



# LEARNING FROM THE QUR'AN

We have sent down to you the  
Book (Qur'an) explaining all things, a Guide,  
a Mercy, and Glad Tidings to Muslims.

➤ (Qur'an, 16: 89)

HARUN YAHYA



**T**he Qur'an is not a book that consists solely of lawful and unlawful deeds; it covers a wide range of subjects, including descriptions pertaining to moral perfection, various characteristics of human beings, all situations and circumstances that are likely to occur in this life, information related to the life of this world and the hereafter, fear of God, love for Him, the ways to attain the good pleasure of God, etc. In brief, the Qur'an is a book that consists of all the information that man may need throughout his life. It is the Book the Creator has sent to the created and it will remain as the sole guide for humanity until the Day of Judgement.

A believer who becomes aware of the importance and indispensability of the Qur'an to his life must have a good knowledge of the Qur'an so that he can conduct his entire life in line with the principles of the Qur'an and thus serve God as is due. This book is prepared to strengthen the knowledge of the Qur'an for those who wish to get to know Allah, who are willing to meticulously perform their duties as servants of Allah, reorient their lives in line with the values of the Qur'an and make attaining the good pleasure, mercy and Paradise of Allah their main objective.

### ABOUT THE AUTHOR

The author, who writes under the pen-name Harun Yahya, was born in Ankara in 1956. He studied arts at Istanbul's Mimar Sinan University, and philosophy at Istanbul University. Since



the 1980s, the author has published many books on political, faith-related and scientific issues. His main focus has been the refutation of Darwinism and materialism, two modern myths presented under a scientific guise. Harun Yahya's books appeal to all kinds of readers, Muslims and non-Muslims alike, regardless of their age, race, or nationality, for they focus on one objective: to broaden the readers' perspective by encouraging them to think about a number of critical issues, such

as the existence of God and His unity, and to display the decrepit foundations and perverted works of godless systems.

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِیْمِ



All translations from the Qur'an are from The Noble Qur'an: a New Rendering of its Meaning in English by Hajj Abdalhaqq and Aisha Bewley, published by Bookwork, Norwich, UK. 1420 CE/1999 AH.

**GLOBAL PUBLISHING**

Gursel Mh. Darulaceze Cd. No: 9  
Funya Sk. Eksioglu Is Merkezi B Blok D: 5  
Okmeydani-Istanbul/Turkey  
Tel:+90 212 3208600

Exclusive Distributor for North America:

**Al-Saadawi Publications**

20 S. Quaker Lane Suite #120  
Alexandria, VA 22314  
Tel: (1) 703-751-4800 Fax: (1) 703-751-4833  
Website: [www.al-saadawi.com](http://www.al-saadawi.com)  
E-mail: [info@al-saadawi.com](mailto:info@al-saadawi.com)

Printed by:  
Seçil Ofset  
Istanbul/Turkey  
Tel: +90 212 6290615

[www.harunyahya.com](http://www.harunyahya.com)

# LEARNING FROM THE QUR'AN

This [the Qur'an] is a communication to be  
transmitted to mankind so that they may be warned by it  
and so that they will know that He is One God  
and so that people of intelligence will pay heed.

(Qur'an, 14:52)

HARUN YAHYA

*June, 2003*

## ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Now writing under the pen-name of HARUN YAHYA, he was born in Ankara in 1956. Having completed his primary and secondary education in Ankara, he studied arts at Istanbul's Mimar Sinan University and philosophy at Istanbul University. Since the 1980s, he has published many books on political, scientific, and faith-related issues. Harun Yahya is well-known as the author of important works disclosing the imposture of evolutionists, their invalid claims, and the dark liaisons between Darwinism and such bloody ideologies as fascism and communism.

His pen-name is a composite of the names *Harun* (Aaron) and *Yahya* (John), in memory of the two esteemed Prophets who fought against their people's lack of faith. The Prophet's seal on the his books' covers is symbolic and is linked to the their contents. It represents the Qur'an (the final scripture) and the Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him), last of the prophets. Under the guidance of the Qur'an and the Sunnah (teachings of the Prophet), the author makes it his purpose to disprove each fundamental tenet of godless ideologies and to have the "last word," so as to completely silence the objections raised against religion. He uses the seal of the final Prophet, who attained ultimate wisdom and moral perfection, as a sign of his intention to offer the last word.

All of Harun Yahya's works share one single goal: to convey the Qur'an's message, encourage readers to consider basic faith-related issues such as Allah's Existence and Unity and the hereafter; and to expose godless systems' feeble foundations and perverted ideologies.

Harun Yahya enjoys a wide readership in many countries, from India to America, England to Indonesia, Poland to Bosnia, and Spain to Brazil. Some of his books are available in English, French, German, Spanish, Italian, Portuguese, Urdu, Arabic, Albanian, Russian, Serbo-Croat (Bosnian), Polish, Malay, Uygur Turkish, and Indonesian.

Greatly appreciated all around the world, these works have been instrumental in many people recovering faith in Allah and gaining deeper insights into their faith. His books' wisdom and sincerity, together with a distinct style that's easy to understand, directly affect anyone who reads them. Those who seriously consider these books, can no

longer advocate atheism or any other perverted ideology or materialistic philosophy, since these books are characterized by rapid effectiveness, definite results, and irrefutability. Even if they continue to do so, it will be only a sentimental insistence, since these books refute such ideologies from their very foundations. All contemporary movements of denial are now ideologically defeated, thanks to the books written by Harun Yahya.

This is no doubt a result of the Qur'an's wisdom and lucidity. The author modestly intends to serve as a means in humanity's search for Allah's right path. No material gain is sought in the publication of these works.

Those who encourage others to read these books, to open their minds and hearts and guide them to become more devoted servants of Allah, render an invaluable service.

Meanwhile, it would only be a waste of time and energy to propagate other books that create confusion in people's minds, lead them into ideological chaos, and that clearly have no strong and precise effects in removing the doubts in people's hearts, as also verified from previous experience. It is impossible for books devised to emphasize the author's literary power rather than the noble goal of saving people from loss of faith, to have such a great effect. Those who doubt this can readily see that the sole aim of Harun Yahya's books is to overcome disbelief and to disseminate the Qur'an's moral values. The success and impact of this service are manifested in the readers' conviction.

One point should be kept in mind: The main reason for the continuing cruelty, conflict, and other ordeals endured by the vast majority of people is the ideological prevalence of disbelief. This can be ended only with the ideological defeat of disbelief and by conveying the wonders of creation and Qur'anic morality so that people can live by it. Considering the state of the world today, leading into a downward spiral of violence, corruption and conflict, clearly this service must be provided speedily and effectively, or it may be too late.

In this effort, the books of Harun Yahya assume a leading role. By the will of Allah, these books will be a means through which people in the twentyfirst century will attain the peace, justice, and happiness promised in the Qur'an.

## TO THE READER

A special chapter is assigned to the collapse of the theory of evolution because this theory constitutes the basis of all anti-spiritual philosophies. Since Darwinism rejects the fact of creation—and therefore, Allah's Existence—over the last 140 years it has caused many people to abandon their faith or fall into doubt. It is therefore an imperative service, a very important duty to show everyone that this theory is a deception. Since some readers may find the chance to read only one of our book, we think it appropriate to devote a chapter to summarize this subject.

All the author's books explain faith-related issues in light of Qur'anic verses, and invite readers to learn Allah's words and to live by them. All the subjects concerning Allah's verses are explained so as to leave no doubt or room for questions in the reader's mind. The books' sincere, plain, and fluent style ensure that everyone of every age and from every social group can easily understand them. Thanks to their effective, lucid narrative, they can be read at a one sitting. Even those who rigorously reject spirituality are influenced by the facts these books document and cannot refute the truthfulness of their contents.

This and all the other books by the author can be read individually, or discussed in a group. Readers eager to profit from the books will find discussion very useful, letting them relate their reflections and experiences to one another.

In addition, it will be a great service to Islam to contribute to the publication and reading of these books, written solely for the pleasure of Allah. The author's books are all extremely convincing. For this reason, to communicate true religion to others, one of the most effective methods is encouraging them to read these books.

We hope the reader will look through the reviews of his other books at the back of this book. His rich source material on faith-related issues is very useful, and a pleasure to read.

In these books, unlike some other books, you will not find the author's personal views, explanations based on dubious sources, styles that are unobservant of the respect and reverence due to sacred subjects, nor hopeless, pessimistic arguments that create doubts in the mind and deviations in the heart.



# CONTENTS

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>FOREWORD</b> .....   | <b>38</b> |
| <b>ALLAH</b> .....  | <b>40</b> |
| There is no god but Him .....   | 41        |
| The hearts are under His dominion .....                                       | 41        |
| He regulates all affairs .....  | 42        |
| It is He Who created all things .....   | 42        |
| All might belongs to Him .....  | 43        |
| All things are subservient to Him .....                                       | 44        |
| He encompasses all things .....   | 44        |
| He determines the pre-ordained decree .....                                   | 45        |
| The end result of all affairs is with Him .....                               | 45        |
| He does what He wills .....   | 46        |
| He has power over all things .....  | 47        |
| He has created the life of this world as a test .....                         | 48        |
| He creates both evil and good .....   | 48        |
| He is a witness of everything .....   | 49        |
| He is All-Hearing, All-Seeing .....   | 49        |
| He is the Preserver of all things .....                                       | 50        |
| He is Informed of all things .....  | 50        |
| He is the Originator of everything .....                                      | 51        |
| He is the Knower of the Unseen .....  | 51        |
| He Creates out of nothing .....   | 52        |
| He is Beyond Need .....   | 53        |
| He is the One on Whom all depend .....  | 53        |
| He is exalted above any defect .....  | 54        |
| He has not given birth and was not born .....                                 | 54        |
| He is the sole sovereign of the kingdom<br>of the heavens and the earth ..... | 55        |
| He is the Inheritor of all things .....                                       | 55        |
| He has appointed a measure for all things .....                               | 56        |
| He is the All-High, the Most Great .....                                      | 56        |
| He is the Ever-living .....   | 57        |
| He does not misplace nor does He forget .....                                 | 57        |
| All things prostrate themselves before Him .....                              | 58        |
| He is the glorified One .....   | 58        |
| He is the praised One .....   | 59        |
| He is the one worthy of Praise .....  | 59        |
| He is the Lord of power and strength .....                                    | 59        |
| He is everlasting .....   | 60        |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| He is ever-Conquering, the Almighty .....  | 60 |
| To Him belong the Most Beautiful Names .....   | 60 |
| He is the Best of Guardians .....  | 61 |
| He is the True Protector and Helper .....  | 61 |
| He is the Sovereign of all the worlds .....  | 61 |
| He is the Most Just .....  | 62 |
| He is Ever-Forgiving .....   | 63 |
| He is the most Merciful of the merciful .....  | 64 |
| He is the Almighty, the All-Wise .....   | 64 |
| Judgment belongs to Him alone .....  | 64 |
| He is the Gracious One .....   | 65 |
| He accepts repentance .....  | 65 |
| He is the answerer the sincere prayers .....   | 66 |
| If anyone performs a good deed,<br>He increases the good of it for Him .....                   | 67 |
| He is responsive to gratitude .....  | 67 |
| He taught man all things .....   | 68 |
| It is He who heals .....   | 68 |
| He gives sustenance .....  | 68 |
| It is He Who grants laughter and tears .....   | 69 |
| He gives life and death .....  | 69 |
| He brings the dead to life .....   | 69 |
| He creates the day of Rising .....   | 70 |
| He is swift at reckoning .....   | 70 |
| His promise is true .....  | 71 |
| He gives good news and warning .....   | 71 |
| He knows best those who are guided and<br>those who are misguided from the righteous way ..... | 72 |
| He plots against those who disbelieve .....  | 72 |
| He brings the treacherous plans of<br>disbelievers come to nothing .....                       | 73 |
| He grants disbelievers respite<br>that they may grow in their iniquity .....                   | 73 |
| He gives constraint and difficulty to disbelievers .....                                       | 74 |
| He misguides those who disbelieve .....  | 74 |
| He is the Strongest in might and in punishment .....   | 75 |
| He takes revenge on those who disbelieve .....   | 75 |
| He punishes the disbelievers .....   | 75 |
| He creates Hell for the disbelievers .....   | 76 |
| He unveils the sickness<br>in the hearts of the hypocrites .....                               | 76 |
| He disgraces the hypocrites .....  | 76 |
| He punishes the hypocrites .....   | 76 |

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| He guides the believers to a straight path .....   | 76        |
| He brings the believers together .....   | 78        |
| He unifies the hearts of the believers .....   | 78        |
| He has made faith pleasing, and unfaith<br>hateful to the hearts of the believers .....        | 78        |
| He makes the work of the believers easy .....  | 78        |
| He loves the believers .....   | 80        |
| He gives serenity and safety<br>to the hearts of the believers .....                           | 80        |
| He erases the bad actions of the believers .....   | 81        |
| He creates the Garden (Paradise) for the believers .....                                       | 81        |
| Allah will certainly help those who help<br>His religion in this world and the hereafter ..... | 82        |
| <b>ALLAH (SWT) .....</b>   | <b>83</b> |

**THE GLORIOUS QUR'AN ..... 90**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| It is a revelation from Allah .....                            | 91  |
| It has been taught by Archangel Gabriel .....                  | 92  |
| It has been sent down in Arabic .....                          | 92  |
| Its revelation contains much wisdom .....                      | 92  |
| It is a guide and a warning for the mankind .....              | 94  |
| Its like can in no way be invented .....                       | 95  |
| It is mentioned in the scriptures<br>of previous peoples ..... | 95  |
| It is under the preservation of Allah .....                    | 95  |
| It is the fundamental reference source .....                   | 95  |
| It is clear and explicit .....                                 | 96  |
| Its verses are all made clear .....                            | 96  |
| It has been sent down piece by piece .....                     | 97  |
| It is a Light of Allah .....                                   | 97  |
| It is a guide, mercy and healing for the believers .....       | 98  |
| It is the Supreme Discourse .....                              | 99  |
| It discriminates between right and wrong .....                 | 99  |
| It is a guide to the Right path .....                          | 99  |
| It has been imposed upon the believers .....                   | 100 |
| It commands judgement with justice .....                       | 100 |
| It baffles the disbelievers .....                              | 103 |

**THE BELIEVERS ..... 104**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| They fear Allah alone .....              | 105 |
| They worship Allah alone .....           | 105 |
| They esteem Allah above all things ..... | 106 |
| They seek no other god than Allah .....  | 106 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| They do not follow their fathers blindly .....                        | 108 |
| They believe with certainty .....                                     | 109 |
| They believe in the Unseen .....                                      | 109 |
| They know that all things are from Allah .....                        | 109 |
| Their true intention is the pleasure of Allah .....                   | 110 |
| They live their entire lives<br>for the pleasure of Allah alone ..... | 113 |
| They preserve the limits of Allah .....                               | 113 |
| They are aware of their helplessness before Him .....                 | 114 |
| They are sincerely subservient<br>to the revelation of Allah .....    | 114 |
| They put their trust in Allah .....                                   | 115 |
| They know that help comes from Allah alone .....                      | 116 |
| They repeatedly remember Allah .....                                  | 117 |
| They do not trust their own power and means,<br>but only Allah .....  | 118 |
| They hold fast to the Qur'an .....                                    | 119 |
| The Qur'an increases their faith<br>and their fear of Allah .....     | 120 |
| They never display ingratitude towards Allah .....                    | 121 |
| They believe in the Day of Resurrection<br>with certainty .....       | 121 |
| They fear the Day of Resurrection .....                               | 122 |
| They believe in the hereafter with certainty .....                    | 122 |
| They do not grow attached<br>to the life of this world .....          | 123 |
| They look towards the hereafter .....                                 | 124 |
| They feel no apprehension of the future .....                         | 124 |
| They fully believe in the pre-ordained decree .....                   | 125 |
| They are aware that they owe<br>their properties to Allah .....       | 125 |
| They regard everything<br>that happens to them as good .....          | 126 |
| They earnestly obey Allah,<br>His commands and His messengers .....   | 126 |
| They follow the way of the Prophets<br>and Messengers .....           | 126 |
| They follow the practices of the Prophet .....                        | 127 |
| They are not influenced by Satan .....                                | 127 |
| They consider Satan and<br>his followers as an enemy .....            | 128 |
| They take only Allah and the believers<br>as their intimates .....    | 129 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| They are together with the other believers .....                                      | 130 |
| They safeguard their prayer .....   | 130 |
| They worship at night as well .....   | 131 |
| They ask forgiveness for their bad actions .....                                      | 131 |
| They ask forgiveness for their own sins<br>and for those of the believers .....       | 132 |
| They try hard to draw nearer to Allah .....   | 132 |
| They are thankful to Allah .....  | 133 |
| They do their best in the way of Allah .....  | 134 |
| Hardships never cause them<br>to abandon their faith .....                            | 135 |
| They convey Allah's message .....   | 135 |
| They never weaken in their fight<br>in the Way of Allah .....                         | 136 |
| They make preparations for<br>fighting in the Way of Allah .....                      | 137 |
| They encourage each other in the struggle .....                                       | 137 |
| They wage the struggle at the right time .....  | 138 |
| They may conceal their faith during<br>struggle if necessary .....                    | 138 |
| They fight the ruling circle of disbelievers .....                                    | 138 |
| They are fierce and upright<br>towards the disbelievers .....                         | 139 |
| They are cautious against those<br>who are disbelievers .....                         | 139 |
| They set traps for those who have no faith .....                                      | 140 |
| The stratagems of the disbelievers against<br>the believers come to nothing .....     | 141 |
| They turn away from the disbelievers .....  | 142 |
| The prevent the tyranny of the disbelievers .....                                     | 142 |
| They fight those who act hypocritically .....   | 143 |
| They do not allow those who act hypocritically<br>to stay amongst them .....          | 143 |
| They punish those who act hypocritically .....  | 144 |
| They give from what Allah has provided them .....                                     | 144 |
| They give from the provisions Allah<br>has given them, both secretly and openly ..... | 145 |
| They spend in the way of Allah as is due .....  | 145 |
| They move as a group, if necessary .....  | 146 |
| They honour their trusts .....  | 147 |
| They are trustworthy people .....   | 147 |
| They are of strong character .....  | 148 |
| They are brave and determined .....   | 148 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| They respond to evil with what is better .....  | 149 |
| They command what is right and<br>forbid what is wrong .....                                | 150 |
| They consistently behave well and properly .....  | 151 |
| They compete in doing good .....  | 152 |
| They are tolerant and forgiving .....   | 153 |
| They are just .....   | 153 |
| They are humble .....   | 154 |
| They are gentle and merciful .....  | 155 |
| They do not use force or constrain<br>anyone to become a Muslim .....                       | 156 |
| They are not overwhelmed by their rage .....  | 157 |
| They do not draw back from speaking the truth .....   | 157 |
| They do not seek any advantage from people in<br>return for conveying Allah's message ..... | 158 |
| They manage their affairs by mutual consent .....   | 158 |
| They refer to those who have knowledge .....  | 158 |
| They do not act upon their whims and desires .....  | 159 |
| They behave with moderation .....   | 159 |
| They are steadfast .....  | 159 |
| They do not act upon their feelings,<br>but upon their wisdom .....                         | 160 |
| They do not insist on their errors .....  | 161 |
| They do not ridicule others .....   | 162 |
| They do not follow most of those on earth,<br>but only the truth .....                      | 162 |
| Allah's help is always with them .....  | 162 |
| They do not say what they will not do .....   | 163 |
| They give the pleasure of other believers<br>preference over themselves .....               | 163 |
| They honour their contracts .....   | 163 |
| They are deeply concerned for each other .....  | 164 |
| They are respectful and gentle<br>towards each other .....                                  | 164 |
| They avoid disputes among themselves .....  | 165 |
| They are not extravagant .....  | 165 |
| They protect the destitute .....  | 166 |
| They marry in compliance with the commands<br>of the Qur'an .....                           | 166 |
| They are righteous witnesses .....  | 168 |
| They turn away from worthless talk .....  | 168 |
| They do not go to extremes in religion .....  | 168 |
| They guard their chastity .....   | 169 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| They do not devour one<br>another's property by false means .....          | 170 |
| They are self-sacrificing .....  | 171 |
| They avoid selfishness and jealousy .....                                  | 171 |
| They never fall into despair .....   | 171 |
| They do not protect the guilty .....                                       | 172 |
| They are peace-makers and conciliators .....                               | 172 |
| They hold art in high esteem .....   | 173 |
| They do not backbite and search for faults .....                           | 173 |
| They protect their health and do not cause<br>their bodies to suffer ..... | 174 |
| They behave well towards their parents .....                               | 174 |
| They do not daunted by difficulties .....                                  | 174 |
| They don't fear dying or<br>being killed in the Way of Allah .....         | 176 |
| They are not influenced by wealth and status .....                         | 177 |
| They protect and care for women .....                                      | 177 |
| They attach great importance to cleanliness .....                          | 178 |
| The fact they are believers<br>can be seen in their faces .....            | 179 |
| They are under the protection of Allah .....                               | 179 |
| They speak that which is best .....  | 180 |

## **THE HYPOCRITES .....181**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| They come out of the believers .....                                  | 182 |
| They do not believe in Allah .....                                    | 182 |
| They do not understand the Qur'an .....                               | 182 |
| They are doubtful of the Hereafter .....                              | 182 |
| They misinterpret the Qur'an .....                                    | 183 |
| Some have returned to disbelief<br>after having faith .....           | 183 |
| They pretend to be believers<br>though they do not believe .....      | 184 |
| They try to deceive Allah and the believers .....                     | 184 |
| They speak what is not in their hearts .....                          | 184 |
| They are enemies of the believers .....                               | 185 |
| They take the disbelievers as<br>their friends and confidants .....   | 185 |
| They join forces with the disbelievers<br>against the believers ..... | 185 |
| They are under the mastery of Satan .....                             | 186 |
| They are the friends of Satan .....                                   | 186 |
| They suppose that Allah is unaware of<br>the evil they do .....       | 186 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| They fear people, not Allah .....  | 186 |
| They seek the pleasure of other people,<br>not that of Allah .....                       | 187 |
| They put forward excuses and lag behind<br>in the struggle in the Way of Allah .....     | 187 |
| They are pleased to be among those<br>who lag behind in the struggle .....               | 188 |
| They seldom remember Allah .....   | 189 |
| They are averse to what pleases Allah .....  | 189 |
| They come to prayer reluctantly .....  | 189 |
| They worship in order to show off .....  | 189 |
| They deride the believers<br>who spend in the Way of Allah .....                         | 190 |
| They avoid hard work and accept easy tasks .....   | 190 |
| They do their utmost to stay away<br>from the believers .....                            | 190 |
| They seek to insult those who believe .....  | 190 |
| They are full of hatred towards the believers .....                                      | 190 |
| They feel hatred and rage,<br>especially towards the Messengers .....                    | 191 |
| Obedience gives offence to the hypocrites .....  | 191 |
| They want the believers to be disbanded .....  | 191 |
| They try to spread lies<br>when they are among the believers .....                       | 192 |
| They wish those who believe to fall<br>into difficulties .....                           | 192 |
| They do not want the believers<br>to become wealthy .....                                | 192 |
| They set up a lodge to cause harm to the believers .....                                 | 192 |
| They are upset<br>when good things happen to the believers .....                         | 193 |
| They assemble furtively to plot enmity and<br>revolt against the believers .....         | 193 |
| They try to please the believers<br>while they are with them .....                       | 193 |
| They strive to defame the believers .....  | 194 |
| They ridicule the believers behind their backs .....                                     | 194 |
| They believe that the believers are mistaken .....                                       | 195 |
| They attempt to hold the believers back<br>from their struggle in the Way of Allah ..... | 195 |
| They cause conflict .....  | 196 |
| They cause corruption<br>saying they are putting things right .....                      | 197 |



|   |     |
|---|-----|
| They attempt to deceive the believers by<br>making their oaths into a cloak .....   | 197 |
| They act like believers among the believers<br>for their own self-interest .....    | 198 |
| They abandon the believers<br>when they encounter hardship .....                    | 198 |
| They wait for the hard times<br>to harm the believers .....                         | 199 |
| Their true faces are revealed<br>in times of difficulty .....                       | 199 |
| They are terrified that the enemies<br>of the believers will do them harm too ..... | 199 |
| They cause mischief,<br>particularly in times of difficulty .....                   | 199 |
| They are disloyal in times of hardship .....  | 200 |
| They speak like believers<br>before facing difficulty .....                         | 200 |
| They are arrogant .....   | 200 |
| They may be known by their marks,<br>looks and ambivalent speech .....              | 200 |
| They are ungrateful .....   | 201 |
| Their outer appearance and<br>speech may be impressive .....                        | 201 |
| They lack intellect .....   | 201 |
| They suppose that they are wiser<br>than the believers .....                        | 201 |
| They are in continuous distress,<br>anxiety and fear .....                          | 202 |
| They incessantly try to purify<br>and praise themselves .....                       | 202 |
| They are continuously deceived by<br>apprehension and fall into suspicion .....     | 202 |
| They will be thrown in the lowest level of Hell .....                               | 202 |
| They are unaware of Allah's help<br>for the believers .....                         | 203 |
| They do not spend in the Way of Allah .....   | 203 |
| They do nothing without receiving<br>any benefit in return .....                    | 203 |
| They are in discord with one another .....  | 204 |
| They cannot achieve any of their aims .....   | 204 |
| Allah certainly exposes their state .....   | 204 |
| Allah disgraces them in this world .....  | 204 |
| They do not learn from what befalls them .....                                      | 204 |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>THE DISBELIEVERS .....</b>  | <b>205</b> |
| They do not believe in Allah .....   | 206        |
| They have no fear of Allah .....   | 206        |
| They worship other things than Allah .....                                       | 206        |
| They are disrespectful towards Allah .....                                       | 206        |
| They cannot bear Allah being remembered .....                                    | 207        |
| They suppose that Allah is unaware of<br>what they do .....                      | 207        |
| They do not believe in the Day of Resurrection .....                             | 208        |
| They feel hatred towards Allah, the religion<br>and the believers .....          | 209        |
| They deny the Messengers Allah has sent .....                                    | 210        |
| They are doubtful of the Qur'an .....  | 210        |
| They do not take heed .....  | 210        |
| They attempt to conquer the believers<br>by use of force .....                   | 211        |
| They ridicule the religion and the believers .....                               | 212        |
| They wish for what causes the believers distress .....                           | 212        |
| They are insistent in their denial .....   | 213        |
| They are unworthy of trust .....   | 214        |
| They are aggressive and merciless .....  | 214        |
| They never abandon their perverted beliefs .....                                 | 215        |
| They seek to distort the verses of Allah .....                                   | 215        |
| They commit perjury .....  | 216        |
| They argue about Allah and<br>the religion despite their lack of knowledge ..... | 216        |
| They are arrogant regarding Allah's Signs .....                                  | 217        |
| They work to lead people from Allah's Way .....                                  | 218        |
| They want Allah to send them miracles<br>so that they may believe .....          | 219        |
| They prefer infidelity to faith .....  | 220        |
| They do not believe even if they<br>witness miracles .....                       | 220        |
| They fight against the religion of Allah .....                                   | 221        |
| Their hearts are insensitive to faith .....                                      | 221        |
| Their hearts are full of avarice for this world .....                            | 221        |
| They have superstitions .....  | 222        |
| They act on supposition and conjecture .....                                     | 223        |
| They suffer from a great delusion .....  | 224        |
| They cannot see the truth .....  | 224        |
| They lack wisdom .....   | 225        |
| They suppose they are wise .....   | 226        |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| They think simply and superficially .....  | 226 |
| They esteem worthless things .....   | 227 |
| They take their whims and desires as their god .....   | 227 |
| They are addicted to their appetites .....   | 227 |
| They are in horror .....   | 228 |
| They run away from those who have faith .....  | 228 |
| They are distressed .....  | 228 |
| They are in a permanent doubt and anxiety .....  | 228 |
| They immediately fall into despair .....   | 229 |
| They are in discord even among themselves .....  | 229 |
| They lead each other to Hell .....   | 230 |
| They try to defame the believers with calumnies .....  | 231 |
| They are arrogant and spoilt .....   | 231 |
| They do not accept their helplessness .....  | 231 |
| They are unclean .....   | 232 |
| They are ungrateful .....  | 232 |
| They are never satisfied .....   | 233 |
| They are squanderers .....   | 233 |
| They are parsimonious .....  | 233 |
| They do not help the poor .....  | 233 |
| They consume people's wealth<br>by wrongful means .....                                      | 234 |
| They like to show off .....  | 235 |
| They are boastful of their wealth and power .....  | 235 |
| They trust in their wealth and<br>their being the majority .....                             | 235 |
| They honour only those with wealth and power .....   | 236 |
| They take the side of the powerful,<br>not of the righteous .....                            | 237 |
| They take each other as friends and intimates .....  | 237 |
| They deviate by saying the same thing<br>as previous peoples .....                           | 237 |
| They are friends of Satan .....  | 238 |
| They can marry only each other .....   | 238 |
| They do not care for women .....   | 238 |
| All their actions in the life of this<br>world will come to nothing .....                    | 238 |
| They will receive punishment both<br>in the life of this world<br>and in the hereafter ..... | 239 |

**VERSES WITH RESPECT TO SUBJECTS ..265**

**EVERYTHING IS CREATED ACCORDING TO  
A PRE-ORDAINED DECREE .....266**

**LIVING BY THE BOUNDS ALLAH HAS SET ..269**

**THERE IS NO DIFFICULTY  
IN THE RELIGION .....271**

**THE CONCEPT OF DISCIPLINE  
IN THE QUR'AN .....273**

There is no group of believers without a leader  
according to the Qur'an .....273

The Prophet is chosen by Allah .....273

Leader selection not based on the Qur'an  
depends on superiority of wealth,  
property and reputation .....274

The Prophet chosen by Allah is favoured  
over others by heedfulness, wisdom  
and knowledge .....275

He is a man of knowledge .....276

He is most eloquent and wise .....276

He is able to understand the Qur'an perfectly .....277

Allah has favoured him with superiority in  
terms of property and eminence .....277

He judges by the Qur'an .....278

He teaches the Qur'an, wisdom, and the  
distinction between right and wrong .....279

He clarifies those things about which  
the believers may differ .....279

He seeks the pleasure of Allah .....280

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| He is under the preservation of Allah .....   | 281        |
| He does not expect any thing<br>in return for his actions .....   | 282        |
| He has a distinctive power<br>to struggle with the unbelievers .....  | 282        |
| He has a perfect system of intelligence .....   | 283        |
| He has a remarkable ability to manage and rule .....  | 284        |
| Allah may place the jinn at his service .....   | 284        |
| The unbelievers and the hypocrites<br>certainly vilify him .....  | 284        |
| He is gentle with the believers<br>and fierce with the unbelievers .....  | 287        |
| He asks the forgiveness of Allah for the believers .....  | 287        |
| He constitutes the best example<br>of heedfulness for the believers .....   | 288        |
| The believers pledge him their allegiance .....   | 288        |
| He is very valuable for the believers .....   | 289        |
| The believers are very respectful<br>and obedient to him .....  | 290        |
| Obedience to the Prophet is obedience to Allah .....  | 290        |
| He has the authority to judge .....   | 291        |
| There is certainly good in his judgements,<br>those who disobey him<br>eventually suffer great misfortune .....                       | 292        |
| If he wills, he may consult with the other<br>believers, yet he is given the authority<br>and the capacity to discern the truth ..... | 293        |
| The believers should submit to his orders<br>sincerely and unconditionally .....  | 293        |
| Obedience to him is a matter of trial<br>for the hypocrites and for those<br>with sickness in their hearts .....                      | 294        |
| The recompense of those<br>who obey and support him .....   | 296        |
| The recompense of those who oppose<br>and fight against him .....   | 297        |
| <b>THE LIFE OF THIS WORLD .....</b>   | <b>299</b> |
| This world is not created for nothing .....   | 299        |
| This world is a place of test .....   | 299        |
| The life of this world is a delusion .....  | 300        |
| The life of this world is short and temporary .....   | 300        |
| The life of this world is merely a game and a diversion .....   | 301        |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| The unbelievers prefer<br>the life of this world to the hereafter . . . . .                       | 302 |
| The unbelievers consider the blessings<br>of this world a means of boasting . . . . .             | 303 |
| The unbelievers ascribe their wealth and<br>children as partners to Allah . . . . .               | 303 |
| The unbelievers suppose their wealth will save<br>them from punishment in the hereafter . . . . . | 303 |
| The unbelievers will see that their wealth<br>will not rescue them in the hereafter . . . . .     | 304 |
| Wealth has no merit in Allah's sight . . . . .  | 304 |
| What unbelievers do in this world will come<br>to nothing in the hereafter . . . . .              | 305 |

**THE PRAYERS OF THE BELIEVERS . . . . .306**

**SUPPLICATIONS OF BELIEVERS  
FROM ALLAH . . . . .314**

**CONSCIENCE . . . . .317**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| The believers definitely follow the truth<br>the moment they see it . . . . .   | 317 |
| Some of the unbelievers deny the truth in spite<br>of their certainty about it . . . . .                                | 317 |
| Believers act according to their consciences,<br>even though it is against their desires . . . . .                      | 318 |
| When they commit an error,<br>they appeal to their consciences<br>and ask forgiveness and do not insist on it . . . . . | 318 |
| The hearts of the unbelievers are hardened<br>because they do not act according to<br>their consciences . . . . .       | 319 |
| Every person has a mechanism of conscience<br>within him . . . . .  | 319 |

**THE SELF . . . . .320**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| The self is full of evil . . . . .                          | 320 |
| It is predisposed to envy and selfish passions . . . . .    | 320 |
| Man is actually clear proof against himself . . . . .       | 320 |
| The unbelievers are arrogant about themselves . . . . .     | 320 |
| He knows his own errors and offers excuses . . . . .        | 321 |
| Every soul is a pledge for man . . . . .                    | 321 |
| The believers forbid the lower self its appetites . . . . . | 321 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| The believers sell their own souls<br>in return for the hereafter .....                                     | 321 |
| The unbelievers deny<br>what is against their selves .....  | 322 |
| The believers purify their selves .....   | 322 |
| The unbelievers cover their selves up .....   | 322 |
| The unbelievers follow their own whims<br>and desires .....   | 322 |
| People who deny only wrong themselves .....   | 322 |
| Each self will learn the truth<br>about everything in the hereafter .....                                   | 323 |
| The self will not be able to offer<br>any excuses in the hereafter .....                                    | 323 |
| In the hereafter the unbelievers admit that they<br>have wronged themselves in the life of this world ..... | 323 |

**DEATH .....324**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Every self will taste death .....   | 324 |
| It is Allah Who gives both life and death .....   | 324 |
| Man may face death unexpectedly, no matter<br>how much he may try to escape it .....  | 325 |
| Only those who do not believe in Allah and<br>the hereafter fear death .....  | 325 |
| The believers desire to die as Muslims .....  | 326 |
| Allah does not accept the repentance of those<br>who do not believe, yet who repent<br>when the moment of death comes ..... | 326 |
| Allah will punish those who die as unbelievers .....  | 326 |
| Every one will be resurrected .....   | 327 |
| Allah gives examples from nature<br>for the rising after death .....  | 327 |

**THE DAY OF RESURRECTION .....329**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Only Allah knows when the Hour is due .....      | 329 |
| It is a certain fact .....                       | 330 |
| There is no escape from it .....                 | 330 |
| It is drawing closer everyday .....              | 330 |
| It will come suddenly and unpredictably .....    | 331 |
| It consists of just one Great Blast .....        | 331 |
| It is unspeakably terrible .....                 | 331 |
| On that day everything will come to light .....  | 331 |
| It is the day of separation between people ..... | 332 |
| The description of the Day of Resurrection ..... | 332 |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| On the Day of Resurrection people will emerge from their graves and congregate .....                                 | 333        |
| Everyone in the Heavens and Earth is terrified .....   | 334        |
| The unbelievers are recognized by their faces .....  | 334        |
| The unbelievers have dark faces .....  | 334        |
| Their eyes are transfixed .....  | 334        |
| The believers are recognized by their light .....  | 334        |
| On the Day of Resurrection nobody can speak a word without Allah's permission .....                                  | 335        |
| No one can help anyone without Allah's permission .....  | 335        |
| On the Day of Resurrection they are questioned and separated from the partners they have associated with Allah ..... | 336        |
| On the Day of Resurrection every one is questioned by himself .....  | 338        |
| On the Day of Resurrection the Messengers are called to bear witness .....   | 338        |
| People will be in three groups .....   | 338        |
| The book of the believers is given into their right hands .....  | 338        |
| The book of the unbelievers is given into their left hand .....  | 338        |
| The punishment the unbelievers will receive in return for their denial of the Day of Resurrection .....              | 339        |
| The penitence the unbelievers will feel on the Day of Resurrection .....   | 339        |
| Allah will gather Satan and his friends together on the Day of Resurrection .....                                    | 340        |
| Satan collaborates with his disbelieving friends .....   | 340        |
| Satan has gained mastery over them .....   | 340        |
| Satan leads his followers to the Fire .....  | 340        |
| His followers will be left helpless on the Day of Resurrection .....   | 341        |
| On the Day of Resurrection Just Balances will be set up .....  | 341        |
| <b>THE GARDEN (PARADISE) .....</b>   | <b>342</b> |
| Only the believers will enter the Garden .....   | 342        |
| How the believers are welcomed in the Garden .....   | 343        |
| An eternal life exists there .....   | 344        |
| There is the good pleasure and contentment of Allah .....  | 344        |



|  |     |
|--|-----|
| It is as wide as the heavens and the earth .....                       | 345 |
| There is a great wealth and splendour .....                            | 345 |
| There are rivers flowing .....   | 346 |
| There are springs flowing .....  | 346 |
| There is greenery everywhere .....                                     | 346 |
| There are shady places, cool and refreshing .....                      | 347 |
| They dwell in noble residences and<br>the High Halls of Paradise ..... | 347 |
| There are raised couches .....   | 347 |
| There are quilts and exquisite beds .....                              | 348 |
| There are the most beautiful clothes and jewelry .....                 | 348 |
| The foods and beverages in the Garden .....                            | 348 |
| Those in the Garden will have there<br>everything they want .....      | 350 |
| They will have a great blessing there .....                            | 350 |
| A life full of delight and repose .....                                | 350 |
| There is serenity .....  | 351 |
| There is no hatred and animosity .....                                 | 351 |
| There is no prattling and falsehood there .....                        | 351 |
| There is no weariness and dullness there .....                         | 352 |
| There is no fear and grief there .....                                 | 352 |
| In it are good and beautiful maidens .....                             | 352 |
| The people of the Garden are young .....                               | 353 |
| Those who enter it have triumphed .....                                | 353 |

## **MAN AND WOMAN ARE EQUAL IN THE QUR'AN .....354**

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>THE HELL .....</b>                                    | <b>356</b> |
| Who will enter it? .....                                 | 356        |
| How will they enter it? .....                            | 363        |
| The unbelievers are the fuel of the Fire .....           | 364        |
| It will be filled with unbelievers .....                 | 364        |
| It is the final destination for the unbelievers .....    | 364        |
| It is the most evil refuge .....                         | 365        |
| The Fire is the gathering place of the unbelievers ..... | 365        |
| It is narrow and distressing .....                       | 366        |
| It is dark and murky .....                               | 366        |
| It is surrounded by walls .....                          | 366        |
| It has a seething and rasping sound .....                | 366        |
| It has a grumbling sound .....                           | 366        |
| It speaks and calls to man .....                         | 366        |
| The moaning of those in Hell will be heard .....         | 366        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| There will be eternal torment .....  | 367        |
| The torture will be ceaseless and<br>it will never be eased .....                                      | 367        |
| There will be no way out .....   | 367        |
| Death will come from all sides .....   | 368        |
| There will be the torment of Fire .....  | 368        |
| Those in Hell will have a horrifying appearance .....  | 368        |
| They will be bound with shackles and chains .....  | 368        |
| They will be beaten with cudgels made of iron .....  | 369        |
| Their bodies will be branded with fire .....   | 369        |
| Boiling water will be poured over their heads .....  | 369        |
| They will be wearing clothes of tar and fire .....   | 369        |
| They will be drinking boiling water,<br>blood and scalding pus .....                                   | 369        |
| They will eat from the tree of Zaqqum and<br>a bitter thorny bush .....                                | 370        |
| Allah does not speak to them .....   | 371        |
| They will be humiliated and disgraced .....  | 371        |
| They will ask for water and<br>provision from those in the Garden .....                                | 371        |
| There they will acknowledge their wrong actions .....  | 371        |
| They regret their actions .....  | 372        |
| There will be no escape from Hell .....  | 372        |
| They will want to return to the life of this world<br>to escape from Hell and perform good deeds ..... | 373        |
| They will call for destruction .....   | 373        |
| They will dispute with each other .....  | 373        |
| They will want to punish those<br>who misguided them .....   | 374        |
| <b>THE CHARACTERISTICS OF SATAN .....</b>  | <b>375</b> |
| The task of Satan is to lead people astray .....   | 375        |
| He deceives man .....  | 376        |
| His scheming is always powerless<br>against those who believe .....                                    | 377        |
| He can only deceive those<br>who take him as their friend .....  | 377        |
| He descends on those who deny .....  | 377        |
| Everyone, save the believers, follows him .....  | 377        |
| The believers seek refuge in Allah<br>from the evil impulses of Satan .....                            | 378        |
| He is peoples' enemy .....   | 378        |
| He gives evil impulses and false hopes .....   | 379        |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| He encourages extravagance .....   | 379 |
| He threatens people with poverty and<br>commands them to be avaricious .....   | 379 |
| He commands people to commit evil .....  | 380 |
| He leads people to treachery .....   | 380 |
| He has nothing to do with goodness and benevolence .....                       | 381 |
| He taints people .....   | 381 |
| He tries to make evil seem attractive to people .....                          | 381 |
| He can make people forget things .....   | 381 |
| He tries to prevent people from remembering<br>Allah and worshipping Him ..... | 382 |
| He distracts people with false hopes .....                                     | 382 |
| He seeks to stir up hatred and<br>enmity among people .....                    | 382 |
| He is insolent and disobedient to Allah .....                                  | 383 |
| He is ungrateful to Allah .....  | 384 |
| He lies .....  | 384 |
| He has been banished<br>from Allah's sight and He is cursed .....              | 384 |

## **ANSWERS FROM THE QUR'AN TO THE QUESTIONS THE UNBELIEVERS**

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>ASK THE BELIEVERS .....</b>                   | <b>385</b> |
| About Allah .....                                | 385        |
| About religion, the Qur'an and the Prophet ..... | 385        |
| About the Day of Resurrection .....              | 387        |
| About resurrection .....                         | 388        |

## **EXAMPLES OF THE DISBELIEVING CHARACTERS DESCRIBED**

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>IN THE QUR'AN .....</b>  | <b>389</b> |
| Those who take the created ones as gods .....   | 389        |
| Those who only pray at times of hardship<br>and put Allah behind them<br>when the harm is removed ..... | 390        |
| Those who pray only for the life of this world .....  | 391        |
| Those who abandon their faith upon facing<br>hardship in the way of Allah .....                         | 391        |
| Those who avoid struggling in the Way of Allah .....  | 392        |
| Those who deny, despite their certainty<br>of the existence of Allah .....                              | 393        |
| Those who do not believe due to their fear<br>of facing pressure from the unbelievers .....             | 393        |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Those who do not believe in resurrection .....   | 393 |
| Those who believe that Allah will forgive them at all events .....   | 394 |
| Those who suppose that they are of the companions of the Garden .....  | 394 |
| Those who think the Fire will touch them for a short time only and they will ultimately enter the Garden ..... | 395 |
| Those who seek miracles in order to believe .....  | 395 |
| Those who think they are on the right way .....  | 396 |
| Those who hold Allah responsible for their own deeds .....   | 397 |
| Those who say "we will bear your burden" .....   | 397 |
| Those who believe their pious kin will save them on the Day of Resurrection .....                              | 398 |
| Those who follow the majority .....  | 398 |
| Those who exploit religion for their own ends .....  | 398 |
| Those who despise the believers .....  | 399 |
| Those who underestimate the wisdom and knowledge in the Qur'an .....   | 400 |
| Those who determine what is permitted and what is forbidden according to their own ideas .....                 | 400 |
| Those who claim that the Qur'an was written by the Prophet .....   | 401 |
| Those who believe in one part of the Qur'an and reject the other .....   | 402 |
| Those who deprecate the Qur'an .....   | 402 |
| Those who are truly faithful are few in number .....   | 403 |
| All the Prophets have called people to the Religion of Truth .....   | 403 |

**ALLAH'S QUESTIONS  
TO THE UNBELIEVERS ..... 406**

**SOME OF THE CAUSE AND EFFECT  
RELATIONSHIPS MENTIONED  
IN THE QUR'AN ..... 413**

**NOBODY CAN BE FORCED  
TO BE A MUSLIM ..... 415**

**THE QUR'AN COMMANDS PEOPLE  
TO FORGIVE AND BE TOLERANT .....416**

**ALLAH'S COMMANDS  
AND RECOMMENDATIONS .....417**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| To associate nothing with Allah .....   | 418 |
| To worship Allah alone .....  | 418 |
| Not to set up any god other than Allah .....                                      | 419 |
| Not to act like unbelievers<br>despite one's certainty of Allah .....             | 419 |
| To fear Allah alone .....   | 419 |
| To fear Allah as much as one is able .....  | 420 |
| To put one's trust in Allah alone .....   | 420 |
| To take only Allah, the Prophet<br>and the believers as friends and helpers ..... | 421 |
| To be honest and sincere to Allah .....   | 421 |
| To be true to Allah,<br>not only in times of hardship, but always .....           | 421 |
| Not to distort the Book with one's tongue .....                                   | 422 |
| To observe Allah's limits<br>on what is permitted and forbidden .....             | 422 |
| Not to forbid anything Allah has permitted .....                                  | 423 |
| To obey Allah's commands without exception .....                                  | 423 |
| To be firm in following Allah's commands .....                                    | 423 |
| To live one's entire life for Allah alone .....                                   | 424 |
| To seek Allah's approval alone .....  | 424 |
| To seek Allah's approval at all times .....                                       | 425 |
| To behave in a way<br>that will please Allah most .....                           | 425 |
| To be sincerely devoted to Allah .....  | 425 |
| Not to be ungrateful to Allah .....   | 425 |
| Never to despair of Allah .....   | 425 |
| To be thankful to Him .....   | 426 |
| Never to go astray when faced with difficulties<br>in the Way of Allah .....      | 426 |
| To be submissive to Allah<br>and not to be arrogant .....                         | 426 |
| Never to revolt against Allah and the Prophet .....                               | 427 |
| To know that everything is controlled by Allah<br>and be pleased with it .....    | 427 |
| To love Allah greatly .....   | 427 |
| To measure Allah by His true measure .....  | 428 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| To seek ways to draw near to Allah .....  | 428 |
| Never to fail in the remembrance of Allah .....                                   | 428 |
| To remember Allah very often .....  | 428 |
| Never to slacken in remembering Allah .....                                       | 429 |
| Never to follow those<br>who slacken in remembering Allah .....                   | 429 |
| Never to accept any obstacle<br>regarding the remembrance of Allah .....          | 429 |
| To fear the Day of Resurrection .....   | 429 |
| To believe in the existence of the Hereafter<br>with certainty .....              | 429 |
| Never to doubt Resurrection .....   | 430 |
| To remember the Hereafter and long for it .....                                   | 430 |
| To seek no way other than Islam .....   | 430 |
| Not to follow the majority .....  | 431 |
| To believe in the Qur'an .....  | 431 |
| To believe in all of the Qur'an .....   | 432 |
| Never to doubt the Qur'an .....   | 432 |
| To judge by the Qur'an .....  | 433 |
| To believe as soon as one sees the truth .....                                    | 433 |
| Never to turn to disbelief after believing .....                                  | 433 |
| To seek refuge in Allah from the cursed Satan<br>when the Qur'an is recited ..... | 434 |
| To listen and be quiet when the Qur'an is recited .....                           | 434 |
| To ponder the Qur'an .....  | 434 |
| To keep the Qur'an in mind .....  | 434 |
| To read the Qur'an in order .....   | 434 |
| To give advice with the Qur'an .....  | 434 |
| To abandon the place<br>where the Qur'an is being rejected .....                  | 435 |
| To believe in the Unseen .....  | 435 |
| To believe in the Prophets .....  | 435 |
| Not to betray the Prophets .....  | 436 |
| Not to differentiate between the Prophets .....                                   | 436 |
| To obey the Prophets .....  | 436 |
| Not to rebel against the Prophet<br>and raise objections .....                    | 436 |
| To recall the Prophets and remember them .....                                    | 437 |
| To be very respectful to the Prophets .....                                       | 437 |
| To help and honour the Prophet .....  | 437 |
| To believe in the Angels .....  | 438 |
| To believe in all the Holy Books .....  | 438 |
| To avoid sin .....  | 438 |
| Not to be deceived by the life of this world .....                                | 439 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Not to kill children out of fear of being poor .....                           | 439 |
| Not to see oneself as sufficient .....   | 439 |
| Not to defend and protect the lower self .....                                 | 439 |
| Not to take one's lower self as god .....                                      | 440 |
| To purify the lower self .....   | 440 |
| Not to wrong one's own self .....  | 440 |
| To be together with the believers .....  | 441 |
| Not to see one's self as ascendant over the others .....                       | 441 |
| Not to be envious of others .....  | 441 |
| Not to ridicule anyone .....   | 441 |
| Not to backbite and slander .....  | 441 |
| To be humble and gentle with the believers .....                               | 442 |
| Not to gossip .....  | 442 |
| Not to call the believers<br>by nicknames they do not like .....               | 442 |
| To say that which is best to the believers .....                               | 442 |
| To take the believers as friends<br>and intimates .....                        | 442 |
| To prefer the believers to one's own self .....                                | 443 |
| To bring the good news of the Garden<br>to the believers .....                 | 443 |
| To perform prayer .....  | 443 |
| To pray in earnest humility .....  | 443 |
| To perform prayers 5 times a day .....   | 444 |
| To perform prayers<br>at the obligatory times of the day .....                 | 444 |
| To keep up one's prayers .....   | 444 |
| To turn one's face to Mecca<br>when performing prayer .....                    | 444 |
| Not to pray to show off .....  | 445 |
| To recite the Qur'an in the prayers .....                                      | 445 |
| To bow and prostrate oneself .....   | 445 |
| To be continuous in prayers .....  | 445 |
| To instruct one's family to pray .....   | 445 |
| Not to approach the prayer when drunk<br>or in a state of major impurity ..... | 446 |
| To shorten the prayers during war and<br>remember Allah afterwards .....       | 446 |
| To perform prayers on Friday (Jumu'a) .....                                    | 447 |
| To pray over someone who dies .....  | 447 |
| To wash oneself (ablution)<br>or perform tayammum before prayer .....          | 447 |
| To ask for forgiveness in the morning prayer .....                             | 448 |
| To communicate the message of the religion .....                               | 448 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Not to force anyone to enter the religion .....  | 448 |
| Not to try to make the religion harder .....   | 448 |
| To read the Qur'an in the morning prayer .....   | 449 |
| Not to go to any excess in the religion .....  | 449 |
| Not to exploit the religion .....  | 449 |
| Not to retreat from defending the right .....  | 449 |
| To counsel with good words .....   | 450 |
| To enjoin the right and forbid the wrong .....   | 450 |
| To be harsh with the hypocrites .....  | 450 |
| To turn away from the hypocrites .....   | 451 |
| Not to pray over a hypocrite who dies .....  | 451 |
| To spend and give away in the Way of Allah .....   | 451 |
| To give of what one loves .....  | 451 |
| The amount to give in the Way of Allah .....   | 451 |
| Not to give of what one dislikes for oneself .....   | 452 |
| To spend sincerely and willingly .....   | 452 |
| Not to mock what is given as charity .....   | 452 |
| To give alms .....   | 452 |
| To give openly or secretly .....   | 453 |
| To prefer giving charity secretly .....  | 453 |
| Not to scold those who demand charity .....  | 453 |
| To glorify and praise Allah .....  | 453 |
| The times of glorification .....   | 453 |
| To glorify Allah when riding on vehicles .....   | 454 |
| The things that Allah forbids .....  | 454 |
| That those things that Allah forbids may be<br>eaten in times of unavoidable necessity ..... | 454 |
| Not to be extravagant .....  | 455 |
| Not to be parsimonious .....   | 455 |
| To struggle and strive in the Way of Allah .....   | 456 |
| To strive in the Way of Allah<br>with one's life and wealth .....                            | 456 |
| To struggle with<br>the leading circles of the unbelievers .....                             | 456 |
| To be firm in struggle .....   | 457 |
| Not to see anything as above Allah,<br>His Messenger and struggling in His Way .....         | 457 |
| Not to lag behind in the struggle .....  | 457 |
| Not to put forth excuses<br>to lag behind in the struggle .....                              | 457 |
| Not to ask for permission<br>to lag behind in the struggle .....                             | 458 |
| To struggle for those men, women and   |     |



|  |     |
|--|-----|
| children who are oppressed .....   | 458 |
| To continue to struggle until there is<br>no corruption left on earth .....                                    | 458 |
| To use different methods in the struggle .....   | 458 |
| To seek refuge from Satan in Allah .....   | 458 |
| To be aware of the activities<br>of the unbelievers .....  | 459 |
| To long to be one of those<br>in the leading position in the struggle .....                                    | 459 |
| Not to follow in the footsteps of Satan .....  | 459 |
| Not to take Satan as a friend .....  | 459 |
| Not to fear Satan .....  | 460 |
| To fight the friends of Satan .....  | 460 |
| To fast during the month of Ramadan .....  | 460 |
| The penance for a fast not fulfilled<br>due to illness or being on a journey .....                             | 460 |
| The attitude to women<br>during the month of Ramadan .....   | 461 |
| Not to take interest .....   | 461 |
| To perform the Pilgrimage and the experience .....   | 462 |
| Forbidden acts during the Pilgrimage .....   | 462 |
| To remember Allah during the Pilgrimage .....  | 462 |
| To perform the Hajj (Pilgrimage) .....   | 463 |
| Being ill during the Pilgrimage .....  | 463 |
| The acts of worship to be performed<br>in the event of being prevented<br>from performing the Pilgrimage ..... | 463 |
| The acts of worship to be performed<br>during the Pilgrimage .....   | 464 |
| To remember Allah<br>when pouring down from Arafat .....   | 464 |
| To kill livestock as a sacrifice .....   | 464 |
| To respect the pilgrims .....  | 465 |
| Not to hunt in ihram<br>(while on the Pilgrimage) .....  | 465 |
| The penance for hunting in ihram .....   | 466 |
| The number of months<br>during which war is forbidden .....  | 466 |
| What to do at the end of the forbidden months .....  | 466 |
| To pray to Allah .....   | 466 |
| How to reply to those who attack<br>during the forbidden months .....  | 467 |
| To pray to Allah alone .....   | 467 |
| To pray to Allah with His names .....  | 467 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| To pray in fear and ardent hope . . . . .  | 467 |
| The sort of prayer Allah is pleased with . . . . .   | 467 |
| Not to pray to Allah<br>only for the life of this world . . . . .                                    | 468 |
| To seek help from Allah<br>in steadfastness and prayer . . . . .                                     | 468 |
| To pray for and give salutation to the Prophets . . . . .  | 468 |
| To worship at night, too . . . . .   | 469 |
| To ask forgiveness from Allah<br>and turn to Allah in repentance . . . . .                           | 469 |
| To ask forgiveness for the believers . . . . .   | 469 |
| To ask forgiveness immediately<br>after making a mistake . . . . .                                   | 469 |
| To forgive those who turn to Allah in repentance . . . . .   | 470 |
| Not to ask forgiveness for the unbelievers . . . . .   | 470 |
| Not to knowingly repeat the mistake<br>once it is made . . . . .                                     | 470 |
| To pray and ask forgiveness<br>when people are seen<br>entering Allah's religion in droves . . . . . | 471 |
| To remember Allah<br>when faced with enemy troops . . . . .  | 471 |
| To be steadfast . . . . .  | 471 |
| To be patient towards those who do not believe . . . . .   | 471 |
| To restrain one's self patiently with the believers . . . . .  | 472 |
| To be supreme in steadfastness . . . . .   | 472 |
| Not to dispute over something<br>of which there is no knowledge . . . . .                            | 472 |
| Not to be a swearer of oaths . . . . .   | 472 |
| Not to break oaths . . . . .   | 473 |
| Not to deviate from the truth<br>using oaths as excuses . . . . .                                    | 473 |
| Not to make oaths a means of<br>deceiving one another . . . . .                                      | 473 |
| The penance for oaths . . . . .  | 473 |
| The oath taken for abstention from one's wife . . . . .  | 474 |
| To be just . . . . .   | 474 |
| To be just even against<br>one's parents and relatives . . . . .                                     | 474 |
| Not to be incited into being unjust<br>due to one's personal hatred . . . . .                        | 474 |
| To bear true witnesses among the believers . . . . .   | 474 |
| To be just towards those<br>who do not fight the believers in the religion . . . . .                 | 475 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| To be fair in measurement and balance .....            | 475 |
| To be compassionate and kind .....                     | 475 |
| Not to take the  |     |
| unbelievers of the People of the Book as friends ..... | 475 |
| To be merciful and tolerant .....                      | 476 |
| Not to give in   |     |
| to the unbelievers of the People of the Book .....     | 476 |
| To stay loyal to the treaties                          |     |
| made with idolaters .....                              | 476 |
| The attitude adopted to idolaters                      |     |
| when they ask for protection .....                     | 476 |
| To guard one's chastity .....                          | 477 |
| That a believer can only marry a believer .....        | 477 |
| Not to marry an unbeliever woman .....                 | 478 |
| That single believers                                  |     |
| should guard their chastity .....                      | 478 |
| That one may marry those of the                        |     |
| People of the Book who are believers .....             | 478 |
| To help single believers to marry .....                | 479 |
| To make one of the believers an arbitrator             |     |
| between husband and wife who have argued .....         | 479 |
| Not to take any of the property                        |     |
| given to the woman                                     |     |
| in marriage after divorce .....                        | 479 |
| The period (number of months)                          |     |
| that divorced women have to wait .....                 | 479 |
| To provide the woman's maintenance                     |     |
| in the event of divorce .....                          | 480 |
| That there is no need to calculate the term            |     |
| if the woman is divorced from her husband              |     |
| before he has touched her .....                        | 480 |
| The period the woman has to wait                       |     |
| when her husband dies .....                            | 480 |
| Not to approach women during menstruation .....        | 480 |
| The way to approach women .....                        | 481 |
| The protection of women and                            |     |
| the significance given to women .....                  | 481 |
| Not to accuse others of fornication                    |     |
| without being certain .....                            | 481 |
| Not to indulge in fornication .....                    | 482 |
| Not to equate one's wife with one's mother             |     |
| and the penance for doing so .....                     | 482 |
| The way women must dress .....                         | 483 |
| To give orphans their property .....                   | 483 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| To give relatives, the very poor<br>and travellers their due .....                        | 484 |
| To urge and support the protection<br>and feeding of the poor .....                       | 484 |
| To raise orphans .....  | 484 |
| To be indulgent to parents .....  | 484 |
| To treat adopted children well .....  | 485 |
| To be tolerant towards captives .....   | 485 |
| To feed captives .....  | 485 |
| Not to eat meat over which the name of Allah<br>has not been mentioned as it is cut ..... | 486 |
| To feed both those who ask and<br>those who are too shy to ask .....                      | 486 |
| To migrate if necessary .....   | 486 |
| To eat lawful food .....  | 487 |
| Not to take those who do not migrate as friends .....                                     | 487 |
| To fulfil promises and contracts .....  | 487 |
| To be true to Allah's contract<br>when one has agreed to it .....                         | 487 |
| To eat of the good things of lawful food .....  | 488 |
| Not to sell Allah's contract for self-interest .....                                      | 488 |
| Not to say anything that one will not do .....  | 488 |
| To honour trusts .....  | 488 |
| To return the trust to its owner .....  | 489 |
| To bear true witnesses .....  | 489 |
| To change one who has not borne true witness<br>with a true one .....                     | 489 |
| Not to lie .....  | 489 |
| That the believers should not be divided,<br>but be united .....                          | 490 |
| To see things with an eye for goodness .....  | 490 |
| Not to gloat over the plenty of blessings given .....                                     | 490 |
| Not to be rebellious .....  | 491 |
| To perform good deeds .....   | 491 |
| The description of devoutness .....   | 491 |
| To act rightly .....  | 491 |
| To race each other to do good .....   | 492 |
| To pass on to another task when one is finished .....                                     | 492 |
| To turn away from worthless talk .....  | 492 |
| To turn away from the ignorant .....  | 492 |
| Not to talk of the future with certainty .....  | 493 |
| To be aware that all Power belongs to Allah .....   | 493 |
| Not to have an insatiable love of wealth .....  | 493 |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| Not to compete for wealth and abundance .....   | 493        |
| Not to exult over the things that Allah gives .....   | 494        |
| Not to despise people .....   | 494        |
| To be moderate .....  | 494        |
| Not to give bribes in order to devour one<br>another's property by false means .....          | 494        |
| To write down the money taken on as a debt .....  | 495        |
| To defer or make a free gift of the debt<br>if the debtor is in difficult circumstances ..... | 495        |
| To regard everything so as<br>to draw a lesson from it .....                                  | 495        |
| To take warning from past nations .....   | 496        |
| To enter houses through their doors .....   | 496        |
| Not to enter houses without permission .....  | 496        |
| To take warning from the fate of the evildoers .....  | 497        |
| To return a greeting .....  | 497        |
| To enter houses by greeting their inhabitants .....   | 497        |
| To make room at gatherings .....  | 497        |
| To maintain the mosques of Allah<br>and keep them clean .....                                 | 498        |
| To wear fine clothing in every mosque .....   | 498        |
| Not to drink wine and gamble .....  | 498        |
| No one can touch the Qur'an except the purified .....   | 499        |
| Inheritance law .....   | 499        |
| Not to inherit by force .....   | 499        |
| The law of wills .....  | 500        |
| To be witness when one makes a will .....   | 501        |
| <b>THE QUR'AN AND SCIENCE .....</b>   | <b>502</b> |
| <b>THE DECEPTION OF EVOLUTION .....</b>   | <b>537</b> |
| <b>NOTES .....</b>  | <b>552</b> |

# FOREWORD

**I only created jinn and man to worship Me.**

**(Qur'an, 51:56)**

In the life of this world, Allah created man for a single purpose: to serve Him by living by His precepts. For those who wish to be a servant to Him, He sent down the Qur'an as a book of guidance:

**It (the Qur'an) is a Book We have sent down to you, full of blessing, so let people of intelligence ponder its Signs and take heed. (Qur'an, 38:29)**

The Qur'an is not a book that consists solely of lawful and unlawful deeds; it covers a wide range of subjects, including descriptions pertaining to moral perfection, various characteristics of human beings, all situations and circumstances that are likely to occur in this life, information related to the life of this world and the hereafter, fear of God, love for Him, the ways to attain the good pleasure of God, etc. In brief, the Qur'an is a book that consists of all the information that man may need throughout his

life. It is the Book the Creator has sent to the created and it will remain as the sole guide for humanity until the Day of Judgement.

Those who are ignorant of the Qur'an and have prejudices regarding it assume that it only refers to the past and thus is irrelevant to our time. Contrary to the assumptions of these people, however, the Qur'an is not a book that only describes events that happened 1,400 years ago. It is a guide to humanity that informs man about events that happen in all ages, and about the Day of Judgment that puts an end to the life of this world.

A believer who becomes aware of the importance and indispensability of the Qur'an to his life must have a good knowledge of the Qur'an so that he can conduct his entire life in line with the principles of the Qur'an and thus serve God as is due. This book is prepared to strengthen the knowledge of the Qur'an for those who wish to get to know Allah, who are willing to meticulously perform their duties as servants of Allah, reorient their lives in line with the values of the Qur'an and make attaining the good pleasure, mercy and Paradise of Allah their main objective.

# ALLAH

He is Allah—there is no god but Him.

He is the Knower of the Unseen and the Visible.

He is the All-Merciful, the Most Merciful.

He is Allah—there is no god but Him.

He is the King, the Most Pure, the Perfect Peace,  
the Trustworthy, the Safeguarder, the Almighty,  
the Compeller, the Supremely Great. Glory be to

Allah above all they associate with Him.

He is Allah—the Creator, the Maker, the Giver of Form.

To Him belong the Most Beautiful Names.

Everything in the heavens and earth glorifies Him.

He is the Almighty, the All-Wise.

(Qur'an, 59:22-24)



## **THERE IS NO GOD BUT HIM**

Your God is One God. There is no god but Him, the All-Merciful, the Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 2:163)

Allah bears witness that there is no god but Him, as do the angels and the people of knowledge, upholding justice. There is no god but Him, the Almighty, the All-Wise. (Qur'an, 3:18)

Allah says, 'Do not take two gods. He is only One God. So dread Me alone.' (Qur'an, 16:51)

Say: 'He is Allah, Absolute Oneness. (Qur'an, 112:1)

He is Allah. There is no god but Him. Praise be to Him in this world and the hereafter. Judgement belongs to Him. You will be returned to Him. (Qur'an, 28:70)

## **THE HEARTS ARE UNDER HIS DOMINION**

Allah has sealed up their hearts and hearing and over their eyes is a blindfold. They will have a terrible punishment. (Qur'an, 2:7) Because of the fact that they broke their covenant, and rejected Allah's Signs, and killed the Prophets without any right to do so and said, 'Our hearts are uncircumcised,' Allah has stamped them with disbelief, so they do not believe except for very few.

(Qur'an, 4:155)

Those are the people whose hearts, hearing and sight Allah has sealed up. They are the unaware. (Qur'an, 16:108)

We have placed covers on their hearts, preventing them from understanding it, and heaviness in their ears. When you mention your Lord alone in the Qur'an, they turn their backs and run away. (Qur'an, 17:46)

Or do they ask, 'Has he invented a lie about Allah?' If Allah willed, He could seal up your heart. By His Words Allah wipes out the false and confirms the truth. He knows what the heart contains. (Qur'an, 42:24)

But you will not will unless Allah wills. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise. (Qur'an, 76:30)

Have you seen him who takes his whims and desires to be his god – whom Allah has misguided knowingly, sealing up his hearing and his heart and placing a blindfold over his eyes? Who then will guide him after Allah? So will you not pay heed? (Qur'an, 45:23)

## **HE REGULATES ALL AFFAIRS**

Allah is He Who raised up the heavens without any support – you can see that – and then established Himself firmly on the Throne. He made the sun and moon subservient, each running for a specified term. He directs the whole affair. He makes the Signs clear so that hopefully you will be certain about the meeting with your Lord. (Qur'an, 13:2)

He directs the whole affair from heaven to earth. Then it will again ascend to Him on a Day whose length is a thousand years by the way you measure. (Qur'an, 32:5)

## **IT IS HE WHO CREATED ALL THINGS**

He is the Originator of the heavens and the earth. How could He have a son when He has no wife? He created all things and He has knowledge of all things. (Qur'an, 6:101)

We created you and then formed you and then We said to the angels, 'Prostrate before Adam,' and they prostrated – except for Diabolis. He was not among those who prostrated. (Qur'an, 7:11)

He to Whom the kingdom of the heavens and the earth belongs. He does not have a son and He has no partner in the Kingdom. He created everything and determined it most exactly. (Qur'an, 25:2)

Do they not see that Allah, Who created the heavens and earth, has the power to create the like of them, and has appointed fixed terms for them of which there is no doubt? But the wrongdoers still spurn anything but disbelief. (Qur'an, 17:99)

Whether you keep your words secret or say them out loud He knows what the heart contains. Does He Who created not then know? He is the All-Pervading, the All-Aware. (Qur'an, 67:13-14)

Do those who do not believe not see that the heavens and the earth were sewn together and then We unstitched them and that We made from water every living thing? So will they not believe? (Qur'an, 21:30)

When Allah created both you and what you do? (Qur'an, 37:96)

## **ALL MIGHT BELONGS TO HIM**

That was because their Messengers brought them the Clear Signs but they remained unbelievers. So Allah seized them. He is Most Strong, Severe in Retribution. (Qur'an, 40:22)

Have they not travelled in the land and seen the final fate of those before them? They were far greater than them in strength. Allah cannot be withstood in any way, either in the heavens or on earth. He is All-Knowing, All-Powerful. (Qur'an, 35:44)

'Ad were arrogant in the land, without any right, saying, 'Who has greater strength than us?' Did they not see that Allah, Who created them, had greater strength than them? But they renounced Our Signs. (Qur'an, 4:15)

We sent Our Messengers with the Clear Signs and sent down the Book and the Balance with them so that mankind might establish justice. And We sent down iron in which there lies great force and which has many uses for mankind, so that Allah might know those who help Him and His Messengers in the Unseen. Allah is All-Strong, Almighty. (Qur'an, 57:25)

Allah has written, 'I will be victorious, I and and My Messengers.' Allah is Most Strong, Almighty. (Qur'an, 58:21)

Some people set up equals to Allah, loving them as they should love Allah. But those who believe have greater love for Allah. If only you could see those who do wrong at the time when they see the punishment, and that truly all strength belongs to Allah, and that Allah is severe in punishment. (Qur'an, 2:165)

Do not be grieved by what they say. All might belongs to Allah. He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 10:65)

## **ALL THINGS ARE SUBSERVIENT TO HIM**

Is it other than the religion of Allah that you desire, when everything in the heavens and earth, willingly or unwillingly, submits to Him and to Him you will be returned? (Qur'an, 3:83)

"I have put my trust in Allah, my Lord and your Lord. There is no creature He does not hold by the forelock. My Lord is on a Straight Path." (Qur'an, 11:56)

We subjected the mountains to glorify with him in the evening and at sunrise. (Qur'an, 38:18)

Those who respond to their Lord will receive the best. But as for those who do not respond to Him, even if they owned everything on the earth and the same again with it, they would offer it as a ransom. They will receive an evil Reckoning. Their shelter will be Hell. What an evil resting-place! (Qur'an, 13:18)

So that you might sit firmly on their backs and remember your Lord's blessing while you are seated on them, saying, 'Glory be to Him Who has subjected this to us. We could never have done it by ourselves. (Qur'an, 43:13)

It is Allah Who has made the sea subservient to you so that the ships sail on it at His command, enabling you to seek His bounty, so that hopefully you will be thankful. (Qur'an, 45:12)

## **HE ENCOMPASSES ALL THINGS**

Both East and West belong to Allah, so wherever you turn, the Face of Allah is there. Allah is All-Encompassing, All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 2:115)

What is in the heavens and in the earth belongs to Allah. Allah encompasses all things. (Qur'an, 4:126)

They try to conceal themselves from people, but they cannot conceal themselves from Allah. He is with them when they spend the night saying things which are not pleasing to Him. Allah encompasses everything they do. (Qur'an, 4:108)

Your god is Allah alone, there is no god but Him. He encompasses all things in His knowledge. (Qur'an, 20:98)

What! Are they in doubt about the meeting with their Lord? What! Does He not encompass all things? (Qur'an, 41:54)

He (Shu'ayb) said, 'My people! Do you esteem my clan more than you do Allah? You have made Him into something to cast disdainfully behind your backs! But my Lord encompasses everything that you do! (Qur'an, 11:92)

Our knowledge encompasses all that happened to him. (Qur'an, 18:91)

When We said to you, 'Surely your Lord encompasses the people with His knowledge.' We only appointed the vision We showed you and the Accursed Tree in the Qur'an as a trial and temptation for the people. We frighten them, but it only increases them in their excessive insolence. (Qur'an, 17:60)

It is Allah Who created the seven heavens and of the earth the same number, the Command descending down through all of them, so that you might know that Allah has power over all things and that Allah encompasses all things in His knowledge. (Qur'an, 65:12)

## **HE DETERMINES THE PRE-ORDAINED DECREE**

We have created all things in due proportion. (Qur'an, 54:49)

Nothing occurs, either in the earth or in yourselves, without its being in a Book before We make it happen. That is something easy for Allah. (Qur'an, 57:22)

## **THE END RESULT OF ALL AFFAIRS IS WITH HIM**

Then they are returned to Allah, their Master, the Real. Jurisdiction belongs to Him alone and He is the Swiftest of Reckoners.

(Qur'an, 6:62)

What are they waiting for but for Allah to come to them in the shadows of the clouds, together with the angels, in which case the matter will have been settled? All matters return to Allah. (Qur'an, 2:210)

Everything in the heavens and everything in the earth belongs to Allah. All matters return to Allah. (Qur'an, 3:109)

Those who submit themselves completely to Allah and do good have grasped the Firmest Handhold. The end result of all affairs is with Allah. (Qur'an, 31:22)

That Day the only resting place will be your Lord. (Qur'an, 75:12)  
The Unseen of the heavens and the earth belongs to Allah and the whole affair will be returned to Him. So worship Him and put your trust in Him. Your Lord is not unaware of what you do. (Qur'an, 11:123)

## **HE DOES WHAT HE WILLS**

(They are) remaining in it timelessly, for ever, as long as the heavens and earth endure, except as your Lord wills. Your Lord is the Doer of what He wills. (Qur'an, 11:107)

Do you not see those who claim to be purified? No, Allah purifies whoever He wills. They will not be wronged by so much as the smallest speck. (Qur'an, 4:49)

Allah will admit those who believe and do right actions into Gardens with rivers flowing under them. Allah does whatever He wishes. (Qur'an, 22:14)

Your Lord knows you best. If He wills, He will have mercy on you, and, if He wills, He will punish you. We did not send you to be their guardian. (Qur'an, 17:54)

To which anyone who wills may pay heed. But they will only pay heed if Allah wills. He is entitled to be feared and entitled to forgive. (Qur'an, 74:55-56)

"My counsel will not benefit you, for all my desire to counsel you, if Allah desires to lead you into error. He is your Lord and you will return to Him." (Qur'an, 11:34)

Do you not know that the kingdom of the heavens and earth belongs to Allah? He punishes whoever He wills and forgives whoever He wills. Allah has power over all things. (Qur'an, 5:40) Those who deny Our Signs are deaf and dumb in utter darkness. Allah misguides whoever He wills, and puts whoever He wills on a straight path. (Qur'an, 6:39)

## **HE HAS POWER OVER ALL THINGS**

Why is it that when a calamity happens to you, when you have already inflicted twice as much, you say, 'How could this possibly happen?' Say, 'It has come from your own selves.' Allah has power over all things. (Qur'an, 3:165)

The Unseen of the heavens and earth belongs to Allah. The matter of the Hour is only the blink of an eye away, or even nearer. Allah has power over all things. (Qur'an, 16:77)

The lightning all but takes away their sight. Whenever they have light, they walk in it but whenever darkness covers them, they halt. If Allah wished, He could take away their hearing and their sight. Allah has power over all things. (Qur'an, 2:20)

Each person faces a particular direction so race each other to the good. Wherever you are, Allah will bring you all together. Truly Allah has power over all things. (Qur'an, 2:148)

Everything in the heavens and everything in the earth belongs to Allah. Whether you divulge what is in yourselves or keep it hidden, Allah will still call you to account for it. He forgives whoever He wills and He punishes whoever He wills. Allah has power over all things. (Qur'an, 2:284)

Among His Signs is the creation of the heavens and earth and all the creatures He has spread about in them. And He has the power to gather them together whenever He wills. (Qur'an, 42:29)

If all the trees on earth were pens and all the sea, with seven more seas besides, was ink Allah's words still would not run dry. Allah is Almighty, All-Wise. (Qur'an, 31:27)

Allah, there is no god but Him, the Living, the Self-Sustaining. He is not subject to drowsiness or sleep. Everything in the heavens and the earth belongs to Him. Who can intercede with Him except by His permission? He knows what is before them and what is behind them but they cannot grasp any of His knowledge save what He wills. His Footstool encompasses the heavens and the earth and their preservation does not tire Him. He is the Most High, the Magnificent. (Qur'an, 2:255)

## **HE HAS CREATED THE LIFE OF THIS WORLD AS A TEST**

We created man from a mingled drop to test him, and We made him hearing and seeing. We guided him on the Way, whether he is thankful or unthankful. (Qur'an, 76:2-3)

We made everything on the earth adornment for it so that We could test them to see whose actions are the best. (Qur'an, 18:7)

Do people imagine that they will be left to say, 'We believe,' and will not be tested? We tested those before them so that Allah would know the truthful and would know the liars. (Qur'an, 29:2-3)

We will test you until We know the true fighters among you and those who are steadfast and test what is reported of you. (Qur'an, 47:31)

## **HE CREATES BOTH EVIL AND GOOD**

If Allah afflicts you with harm, no one can remove it except Him. If He desires good for you, no one can avert His favour. He bestows it on whichever of His servants He wills. He is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 10:107)

No misfortune occurs except by Allah's permission. Whoever believes in Allah—He will guide his heart. Allah has knowledge of all things. (Qur'an, 64:11)

Every self will taste death. We test you with both good and evil as a trial. And you will be returned to Us. (Qur'an, 21:35)



## **HE IS A WITNESS OF EVERYTHING**

You do not engage in any matter or recite any of the Qur'an or do any action without Our witnessing you while you are occupied with it. Not even the smallest speck eludes your Lord, either on earth or in heaven. Nor is there anything smaller than that, or larger, which is not in a Clear Book. (Qur'an, 10:61)

Say: 'Allah is a sufficient witness between me and you. He is certainly aware of and sees His servants.' (Qur'an, 17:96)

Those who do not believe say, 'You are not a Messenger.' Say: 'Allah is a sufficient witness between you and me, and anyone else who has knowledge of the Book.' (Qur'an, 13:43)

We will show them Our Signs on the horizon and within themselves until it is clear to them that it is the truth. Is it not enough for your Lord that He is a witness of everything? (Qur'an, 41:53)

## **HE IS ALL-HEARING, ALL-SEEING**

Say: 'My Lord knows what is said in heaven and earth. He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing.' (Qur'an, 21:4)

Fight in the Way of Allah. Know that Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 2:244)

Allah commands you to return to their owners the things you hold on trust and, when you judge between people, to judge with justice. How excellent is what Allah exhorts you to do! Allah is All-Hearing, All-Seeing. (Qur'an, 4:58)

Say: 'Allah knows best how long they stayed. The Unseen of the heavens and the earth belongs to Him. How perfectly He sees, how well He hears! They have no protector apart from Him. Nor does He share His rule with anyone.' (Qur'an, 18:26)

That is Allah, your Lord. There is no god but Him, the Creator of everything. So worship Him. He is responsible for everything. Eyesight cannot perceive Him but He perceives eyesight. He is the All-Penetrating, the All-Aware. (Qur'an, 6:102-103)

Say: 'Do you worship, besides Allah, something which has no power to harm or help you when Allah is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing?' (Qur'an, 5:76)

## **HE IS THE PRESERVER OF ALL THINGS**

Those who join forces for good will receive a reward for it. Those who join forces for evil will be answerable for it. Allah oversees all things. (Qur'an, 4:85)

He (Ya'qub) said, 'How will my trusting him to your care be different from entrusting his brother before? The Best of Guardians, however, is Allah. He is the Most Merciful of the merciful.' (Qur'an, 12:64)

He (his son) said, 'I will take refuge on a mountain; It will protect me from the flood.' He said, 'There is no protection from Allah's command today except for those He has mercy on.' The waves surged in between them and he was among the drowned. (Qur'an, 11:43)

He had no authority over them except to enable Us to know those who believe in the hereafter from those who are in doubt about it. Your Lord is the Preserver of all things. (Qur'an, 34:21)

## **HE IS INFORMED OF ALL THINGS**

Remember Allah's blessing to you and the covenant He made with you when you said, 'We hear and we obey.' Have fear of Allah. Allah knows what the heart contains. (Qur'an, 5:7)

He knows everything in the heavens and earth. He knows what you keep secret and what you divulge. Allah knows what the heart contains. (Qur'an, 64:4)

You do not engage in any matter or recite any of the Qur'an or do any action without Our witnessing you while you are occupied with it. Not even the smallest speck eludes your Lord, either on earth or in heaven. Nor is there anything smaller than that, or larger, which is not in a Clear Book. (Qur'an, 10:61)

The Messenger is only responsible for transmission. Allah knows what you divulge and what you hide. (Qur'an, 5:99)

"Our Lord! You know what we keep hidden and what we divulge. Nothing is hidden from Allah either on the earth or in heaven." (Qur'an, 14:38)

"He knows what is said openly and He knows what you hide." (Qur'an, 21:110)

Alif Lam Ra. A Book whose verses are perfectly constructed, and then demarcated, coming directly from One Who is All-Wise, All-Aware. (Qur'an, 11:1)

See how they wrap themselves round trying to conceal their feelings from Him! No, indeed! When they wrap their garments round themselves, He knows what they keep secret and what they make public. He knows what their hearts contain. (Qur'an, 11:5) Though you speak out loud, He knows your secrets and what is even more concealed. (Qur'an, 20:7)

Do you not see that Allah knows what is in the heavens and on the earth? Three men cannot confer together secretly without Him being the fourth of them, or five without Him being the sixth of them, or fewer than that or more without Him being with them wherever they are. Then He will inform them on the Day of Rising of what they did. Allah has knowledge of all things. (Qur'an, 58:7)

## **HE IS THE ORIGINATOR OF EVERYTHING**

He is the Originator of the heavens and the earth. How could He have a son when He has no wife? He created all things and He has knowledge of all things. (Qur'an, 6:101)

## **HE IS THE KNOWER OF THE UNSEEN**

The keys of the Unseen are in His possession. No one knows them but Him. He knows everything in the land and sea. No leaf falls without His knowing it. There is no seed in the darkness of the earth, and nothing moist or dry which is not in a Clear Book. (Qur'an, 6:59)

Say: 'No one in the heavens and the earth knows the Unseen except Allah.' They are not aware of when they will be raised. (Qur'an, 27:65)

They will ask you about the Hour: when is it due? Say: 'Knowledge of it rests with my Lord alone. He alone will reveal it at its proper time. It hangs heavy in the heavens and the earth. It will not come upon you except suddenly.' They will ask you as if you had full knowledge of it. Say: 'Knowledge of it rests with Allah alone. But most people do not know that.' (Qur'an, 7:187)

Truly Allah has knowledge of the Hour and sends down abundant rain and knows what is in the womb. And no self knows what it will earn tomorrow and no self knows in what land it will die. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Aware. (Qur'an, 31:34)

And when Allah says, "Isa son of Maryam! Did you say to people, "Take me and my mother as gods besides Allah?" he will say, 'Glory be to You! It is not for me to say what I have no right to say! If I had said it, then You would have known it. You know what is in my self but I do not know what is in Your Self. You are the Knower of all unseen things. (Qur'an, 5:116)

## **HE CREATES OUT OF NOTHING**

Our Word to a thing when We desire it is just to say to it 'Be!' and it is. (Qur'an, 16:40)

'Zakariyya! We give you the good news of a boy named Yahya, a name we have given to no one else before.' He said, 'My Lord! How can I have a boy when my wife is barren and I have reached advanced old age?' He said, 'It will be so! Your Lord says, "That is easy for me to do. I created you before, when you were not anything.'" (Qur'an, 19:7-9)

It is He Who created the heavens and the earth with truth. The day He says 'Be!' it is. His speech is Truth. The Kingdom will be His on the Day the Trumpet is blown, the Knower of the Unseen and the Visible. He is the All-Wise, the All-Aware. (Qur'an, 6:73)

The Originator of the heavens and earth. When He decides on something, He just says to it, 'Be!' and it is. (Qur'an, 2:117)

## **HE IS BEYOND NEED**

Whoever strives does it entirely for himself. Allah is Rich Beyond Need of any being. (Qur'an, 29:6)

He Who possessed knowledge of the Book said, 'I will bring it to you before your glance returns to you.' And when he (Sulayman) saw it standing firmly in his presence, he said, 'This is part of my Lord's favour to test me to see if I will give thanks or show ingratitude. Whoever gives thanks only does so to his own gain. Whoever is ungrateful, my Lord is Rich Beyond Need, Generous.' (Qur'an, 27:40)

Mankind! you are the poor in need of Allah whereas Allah is the Rich Beyond Need, the Praiseworthy. (Qur'an, 35:15)

Musa said, 'If you were to be ungrateful, you and everyone on the earth, Allah is Rich Beyond Need, Praiseworthy.' (Qur'an, 14:8)

Correct and courteous words accompanied by forgiveness are better than charity followed by insulting words. Allah is Rich Beyond Need, All-Forbearing. (Qur'an, 2:263)

Here you are then: people who are called upon to spend in the Way of Allah and then some of you are tight-fisted! But whoever is tight-fisted is only tight-fisted to himself. Allah is Rich and you are poor. If you turn away, He will replace you with a people other than yourselves and they will not be like you. (Qur'an, 47:38)

## **HE IS THE ONE ON WHOM ALL DEPEND**

Allah, the Everlasting Sustainer of all. (Qur'an, 112:2)

Mankind! you are the poor in need of Allah whereas Allah is the Rich Beyond Need, the Praiseworthy. (Qur'an, 35:15)

## **HE IS EXALTED ABOVE ANY DEFECT**

Have they not travelled in the land and seen the final fate of those before them? They were far greater than them in strength. Allah cannot be withstood in any way, either in the heavens or on earth. He is All-Knowing, All-Powerful. (Qur'an, 35:44)

And say: 'Praise be to Allah Who has had no son and Who has no partner in His Kingdom and Who needs no one to protect Him from abasement.' And proclaim His Greatness repeatedly! (Qur'an, 17:111)

Allah is He Who created you, then provides for you, then will cause you to die and then bring you back to life. Can any of your partner-gods do any of that? Glory be to Him and may He be exalted above anything they associate with Him! (Qur'an, 30:40) Do they not see that Allah-He Who created the heavens and the earth and was not wearied by creating them--has the power to bring the dead to life? Yes indeed! He has power over all things. (Qur'an, 46:33)

We created the heavens and the earth, and everything between them, in six days and We were not affected by fatigue. (Qur'an, 50:38)

## **HE HAS NOT GIVEN BIRTH AND WAS NOT BORN**

He has not given birth and was not born. (Qur'an, 112:3)

They say, 'Allah has a son.' Glory be to Him! He is the Rich Beyond Need. Everything in the heavens and everything on the earth belongs to Him. Have you authority to say this or are you saying about Allah what you do not know? (Qur'an, 10:68)

It is not fitting for Allah to have a son. Glory be to Him! When He decides on something, He just says to it, 'Be!' and it is. (Qur'an, 19:35)

## **HE IS THE SOLE SOVEREIGN OF THE KINGDOM OF THE HEAVENS AND THE EARTH**

Do you not know that Allah is He to Whom the kingdom of the heavens and the earth belongs and that, besides Allah, you have no protector and no helper? (Qur'an, 2:107)

The kingdom of the heavens and the earth and everything in them belongs to Allah. He has power over all things. (Qur'an, 5:120)

Yes, indeed! Everyone in the heavens and everyone on the earth belongs to Allah. Those who call on something other than Allah are not really following their partner-gods. They are only following conjecture. They are only guessing. (Qur'an, 10:66)

He is Lord of the heavens and the earth and everything in between them, so worship Him and persevere in His worship. Do you know of any other with His Name? (Qur'an, 19:65)

Allah is He to Whom everything in the heavens and everything in the earth belongs. Woe to the unbelievers because of a terrible punishment. (Qur'an, 14:2)

There is nothing that does not have its stores with Us and We only send it down in a known measure. (Qur'an, 15:21)

Everything in the heavens and everything on the earth and everything in between them and everything under the ground belongs to Him. (Qur'an, 20:6)

Lord of the heavens and the earth and everything between them; Lord of the Easts. (Qur'an, 37:5)

The Keys of the heavens and earth belong to Him. He expands the provision of anyone He wills or restricts it. He has knowledge of all things. (Qur'an, 42:12)

## **HE IS THE INHERITOR OF ALL THINGS**

How many cities We have destroyed which lived in insolent ingratitude! There are their houses, never again inhabited after them, except a little. It was We Who were their Heir. (Qur'an, 28:58)

It is We Who give life and cause to die and We are the Inheritor.  
(Qur'an, 15:23)

It is We Who will inherit the earth and all those on it. They will be returned to Us. (Qur'an, 19:40)

## **HE HAS APPOINTED A MEASURE FOR ALL THINGS**

Allah knows what every female bears and every shrinking of the womb and every swelling. Everything has its measure with Him,  
(Qur'an, 13:8)

He has counted them and numbered them precisely. (Qur'an, 19:94)

We have recorded all things in writing. (Qur'an, 78:29)

It is Allah Who has sent down the Book with truth and with the Just Balance. What will make you realise? Perhaps the Hour is close. (Qur'an, 42:17)

So that He may know that they have indeed transmitted the Messages of their Lord. He encompasses what is in their hands and has counted the exact number of everything. (Qur'an, 72:28)

He erected heaven and established the balance. (Qur'an, 55:7)

And provide for him from where he does not expect. Whoever puts his trust in Allah – He will be enough for him. Allah always achieves His aim. Allah has appointed a measure for all things.  
(Qur'an, 65:3)

Were Allah to expand the provision of His servants, they would act as tyrants on the earth. But He sends down whatever He wills in a measured way. He is aware of and He sees His servants.  
(Qur'an, 42:27)

## **HE IS THE ALL-HIGH, THE MOST GREAT**

Intercession with Him will be of no benefit except from someone who has His permission. So that when the terror has left their hearts they will say, 'What did your Lord say?' They will say, 'The truth. He is the All-High, the Most Great.' (Qur'an, 34:23)



Everything in the heavens and everything in the earth belongs to Him. He is the Most High, the Magnificent. The heavens are all but rent asunder from above when the angels glorify their Lord with praise and ask forgiveness for those who are on the earth. Allah is the Ever-Forgiving, the Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 42:4-5)

## **HE IS THE EVER-LIVING**

Put your trust in the Living who does not die and glorify Him with praise. He is well aware of the wrong actions of His servants. (Qur'an, 25:58)

Allah, there is no god but Him, the Living, the Self-Sustaining. He is not subject to drowsiness or sleep. Everything in the heavens and the earth belongs to Him. Who can intercede with Him except by His permission? He knows what is before them and what is behind them but they cannot grasp any of His knowledge save what He wills. His Footstool encompasses the heavens and the earth and their preservation does not tire Him. He is the Most High, the Magnificent. (Qur'an, 2:255)

He is the Living -there is no god but Him- so call on Him, making your religion sincerely His. Praise be to Allah, the Lord of all the worlds. (Qur'an, 40:65)

## **HE DOES NOT MISPLACE, NOR DOES HE FORGET**

We (messengers) only descend at your Lord's command. Everything in front of us, and everything behind us, and everything in between belongs to Him. Your Lord does not forget. (Qur'an, 19:64)

He said, 'Knowledge of them is with my Lord in a Book. My Lord does not misplace nor does He forget.' (Qur'an, 20:52)

Everything they did is in the Books. Everything is recorded, big or small. (Qur'an, 54:52-53)

## **ALL THINGS PROSTRATE THEMSELVES BEFORE HIM**

Do they not see the things Allah has created, casting their shadows to the right and to the left, prostrating themselves before Allah in complete humility? Everything in the heavens and every creature on the earth prostrates to Allah, as do the angels. They are not puffed up with pride. (Qur'an, 16:48-49)

Prostrate to Him during the night and glorify Him throughout the long night. (Qur'an, 76:26)

Do you not see that everyone in the heavens and everyone on the earth prostrates to Allah, and the sun and moon and stars and the mountains, trees and beasts and many of mankind? But many of them inevitably merit punishment. Those Allah humiliates will have no one to honour them. Allah does whatever He wills. (Qur'an, 22:18)

## **HE IS THE GLORIFIED ONE**

The thunder glorifies His praise, as do the angels, out of fear of Him. He discharges the thunderbolts, striking with them anyone He wills. Yet still they argue about Allah when He is inexorable in His power! (Qur'an, 13:13)

The seven heavens and the earth and everyone in them glorify Him. There is nothing which does not glorify Him with praise but you do not understand their glorification. He is All-Forbearing, Ever-Forgiving. (Qur'an, 17:44)

Everyone in the heavens and the earth belongs to Him. Those in His presence do not consider themselves too great to worship Him and do not grow tired of it. They glorify Him by night and day, without ever flagging. (Qur'an, 21:19-20)

Do you not see that everyone in the heavens and earth glorifies Allah, as do the birds with their outspread wings? Each one knows its prayer and glorification. Allah knows what they do. (Qur'an, 24:41)

We subjected the mountains to glorify with him in the evening and at sunrise. And also the birds, flocking together, all of them turned to Him. (Qur'an, 38:18-19)

Everything in the heavens and the earth glorifies Allah. He is the Almighty, the All-Wise. (Qur'an, 57:1)

## **HE IS THE PRAISED ONE**

Praise be to Allah, to Whom everything in the heavens and everything in the earth belongs, and praise be to Him in the hereafter. He is the All-Wise, the All-Aware. (Qur'an, 34:1)

You will see the angels circling round the Throne, glorifying their Lord with praise. It will be decided between them with truth. And it will be said: 'Praise be to Allah, the Lord of all the worlds.' (Qur'an, 39:75)

Praise belongs to Allah Who created the heavens and the earth and appointed darkness and light. Then those who do not believe make others equal to their Lord! (Qur'an, 6:1)

## **HE IS THE ONE WORTHY OF PRAISE**

Everything in the heavens and everything in the earth belongs to Him. Allah is the Rich Beyond Need, the Praiseworthy. (Qur'an, 22:64)

Those who have been given knowledge see that what has been sent down to you from your Lord is the truth and that it guides to the Path of the Almighty, the Praiseworthy. (Qur'an, 34:6)

## **HE IS THE LORD OF POWER AND STRENGTH**

If anyone wants power, all power belongs to Allah. All good words rise to Him and He raises up all virtuous deeds. But people who plot evil deeds will suffer a harsh punishment. The plotting of such people is profitless. (Qur'an, 35:10)

Do those who take the unbelievers as protectors, rather than the believers, hope to find power and strength with them? Power and strength belong entirely to Allah. (Qur'an, 4:139)

They say, 'If we return to Madina, the mightier will drive out the inferior.' But all might belongs to Allah and to His Messenger and the believers. But the hypocrites do not know this. (Qur'an, 63:8)

## **HE IS EVERLASTING**

Everyone on it will pass away; but the Face of your Lord will remain, Master of Majesty and Generosity. (Qur'an, 55:26-27)

## **HE IS EVER-CONQUERING, THE ALMIGHTY**

Allah sent back those who did not believe in their rage without their achieving any good at all. Allah sufficed the believers in fighting. Allah is Most Strong, Almighty. (Qur'an, 33:25)

Allah has written, 'I will be victorious, I and My Messengers.' Allah is Most Strong, Almighty. (Qur'an, 58:21)

## **TO HIM BELONG THE MOST BEAUTIFUL NAMES**

To Allah belong the Most Beautiful Names, so call on Him by them and abandon those who desecrate His Names. They will be repaid for what they did. (Qur'an, 7:180)

Say: 'Call on Allah or call on the All-Merciful, whichever you call upon, the Most Beautiful Names are His.' Do not be too loud in your prayer or too quiet in it, but try to find a way between the two. (Qur'an, 17:110)

Allah, there is no god but Him. The Most Beautiful Names are His. (Qur'an, 20:8)

He is Allah—the Creator, the Maker, the Giver of Form. To Him belong the Most Beautiful Names. Everything in the heavens and earth glorifies Him. He is the Almighty, the All-Wise. (Qur'an, 59:24)

## **HE IS THE BEST OF GUARDIANS**

But as for My servants, you will not have any authority over them.'

Your Lord suffices as a guardian. (Qur'an, 17:65)

Allah is the Creator of everything and He is Guardian over everything. (Qur'an, 39:62)

## **HE IS THE TRUE PROTECTOR AND HELPER**

Allah knows best who your enemies are. Allah suffices as a Protector; Allah suffices as a Helper. (Qur'an, 4:45)

There is no way out for you in earth or heaven. You have no protector or helper besides Allah.' (Qur'an, 29:22)

Allah is He to Whom the kingdom of the heavens and earth belongs. He gives life and causes to die. You have no protector or helper besides Allah. (Qur'an, 9:116)

Allah is He Who created the heavens and the earth and everything between them in six days and then established Himself firmly upon the Throne. You have no protector or intercessor apart from Him. So will you not pay heed? (Qur'an, 32:4)

They will not help you in any way against Allah. The wrongdoers are protectors of one another but Allah is the Protector of those who guard against evil. (Qur'an, 45:19)

## **HE IS THE SOVEREIGN OF ALL THE WORLDS**

Say: 'My prayer and my rites, my living and my dying, are for Allah alone, the Lord of all the worlds. (Qur'an, 6:162)

Even if you do raise your hand against me to kill me, I am not going to raise my hand against you to kill you. Truly I fear Allah, the Lord of all the worlds. (Qur'an, 5:28)

You will see the angels circling round the Throne, glorifying their Lord with praise. It will be decided between them with truth. And it will be said: 'Praise be to Allah, the Lord of all the worlds.' (Qur'an, 39:75)

## HE IS THE MOST JUST

Each and every one of you will return to Him. Allah's promise is true. He brings creation out of nothing and then regenerates it so that he can repay with justice those who believed and did right actions. Those who did not believe will have a drink of scalding water and a painful punishment because of their disbelief. (Qur'an, 10:4)

Arm yourselves against them with all the firepower and cavalry you can muster, to terrify the enemies of Allah and your enemies, and others besides them whom you do not know. Allah knows them. Anything you spend in the Way of Allah will be repaid to you in full. You will not be wronged. (Qur'an, 8:60)

Anyone, male or female, who does right actions and is a believer, will enter the Garden. They will not be wronged by so much as the tiniest speck. (Qur'an, 4:124)

That his striving will most certainly be seen; that he will then receive repayment of the fullest kind. (Qur'an, 53:40-41)

Do you not see those who claim to be purified? No, Allah purifies whoever He wills. They will not be wronged by so much as the smallest speck. (Qur'an, 4:49)

On the Day We summon every people with their records, those who are given their Book in their right hand will read their Book and they will not be wronged by even the smallest speck. (Qur'an, 17:71)

But how will it be when We gather them all together for a Day about which there is no doubt? Every self will be paid in full for what it earned. They will not be wronged. (Qur'an, 3:25)

Your Lord will pay each one of them in full for his actions. He is aware of what they do. (Qur'an, 11:111)

'My son, even if something weighs as little as a mustard-seed and is inside a rock or anywhere else in the heavens or earth, Allah will bring it out. Allah is All-Pervading, All-Aware. (Qur'an, 31:16)

## HE IS EVER-FORGIVING

And among the people there are some who give up everything, desiring the good pleasure of Allah. Allah is Ever-Gentle with His servants. (Qur'an, 2:207)

Anyone who does evil or wrongs himself and then asks Allah's forgiveness will find Allah Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 4:110)

(H)igh ranks conferred (on them) by Him as well as forgiveness and mercy. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 4:96)

They want you to hasten the bad rather than the good when examples of punishment are there before them in the past. Your Lord has forgiveness for people for their wrongdoing; but your Lord is also severe in retribution. (Qur'an, 13:6)

You can only warn those who act on the Reminder and fear the All-Merciful in the Unseen. Give them the good news of forgiveness and a generous reward. (Qur'an, 36:11)

Except for one who did wrong and then changed evil into good—for I am Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 27:11)

Your Lord knows best what is in your selves. If you are righteous, He is Ever-Forgiving to the remorseful. (Qur'an, 17:25)

That He will pay them their wages in full and give them more from His unbounded favour. He is Ever-Forgiving, Ever-Thankful. (Qur'an, 35:30)

Musa chose seventy men from his people for Our appointed time and when the earthquake seized them he said, 'My Lord, if You had willed, You could have destroyed them previously and me as well. Would you destroy us for what the fools among us did? It was only a trial from You by which You misguided those You willed and guided those You willed. You are Our Protector so forgive us and have mercy on us. You are the Best of Forgivers. (Qur'an, 7:155)

## **HE IS THE MOST MERCIFUL OF THE MERCIFUL**

He said, 'No blame at all will fall on you. Today you have forgiveness from Allah. He is the Most Merciful of the merciful. (Qur'an, 12:92)

And Ayyub when he called out to his Lord, 'Great harm has afflicted me and You are the Most Merciful of the merciful,' (Qur'an, 21:83)

## **HE IS THE ALMIGHTY, THE ALL-WISE**

Our Lord, raise up among them a Messenger from them to recite Your Signs to them and teach them the Book and Wisdom and purify them. You are the Almighty, the All-Wise.' (Qur'an, 2:129)  
If you backslide after the Clear Signs have come to you, know that Allah is Almighty, All-Wise. (Qur'an, 2:209)

This is the true account: there is no other god besides Allah. Allah—He is the Almighty, the All-Wise. (Qur'an, 3:62)

If anyone commits an evil action the responsibility for it is his alone. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise. (Qur'an, 4:111)

Allah only did this for it to be good news for you and so that your hearts might be set at rest by it (help comes from no one but Allah, the Almighty, the All-Wise) (Qur'an, 3:126)

He is the Absolute Master over His servants. He is the All-Wise, the All-Aware. (Qur'an, 6:18)

## **JUDGMENT BELONGS TO HIM ALONE**

Nuh called out to his Lord and said, 'My Lord, my son is one of my family and Your promise is surely the truth and You are the Justest of Judges.' (Qur'an, 11:45)

Do they then seek the judgement of the Time of Ignorance? Who could be better at giving judgement than Allah for people with certainty? (Qur'an, 5:50)



You who believe! fulfil your contracts. All livestock animals are lawful for you, except those that are recited to you now; but it is still not lawful to hunt while you are in pilgrim dress. Allah makes whatever judgements He wills. (Qur'an, 5:1)

Say: 'I stand on a Clear Sign from my Lord and yet you have denied it. I do not have in my possession what you are in such haste to bring about. Jurisdiction over it belongs to Allah alone. He tells the truth and He is the Best of Deciders.' (Qur'an, 6:57)

Do they not see how We come to the land eroding it at its extremities. Allah judges and there is no reversing His judgement. He is swift at reckoning. (Qur'an, 13:41)

'Am I to desire someone other than Allah as a judge when it is He Who has sent down the Book to you clarifying everything?' Those We have given the Book know it has been sent down from your Lord with truth, so on no account be among the doubters. (Qur'an, 6:114)

## **HE IS THE GRACIOUS ONE**

Their Messengers said to them, 'We are nothing but human beings like yourselves. But Allah shows favour to any of His servants He wills. It is not for us to bring you an authority except by Allah's permission. So let the believers put their trust in Allah. (Qur'an, 14:11)

He has given you everything you have asked Him for. If you tried to number Allah's blessings, you could never count them. Man is indeed wrongdoing, ungrateful. (Qur'an, 14:34)

Allah is very gentle with His servants. He provides for anyone He wills. He is the Most Strong, the Almighty. (Qur'an, 42:19)

## **HE ACCEPTS REPENTANCE**

But to those who do evil in ignorance and then after that repent and put things right, to them your Lord is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 16:119)

Our Lord, make us both Muslims submitted to You, and our descendants a Muslim community submitted to You. Show us our rites of worship and turn towards us. You are the Ever-Returning, the Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 2:128)

But as for those who do evil actions and then subsequently repent and believe, in that case your Lord is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 7:153)

Do they not know that Allah accepts repentance from His servants and takes their alms, and that Allah is the Ever-Returning, the Most Merciful? (Qur'an, 9:104)

But I am Ever-Forgiving to anyone who repents and believes and acts rightly and then is guided. (Qur'an, 20:82)

Except for those who repent and believe and act rightly: Allah will transform the wrong actions of such people into good—Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful—for certainly all who repent and act rightly have turned sincerely towards Allah. (Qur'an, 25:70-71)

So that Allah might recompense the truthful for their sincerity and punish the hypocrites, if He wills, or turn towards them. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 33:24)

## **HE IS THE ANSWERER OF SINCERE PRAYER**

If My servants ask you about Me, I am near. I answer the call of the caller when he calls on Me. They should therefore respond to Me and believe in Me so that hopefully they will be rightly guided. (Qur'an, 2:186)

"Praise be to Allah Who, despite my old age, has given me Isma'il and Ishaq. My Lord is the Hearer of Prayer." (Qur'an, 14:39)

Your Lord says, 'Call on Me and I will answer you. Those who who are too proud to worship Me will enter Hell abject.' (Qur'an, 40:60)

Nuh called out to Us and what an excellent Responder We are! (Qur'an, 37:75)

He Who responds to the oppressed when they call on Him and removes their distress, and has appointed you overlords on the earth. Is there another god besides Allah? How little you pay heed! (Qur'an, 27:62)

## **IF ANYONE PERFORMS A GOOD DEED, HE INCREASES THE GOOD OF IT FOR HIM**

Allah does not wrong anyone by so much as the smallest speck. And if there is a good deed Allah will multiply it and pay out an immense reward direct from Him. (Qur'an, 4:40)

Those who do good will have the best and more! Neither dust nor debasement will darken their faces. They are the Companions of the Garden, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. (Qur'an, 10:26)

Who will make a good loan to Allah so that He may multiply it for him? He will have a generous reward. (Qur'an, 57:11)

So that Allah can reward them for the best of what they did and give them more from His unbounded favour. Allah provides for anyone He wills without reckoning. (Qur'an, 24:38)

What is with you runs out but what is with Allah goes on for ever. Those who were steadfast will be recompensed according to the best of what they did. Anyone who acts rightly, male or female, being a believer, We will give them a good life and We will recompense them according to the best of what they did. (Qur'an, 16:96-97)

## **HE IS RESPONSIVE TO GRATITUDE**

If you are ungrateful, Allah is rich beyond need of any of you and He is not pleased with ingratitude in His servants. But if you are grateful, He is pleased with you for that. No burden-bearer can bear another's burden. Then you will return to your Lord and He will inform you of what you did. He knows what the heart contains. (Qur'an, 39:7)

Why should Allah punish you if you are thankful and believe?  
Allah is All-Thankful, All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 4:147)

"And when your Lord announced: "If you are grateful, I will certainly give you increase, but if you are ungrateful, My punishment is severe." (Qur'an, 14:7)

## **HE TAUGHT MAN ALL THINGS**

He taught Adam the names of all things. Then He arrayed them before the angels and said, 'Tell me the names of these if you are telling the truth.' They said, 'Glory be to You! We have no knowledge except what You have taught us. You are the All-Knowing, the All-Wise.' (Qur'an, 2:31-32)

Were it not for Allah's favour to you and His mercy, a group of them would almost have managed to mislead you. But they mislead no one but themselves and do not harm you in any way. Allah has sent down the Book and Wisdom to you and taught you what you did not know before. Allah's favour to you is indeed immense. (Qur'an, 4:113)

If you are afraid, then perform prayer on foot or mounted. But when you are safe, remember Allah in the way He taught you when previously you did not know. (Qur'an, 2:239)

## **IT IS HE WHO HEALS**

Mankind! Admonition has come to you from your Lord and also healing for what is in the breasts and guidance and mercy for the believers. (Qur'an, 10:57)

'And when I am ill, it is He Who heals me.' (Qur'an, 26:80)

We send down in the Qur'an that which is a healing and a mercy to the believers, but it only increases the wrongdoers in loss. (Qur'an, 17:82)

## **HE GIVES SUSTENANCE**

'He Who gives me food and gives me drink.' (Qur'an, 26:79)

There is no creature on the earth which is not dependent upon Allah for its provision. He knows where it lives and where it dies. They are all in a Clear Book. (Qur'an, 11:6)

So that Allah can reward them for the best of what they did and give them more from His unbounded favour. Allah provides for anyone He wills without reckoning. (Qur'an, 24:38)

Were Allah to expand the provision of His servants, they would act as tyrants on the earth. But He sends down whatever He wills in a measured way. He is aware of and He sees His servants. (Qur'an, 42:27)

Allah expands provision to anyone He wills and restricts it. They rejoice in the life of this world. Yet the life of this world, compared to the hereafter, is only fleeting enjoyment. (Qur'an, 13:26)

## **IT IS HE WHO GRANTS LAUGHTER AND TEARS**

That it is He Who brings about both laughter and tears. (Qur'an, 53:43)

## **HE GIVES LIFE AND DEATH**

How can you reject Allah, when you were dead and then He gave you life, then He will make you die and then give you life again, then you will be returned to Him? (Qur'an, 2:28)

It is He Who takes you back to Himself at night, while knowing the things you perpetrate by day, and then wakes you up again, so that a specified term may be fulfilled. Then you will return to Him. Then He will inform you about what you did. (Qur'an, 6:60)

We said, 'Hit him with part of it!' In that way Allah gives life to the dead and He shows you His Signs so that hopefully you will understand. (Qur'an, 2:73)

## **HE BRINGS THE DEAD TO LIFE**

And the Hour is coming without any doubt and Allah will raise up all those in the graves. (Qur'an, 22:7)

They will emerge from their graves with downcast eyes, like swarming locusts, necks outstretched, eyes transfixed, rushing headlong to the Summoner. The unbelievers will say, 'This is a pitiless day!' (Qur'an, 54:7-8)

Does man reckon he will be left to go on unchecked? Was he not a drop of ejaculated sperm, then an alaq (embryo) which He created and shaped, making from it both sexes, male and female? Is He Who does this not able to bring the dead to life? (Qur'an, 75:36-40)

The Trumpet will be blown and at once they will be sliding from their graves towards their Lord. (Qur'an, 36:51)

## **HE CREATES THE DAY OF RISING**

Asking, 'So when is the Day of Rising?' But when the eyesight is dazzled, and the moon is eclipsed, and the sun and moon are fused together, on that Day man will say, 'Where can I run?' No indeed! There will be no safe place. That Day the only resting place will be your Lord. That Day man will be told what he did and failed to do. (Qur'an, 75:6-13)

When the Great Event occurs, none will deny its occurrence. (Qur'an, 56:1-2)

## **HE IS SWIFT AT RECKONING**

The religion with Allah is Islam. Those given the Book only differed after knowledge had come to them, envying one another. As for those who reject Allah's Signs, Allah is swift at reckoning. (Qur'an, 3:19)

Then they are returned to Allah, their Master, the Real. Jurisdiction belongs to Him alone and He is the Swiftest of Reckoners. (Qur'an, 6:62)

Do they not see how We come to the land eroding it at its extremities. Allah judges and there is no reversing His judgement. He is swift at reckoning. (Qur'an, 13:41)

But the actions of those who do not believe are like a mirage in the desert. A thirsty man thinks it is water but when he reaches it, he finds it to be nothing at all, but he finds Allah there. He will pay him his account in full. Allah is swift at reckoning. (Qur'an, 24:39)

## **HIS PROMISE IS TRUE**

(They) remain in them timelessly, for ever. Allah's promise is true. He is the Almighty, the All-Wise. (Qur'an, 31:9)

Allah has bought from the believers their selves and their wealth in return for the Garden. They fight in the Way of Allah and they kill and are killed. It is a promise binding on Him in the Torah, the Gospel and the Qur'an and who is truer to his contract than Allah? Rejoice then in the bargain you have made. That is the great victory. (Qur'an, 9:111)

Even if there was a Qur'an which moved mountains, or split the earth open or spoke to the dead..! On the contrary! The affair is Allah's altogether. Do those who believe not know that if Allah had wanted to He could have guided all mankind? Those who do not believe will not cease to be struck by disaster for what they have done -or a disaster will happen close to their homes- until Allah's promise is fulfilled. Allah will not fail to keep His promise. (Qur'an, 13:31)

Gardens of Eden which the All-Merciful has promised to His servants in the Unseen. His promise is always kept. (Qur'an, 19:61) They ask you to hasten the punishment. Allah will not break His promise. A day with your Lord is equivalent to a thousand years in the way you count. (Qur'an, 22:47)

## **HE GIVES GOOD NEWS AND WARNING**

It is straight, to warn of violent force direct from Him, and to give the good news to the believers, those who do right actions, that for them there is an excellent reward, (Qur'an, 18:2)

This is a communication to be transmitted to mankind so that they may be warned by it and so that they will know that He is One God and so that people of intelligence will pay heed. (Qur'an, 14:52)  
In this way We have sent it down as an Arabic Qur'an and We have made various threats in it so that hopefully they guard against evil or it will spur them into remembrance. (Qur'an, 20:113)  
By the Book which makes things clear. We sent it down on a blessed night; We are constantly giving warning. (Qur'an, 44:2-3)

### **HE KNOWS BEST THOSE WHO ARE GUIDED AND THOSE WHO ARE MISGUIDED FROM THE RIGHTEOUS WAY**

That is as far as their knowledge extends. Your Lord knows best those who are misguided from His Way and He knows best those who are guided. (Qur'an, 53:30)

Say: 'Each man acts according to his nature, but your Lord knows best who is best guided on the Path.' (Qur'an, 17:84)

Allah knows those who believe and He knows the hypocrites. (Qur'an, 29:11)

### **HE PLOTS AGAINST THOSE WHO DISBELIEVE**

When We let people taste mercy after hardship has afflicted them, immediately they plot against Our Signs. Say: 'Allah is swifter at plotting.' Your plotting is recorded by Our Messengers. (Qur'an, 10:21)

They hatched their plot while God held up their plot, even if they were such as to make the mountains vanish. (Qur'an, 14:46)

They (unbelievers) plotted and Allah plotted. But Allah is the best of plotters. (Qur'an, 3:54)

When those who do not believe were plotting against you to imprison you or kill you or expel you: they were plotting and Allah was plotting, but Allah is the Best of Plotters. (Qur'an, 8:30)



They hatched a plot and We hatched a plot while they were not aware. (Qur'an, 27:50)

## **HE BRINGS THE TREACHEROUS PLANS OF DISBELIEVERS COME TO NOTHING**

That is your reward. Allah always confounds the schemes of the unbelievers. (Qur'an, 8:18)

Do you not see what your Lord did with the Companions of the Elephant? Did He not bring all their schemes to nothing, (Qur'an, 105:1-2)

Those before them also plotted, and Allah came at their building from the foundations and the roof caved in on top of them. The punishment came at them from where they did not expect. (Qur'an, 16:26)

When he brought them the truth from Us they said, 'Slaughter the sons of those who believe with him but let their women live.' The stratagems of the unbelievers are nothing but errors. (Qur'an, 40:25)

Those before them plotted but all plotting belongs to Allah. He knows what each self earns, and the unbelievers will soon know who has the Ultimate Abode. (Qur'an, 13:42)

## **HE GRANTS DISBELIEVERS RESPITE THAT THEY MAY GROW IN THEIR INIQUITY**

(Muhammad,) Do not consider Allah to be unaware of what the wrongdoers perpetrate. He is merely deferring them to a Day on which their sight will be transfixed. (Qur'an, 14:42)

If Allah were to punish people for their wrong actions, not a single creature would be left upon the earth, but He defers them till a predetermined time. When their specified time arrives, they cannot delay it for a single hour nor can they bring it forward. (Qur'an, 16:61)

How many wrongdoing cities I allowed time to and then I seized them. I am their final destination! (Qur'an, 22:48)

Those who do not believe should not imagine that the extra time We grant to them is good for them. We only allow them more time so they will increase in evildoing. They will have a humiliating punishment. (Qur'an, 3:178)

But Allah is mocking them, and drawing them on, as they wander blindly in their excessive insolence. (Qur'an, 2:15)

Say: 'As for those who are astray, let the All-Merciful prolong their term until they see what they were promised, whether it be the punishment or the Hour. Then they will know who is in the worse position and has the weaker troops.' (Qur'an, 19:75)

I will give them more time. My strategy is sure. (Qur'an, 7:183)

## **HE GIVES CONSTRAINT AND DIFFICULTY TO DISBELIEVERS**

When Allah desires to guide someone, He expands his breast to Islam. When He desires to misguide someone, He makes his breast narrow and constricted as if he were climbing up into the sky. That is how Allah defiles those who have no faith. (Qur'an, 6:125)

## **HE MISGUIDES THOSE WHO DISBELIEVE**

And what of him the evil of whose actions appears fine to him so that he sees them as good? Allah misguides whoever He wills and guides whoever He wills. So do not let yourself waste away out of regret for them. Allah knows what they do. (Qur'an, 35:8)

They have no one to protect or help them apart from Allah. There is no way out for anyone Allah misguides. (Qur'an, 42:46)

## **HE IS THE STRONGEST IN MIGHT AND IN PUNISHMENT**

So fight in the way of Allah—you are only answerable for yourself—and spur on the believers. It may well be that Allah will curb the force of the unbelievers. Allah has greater force and greater power to punish. (Qur'an, 4:84)

## **HE TAKES REVENGE ON THOSE WHO DISBELIEVE**

We helped him against the people who rejected Our Signs. They were an evil people and We drowned them, every one. (Qur'an, 21:77)

Who could do greater wrong than someone who is reminded of the Signs of his Lord and then turns away from them? We will take revenge on the evildoers. (Qur'an, 32:22)

So We took revenge on them. And see the final fate of the deniers! (Qur'an, 43:25)

## **HE PUNISHES THE DISBELIEVERS**

'It has been revealed to us that punishment is for him who denies the truth and turns away.' (Qur'an, 20:48)

As for those who did not believe and barred access to the way of Allah, We will heap punishment on top of their punishment because of the corruption they brought about. (Qur'an, 16:88)

Those who reject Allah after having believed—except for someone forced to do it whose heart remains at rest in its faith—but as for those whose breasts become dilated with disbelief, anger from Allah will come down on them. They will have a terrible punishment. (Qur'an, 16:106)

As for those who do not believe in Allah's Signs, Allah will not guide them and they will have a painful punishment. (Qur'an, 16:104)

## **HE CREATES HELL FOR THE DISBELIEVERS**

But if anyone opposes the Messenger after the guidance has become clear to him, and follows other than the path of the believers, We will hand him over to whatever he has turned to, and We will roast him in Hell. What an evil destination! (Qur'an, 4:115)

## **HE UNVEILS THE SICKNESS IN THE HEARTS OF THE HYPOCRITES**

What assailed you on the day the two armies met was by Allah's permission, so that He would know the believers, and so that He would know the hypocrites. They were told, 'Come and fight in the Way of Allah or at least help defend us.' They said, 'If we knew how to fight, we would certainly follow you.' They were closer to disbelief that day than to faith, saying with their mouths what was not in their hearts. And Allah knows best what they are hiding. (Qur'an, 3:166-167)

## **HE DISGRACES THE HYPOCRITES**

Fight them! Allah will punish them at your hands, and disgrace them and help you against them, and heal the hearts of those who believe. (Qur'an, 9:14)

## **HE PUNISHES THE HYPOCRITES**

Allah has promised the men and women of the hypocrites and unbelievers the Fire of Hell, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. It will suffice them. Allah has cursed them. They will have everlasting punishment. (Qur'an, 9:68)

## **HE GUIDES THE BELIEVERS TO A STRAIGHT PATH**

The Way should lead to Allah, but there are those who deviate from it. If He had wished He could have guided every one of you. (Qur'an, 16:9)

By it, Allah guides those who follow what pleases Him to the ways of Peace. He will bring them from the darkness to the light by His permission, and guide them to a straight path. (Qur'an, 5:16)

That is Allah's guidance. He guides by it those of His servants He wills. If they had associated others with Him, nothing they did would have been of any use. (Qur'an, 6:88)

No self can believe except with Allah's permission. He places a blight on those who do not use their intellect. (Qur'an, 10:100)

He (Musa) said, 'Our Lord is He Who gives each thing its created form and then guides it.' (Qur'an, 20:50)

Even if there was a Qur'an which moved mountains, or split the earth open or spoke to the dead...! On the contrary! The affair is Allah's altogether. Do those who believe not know that if Allah had wanted to He could have guided all mankind? Those who do not believe will not cease to be struck by disaster for what they have done--or a disaster will happen close to their homes--until Allah's promise is fulfilled. Allah will not fail to keep His promise. Qur'an, 13:31)

We said, 'Go down from it, every one of you! Then when guidance comes to you from Me, those who follow My guidance will feel no fear and will know no sorrow.' (Qur'an, 2:38)

Those who do not believe say, 'Why has a Sign not been sent down to him from his Lord?' Say: 'Allah misguides whoever He wills and guides to Himself all who turn to Him. (Qur'an, 13:27)

Did He not find you wandering and guide you? (Qur'an, 93:7)

He increases in guidance those who are already guided and gives them their sense of duty. (Qur'an, 47:17)

Accordingly We have revealed to you a Spirit by Our command. You had no idea of what the Book was, nor faith. Nonetheless We have made it a Light by which We guide those of Our servants We will. Truly you are guiding to a Straight Path. (Qur'an, 42:52)

## **HE BRINGS THE BELIEVERS TOGETHER**

Each person faces a particular direction so race each other to the good. Wherever you are, Allah will bring you all together. Truly Allah has power over all things. (Qur'an, 2:148)

## **HE UNIFIES THE HEARTS OF THE BELIEVERS**

Hold fast to the rope of Allah all together, and do not separate. Remember Allah's blessing to you when you were enemies and He joined your hearts together so that you became brothers by His blessing. You were on the very brink of a pit of the Fire and He rescued you from it. In this way Allah makes His Signs clear to you, so that hopefully you will be guided. (Qur'an, 3:103)

If they intend to deceive you, Allah is enough for you. It is He Who supported you with His help and with the believers, and unified their hearts. Even if you had spent everything on the earth, you could not have unified their hearts. But Allah has unified them. He is Almighty, All-Wise. O Prophet! Allah is enough for you, and for the believers who follow you. (Qur'an, 8:62-64)

## **HE HAS MADE FAITH PLEASING, AND UNFAITH HATEFUL TO THE HEARTS OF THE BELIEVERS**

Know that the Messenger of Allah is among you. If he were to obey you in many things, you would suffer for it. However, Allah has given you love of faith and made it pleasing to your hearts, and has made disbelief, deviance and disobedience hateful to you. People such as these are rightly guided. (Qur'an, 49:7)

## **HE MAKES THE WORK OF THE BELIEVERS EASY**

Did We not expand your breast for you and remove your load from you which weighed down your back? Did We not raise your renown high? For truly with hardship comes ease; truly with hardship comes ease. (Qur'an, 94:1-6)

We have made it (the Qur'an) easy on your tongue so that you can give good news to those who guard against evil and warn stubbornly hostile people by it. (Qur'an, 19:97)

We will ease you to the Easy Way. (Qur'an, 87:8)

As for him who gives out and guards against evil and confirms the Good, We will pave his way to Ease. (Qur'an, 92:5-7)

Allah desires to make things lighter for you. Man was created weak. (Qur'an, 4:28)

As for those who believe and do right actions—We impose on no self any more than it can bear—they are the Companions of the Garden, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. (Qur'an, 7:42)

The month of Ramadan is the one in which the Qur'an was sent down as guidance for mankind, with Clear Signs containing guidance and discrimination. Any of you who are resident for the month should fast it. But any of you who are ill or on a journey should fast a number of other days. Allah desires ease for you; He does not desire difficulty for you. You should complete the number of days and proclaim Allah's greatness for the guidance He has given you so that hopefully you will be thankful. (Qur'an, 2:185)

We do not impose on any self any more than it can stand. With Us there is a Book which speaks the truth. They will not be wronged. (Qur'an, 23:62)

In the case of those of your wives who are past the age of menstruation, if you have any doubt, their term should be three months, and that also applies to those who have not yet menstruated. The time for women who are pregnant is when they give birth. Whoever has fear of Allah—He will make matters easy for him. (Qur'an, 65:4)

## **HE LOVES THE BELIEVERS**

Do not ever stand in it (such a mosque). A mosque founded on performing one's duty from the very first day has a greater right for you to stand in it. In it there are men who love to purify themselves. Allah loves those who purify themselves. (Qur'an, 9:108)

You who believe! If any of you renounce your religion, Allah will bring forward a people whom He loves and who love Him, humble to the believers, fierce to the unbelievers, who strive in the Way of Allah and do not fear the blame of any censurer. That is the unbounded favour of Allah which He gives to whoever He wills. Allah is Boundless, All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 5:54)

## **HE GIVES SERENITY AND SAFETY TO THE HEARTS OF THE BELIEVERS**

It is He Who sent down serenity into the hearts of the believers thereby increasing their faith with more faith—the legions of the heavens and the earth belong to Allah. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise. (Qur'an, 48:4)

Allah was pleased with the believers when they pledged allegiance to you under the tree. He knew what was in their hearts, and sent down serenity to them and has rewarded them with an imminent victory. (Qur'an, 48:18)

And when He overcame you with sleep, making you feel secure, and sent you down water from heaven to purify you and remove the taint of satan from you, and to fortify your hearts and make your feet firm. (Qur'an, 8:11)

If you do not help him, Allah did help him when the unbelievers drove him out and there were two of them in the Cave. He said to his companion, 'Do not be despondent, Allah is with us.' Then Allah sent down His serenity upon him and reinforced him with troops you could not see. He made the word of those who did not believe undermost. It is the word of Allah which is uppermost. Allah is Almighty, All-Wise. (Qur'an, 9:40)



Then Allah sent down His serenity on His Messenger and on the believers, and sent down troops you could not see, and punished those who did not believe. That is how the unbelievers are repaid. (Qur'an, 9:26)

## **HE ERASES THE BAD ACTIONS OF THE BELIEVERS**

As for those who believe and do right actions, We will erase their bad actions from them, and recompense them for the best of what they did. (Qur'an, 29:7)

So that Allah may erase from them the worst of what they did and pay them their wages for the best of what they did. (Qur'an, 39:35)

On the Day He gathers you for the Day of Gathering—that is the Day of Profit and Loss. As for those who believe in Allah and act rightly, We will erase their bad actions from them and admit them into Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever and ever. That is the Great Victory! (Qur'an, 64:9)

You who believe! If you have fear of Allah, He will give you discrimination and erase your bad actions from you and forgive you. Allah's favour is indeed immense. (Qur'an, 8:29)

## **HE CREATES THE GARDEN (PARADISE) FOR THE BELIEVERS**

'This is your reward. Your striving is fully acknowledged.' (Qur'an, 76:22)

For those who believe and do right actions there are Gardens of Delight. (Qur'an, 31:8)

Those who believe and migrate and strive in the Way of Allah with their wealth and themselves have a higher rank with Allah. They are the ones who are victorious. Their Lord gives them the good news of His mercy and good pleasure and Gardens where they will enjoy everlasting delight, (Qur'an, 9:20-21)

That abode of the hereafter—We grant it to those who do not seek to exalt themselves in the earth or to cause corruption in it. The successful outcome is for those who guard against evil. (Qur'an, 28:83)

So Allah has safeguarded them from the evil of that Day and has made them meet with radiance and pure joy. And will reward them for their steadfastness with a Garden and with silk. (Qur'an, 76:11-12)

## **ALLAH WILL CERTAINLY HELP THOSE WHO HELP HIS RELIGION IN THIS WORLD AND THE HEREAFTER**

Those who were expelled from their homes without any right, merely for saying, 'Our Lord is Allah'—if Allah had not driven some people back by means of others, monasteries, churches, synagogues and mosques, where Allah's name is mentioned much, would have been pulled down and destroyed. Allah will certainly help those who help Him—Allah is All-Strong, Almighty, (Qur'an, 22:40)

We will certainly help Our Messengers and those who believe both in the life of this world and on the Day the witnesses appear. (Qur'an, 40:51)

You who believe! If you help Allah, He will help you and make your feet firm. (Qur'an, 47:7)

# ALLAH (swt)

To Allah belong the Most Beautiful Names...  
(Qur'an, 7:180)

Allah: The most sacred Name that indicates the Being Most High, His oneness and His attributes.

Al-'Adl: The Just

Al-'Afuw: The Forgiving

Al-Ahad: The One

Ahkamu Al-Hakemeen: The Justest of Judges

Al-Akhir: The Last

Al-Akram: The Most Bounteous

Al-A'la: The Most High

Al-'Alim: The All-knowing

Al-'Aliy: The Sublime

Al-Allam: The Omniscient

Al-Asim: The Protector

Al-'Azim: The All-Glorious

Al-Aziz: The Almighty

Al-Awwal: The First

Al-Badi': The Innovative Creator

Al-Ba'ith: The Resurrector

Al-Baqi: The Everlasting

Al-Bari: The Maker

Al-Barr: The Beneficent

Al-Basir: The All-Seeing

Al-Basit: The Expander

Al-Batin: The Hidden

Al-Dafe': The Remover of Tribulations

Al-Darr: The Afflictor

Dhu Al-Fadhl : The Lord of Man  
Dhu'l-Jalal Wa'l-Ikram: The Lord of majesty and generosity  
Al-Fae'l: The Doer  
Al-Fasel: He Who distinguishes in the best way  
Al-Fattah: The Opener  
Al-Faleq: He Who splits. "Allah is He Who splits the seed and kernel. He brings forth the living from the dead, and produces the dead out of the living. That is Allah, so how are you perverted? It is He Who splits the sky at dawn, and appoints the night as a time of stillness and the sun and moon as a means of reckoning. That is what the Almighty, the All-Knowing has ordained."  
(Qur'an, 6: 95-96)  
Al-Fatir: The Creator  
Al-Ghaffar: The Forgiving  
Al-Ghafur: The Forgiving  
Ghalib: The Predominant  
Al-Ghani: The Self-Sufficient  
Al-Hadi: The Guide  
Al-Hafiz: The Guardian  
Al-Hafiyy: The Most Gracious  
Al-Hakam: The Judge  
Al-Hakim: The Wise  
Al-Halim: The All-Clement  
Al-Hamid: The Praiseworthy  
Al-Haqq: The Truth  
Al-Hasib: The Reckoner  
Al-Hayy: The Living  
Al-Ilah: God  
Al-Jabbar: The Irresistible  
Al-Jalil: The Glorious  
Al-Jameel: The Beautiful  
Al-Jami': The Gatherer  
Al-Kabir: The Great

A-Kafi: The Sufficient One  
 Al-Kafil: The Surety  
 Al-Karim: The Generous  
 Al-Kashef: He Who does away with all sorts of woes and difficulties  
 Al-Khabir: The All-Aware  
 Al-Khafid: The Abaser  
 Al-Khaliq: The Creator  
 Lam Yakun Lahu Kufuan Ahad : No one is comparable to Him.  
 Lam Yaled va Lam Yulad: He has not given birth and was not born.  
 Al-Latif: The Subtle  
 Al-Mabayyen: He Who Reveals  
 Al-Majid: The Most Glorious One  
 Al-Maker: Allah is the Best of Plotters  
 Al-Malik: The Sovereign  
 Maliku'l-Mulk: The Lord of the Kingdom  
 Al-Malja: The Refuge. And also towards the three who were left behind, so that when the earth became narrow for them, for all its great breadth, and their own selves became constricted for them and they realized that there was no refuge from Allah except in Him, He turned to them so that they might turn to Him. Allah is the Ever-Returning, the Most Merciful. (9/ 118)  
 Al-Mani': The Withholder  
 Al-Mannan: The Most Gracious  
 Al-Matin: The Firm  
 Al-Maula: The Protector  
 Al-Mu'akhhir: The Detainer  
 Al-Mubdi: The Originator  
 Al-Mubin: The Manifest  
 Al-Mubkee/ Al-Mudheek: He Who brings about both laughter and tears  
 Al-Mudabber: The Ruler, the Governor, Who governs all of creation with order and balance

Al-Mudhill: The Humiliator  
Al-Mufee: He Who keeps His Word  
Al-Mughni: The Enricher  
Al-Muhaymin: The Protector  
Al-Muheet: The Encompassing  
Al-Muhit: All-Pervading  
Al-Muhiyy: The Giver of Life  
Al-Muhsen: The Pure and Giver of Purity  
Al-Muhsi: The Reckoner  
Al-Mu'id: The Restorer  
Al-Mu'izz: The Honourer  
Al-Mujeeb: The Answerer  
Al-Mujib: One Who Answers All  
Al-Mukavver: He Who surrounds all of creation with His Might and raises it from small to great. "He Enfolds Both Night with Day and Day with Night". (Qur'an, 39:5)  
Al-Mukhrej: The Revealer. "Say: 'Go on mocking! Allah will expose everything you are afraid of.'" (Qur'an, 9:64)  
Al-Mukmel: He Who perfects  
Al-Mulaqqen: The Inspirer, Who Settles the Verses and His Book in Men's Hearts  
Al-Mulhem: The Inspirer. "He Who Inspires us to Avoid His Wrath." (Qur'an, 91:8)  
Al-Mulheq: The Includer. "Kill me as a Muslim and make me one of the community of the faithful." (Qur'an, 12:101)  
Al-Mu'min: The Giver of Peace  
Al-Mumit: The Life-Taker  
Al-Mundher: The Warner  
Al-Munjee: The Shelterer and Protector  
Al-Muntaqim: The Avenger  
Al-Muqaddim: The Promoter  
Al-Muqalleb: The Turner of Men's Hearts  
Al-Muqeem: He Who stands in need of nothing for any reason

Al-Muqit: The Sustainer

Al-Muqsit: The Just

Al-Muqtader: The Powerful, The Dominant, The One with the perfect Power that nothing is withheld from Him. The Prevailing

Al-Muraghgeb: The Desired, the One to Whom all men turn to.

"...We are those who turn to Allah..." (Qur'an, 9:59)

Al-Mutahher: The Cleanser, He Who Cleanses from Idolatry and Spiritual Evil

Al-Mutakebber: He Who Reveals His Greatness in All

Al-Musawwir: The Shaper

Al-Musta'an: One Who is Called Upon For Help

Al-Muta'ali: The All-Exalted

Al-Mutakabbir: The Superb

Al-Mu'tee: The Giver

Al-Muyasser: He Who Makes His Servant's Path Easier in Goodness and Wickedness, Who Places No Burden Beyond His Capacity on Anyone

Al-Muzakkee: He Who Purifies His servants of all faults, shame and spiritual impurity. "No, Allah raises and cleanses whom He wishes " (Qur'an, 4:49)

Al-Muzayyen: The Adorner. "... He caused you to love faith and adorned and made it attractive to your hearts..." (Qur'an, 49:7)

Al-Nadee: He Who is Invoked

Al-Nafi': The Beneficent

Al-Nasir: The Helper

Al-Nur: The Light

Al-Qabid: The Seizer

Al-Qadee: The Ruler, He Who Completes His Task

Al-Qadeem: He Who has existed for all time with His Being and Name and Whose Holiness and Perfection go beyond all transient things

Al-Qadir: The Powerful

Al-Qasem: He Who Shares Out, Whose Blessings, Justice, Wisdom

and Compassion are shared out to all  
Al-Quddus: The Holy  
Al-Qahhar: The Crusher, The Subduer, The Dominator  
Al-Qahir: The Omnipotent  
Al-Qarib: The Nigh  
Al-Qawiyy: The All-Strong  
Al-Qayyum: The Eternal  
Rabb: The Sustainer  
Al-Rafi: The Exalter  
Ar-Rahman: The Compassionate.  
Ar-Rahim: The Merciful  
Al-Rahman Al-Raheem: The Most Gracious, the Most Merciful  
Al-Raqib: The Watchful  
Al-Ra'uf: The Gentle  
Al-Rashid: The Guide  
Al-Razzaq: The All-Provider  
Al-Sabur: The Forbearing  
Al-Sadeq: The True, the Keeper of His Word  
Al-Saeq: The Driver, He Who Drives to Hell  
Al-Salam: The All-peace  
Al-Samad: The Everlasting Refuge  
Al-Sami': The All-Hearing  
Al-Sani': The Artificer  
Sare' Al-Hesab: He Who is swift at reckoning.  
Al-Sattar: The Coverer  
Shadeed Al-E'qab: He Whose Punishment and Torment is Terrible  
Al-Shahid: The Witness  
Al-Shafe': The Affectionate  
Al-Shafi: The Healer  
Al-Shakur: The Appreciative  
Al-Shareh: The Opener. "Did We Not Open and Widen Your Heart?" (Qur'an, 94:1)  
Al-Tawwab: The Acceptor of Repentance



Al-Wadud: The Loving  
Al-Wahhab: The All-giving  
Al-Wahid: The One  
Al-Wajid: The Finder  
Al-Wakil: The Trustee  
Al-Wali: The Protector  
Al-Warith: The Inheritor  
Al-Wasi': The All-Embracing  
Al-Zahir: The Evident

# THE GLORIOUS QUR'AN

Alif Lam Ra. This is a Book We have sent down to you so  
that you can bring mankind from the darkness to the light,  
by the permission of their Lord, to the Path of the  
Almighty, the Praiseworthy. (Qur'an, 14:1)

## **IT IS A REVELATION FROM ALLAH**

Falsehood cannot reach it from before it or behind it—it (the Qur'an) is a revelation from One Who is All-Wise, Praiseworthy. (Qur'an, 41:42)

Alif Lam Ra. This is a Book We have sent down to you so that you can bring mankind from the darkness to the light, by the permission of their Lord, to the Path of the Almighty, the Praiseworthy. (Qur'an, 14:1)

Truly it is revelation sent down by the Lord of all the worlds. (Qur'an, 26:192)

This Qur'an could never have been devised by any besides Allah. Rather it is confirmation of what came before it and an elucidation of the Book which contains no doubt from the Lord of all the worlds. Do they say, 'He has invented it'? Say: 'Then produce a sura like it and call on anyone you can besides Allah if you are telling the truth.' (Qur'an, 10:37-38)

The revelation of the Book is from Allah, the Almighty, the All-Wise. (Qur'an, 39:1)

It is not the word of a poet—how little faith you have! Nor the word of a fortune-teller—how little heed you pay! It is a revelation from the Lord of all the worlds. (Qur'an, 69:41-43)

The revelation of the Book, without any doubt of it, is from the Lord of the worlds. Or do they say, 'He has invented it'? No indeed! It is the truth from your Lord to warn a people to whom, before you, no warner came, so that hopefully they will be guided. (Qur'an, 32:2-3)

And so that those who have been given knowledge will know it is the truth from their Lord and believe in it and their hearts will be humbled to Him. Allah guides those who believe to a straight path. (Qur'an, 22:54)

Say: 'If both men and jinn banded together to produce the like of this Qur'an, they could never produce anything like it, even if they backed each other up.' (Qur'an, 17:88)

## **IT HAS BEEN TAUGHT BY THE ARCHANGEL GABRIEL**

It is nothing but Revelation revealed, taught him by (Gabriel) one immensely strong. (Qur'an, 53:4-5)

Then He revealed to His servant what He revealed. (Qur'an, 53:10)  
Truly it (the Qur'an) is revelation sent down by the Lord of all the worlds. The Faithful Spirit brought it down to your heart so you would be one of the Warners (Qur'an, 26:192-194)

## **IT HAS BEEN SENT DOWN IN ARABIC**

We have sent it down as an Arabic Qur'an so that hopefully you will use your intellect. (Qur'an, 12:2)

Accordingly We have sent it down as a judgement in Arabic. If you followed their whims and desires after the knowledge that has come to you, you would have no protector or defender against Allah. (Qur'an, 13:37)

A Book whose verses have been demarcated for people who know as an Arabic Qur'an. (Qur'an, 41:3)

## **ITS REVELATION CONTAINS MUCH WISDOM**

We have made it (the Qur'an) easy on your tongue so that you can give good news to those who guard against evil and warn stubbornly hostile people by it. (Qur'an, 19:97)

On that Day We will raise up among every community a witness against them from amongst themselves, and bring you as a witness against them. We have sent down the Book to you making all things clear and as guidance and mercy and good news for the Muslims. (Qur'an, 16:89)

Say: 'The Purest Spirit has brought it down from your Lord with truth, to make those who believe firm, and as guidance and good news for the Muslims.' (Qur'an, 16:102)

Alif, Lam, Ra. This is a Book We have sent down to you so that you can bring mankind from the darkness to the light, by the permission of their Lord, to the Path of the Almighty, the Praiseworthy. (Qur'an, 14:1)

This (the Qur'an) is a communication to be transmitted to mankind so that they may be warned by it and so that they will know that He is One God and so that people of intelligence will pay heed. (Qur'an, 14:52)

We have only sent down the Book to you so that you can make clear to them the things about which they differ, and as a guidance and a mercy to people who believe. (Qur'an, 16:64)

We did not send down the Qur'an to you to make you miserable, but only as a reminder for those who have fear. (Qur'an, 20:2-3)

Say: 'What thing is greatest as a witness?' Say: 'Allah. He is Witness between me and you. This Qur'an has been revealed to me so that I may warn you by it, and anyone else it reaches. Do you then bear witness that there are other gods together with Allah?' Say: 'I do not bear witness.' Say: 'He is only One God, and I am free of all you associate with Him.' (Qur'an, 6:19)

It is (a) straight (Book), to warn of violent force direct from Him, and to give the good news to the believers, those who do right actions, that for them there is an excellent reward. (Qur'an, 18:2)

(The Qur'an is revealed) so that you may warn those who are truly alive and so that the Word may be carried out against the unbelievers. (Qur'an, 36:70)

Those are the Signs of the Wise Book—guidance and mercy for the good-doers. (Qur'an, 31:2-3)

(We have sent those) who brought Clear Signs and Revealed Books. And We have sent down the Reminder to you so that you can make clear to mankind what has been sent down to them so that hopefully they will reflect. (Qur'an, 16:44)

## **IT IS A GUIDE AND A WARNING FOR MANKIND**

Say: 'What thing is greatest as a witness?' Say: 'Allah. He is Witness between me and you. This Qur'an has been revealed to me so that I may warn you by it, and anyone else it reaches. Do you then bear witness that there are other gods together with Allah?' Say: 'I do not bear witness.' Say: 'He is only One God, and I am free of all you associate with Him.' (Qur'an, 6:19)

It (the Qur'an) is a reminder for the heedful. (Qur'an, 69:48)

This (the Qur'an) is a communication to be transmitted to mankind so that they may be warned by it and so that they will know that He is One God and so that people of intelligence will pay heed. (Qur'an, 14:52)

We have made things clear in this Qur'an so that they might pay heed, but it only makes them run away the more! (Qur'an, 17:41)

It (the Qur'an) is a Book We have sent down to you, full of blessing, so let people of intelligence ponder its Signs and take heed. (Qur'an, 38:29)

But (We have revealed it) only as a reminder for those who guard against evil. (Qur'an, 20:3)

This (the Qur'an) is a clear explanation for all mankind, and guidance and admonition for those who guard against evil. (Qur'an, 3:138)

We have sent down Clear Signs to you and the example of those who passed away before you and an admonition for those who guard against evil. (Qur'an, 24:34)

This (the Qur'an) is a Book We have sent down and blessed, confirming what came before it, so that you can warn the Mother of Cities (Makka) and the people around it. Those who believe in the hereafter believe in it and safeguard their prayer. (Qur'an, 6:92)

No indeed! It (the Qur'an) is truly a reminder to which anyone who wills may pay heed. (Qur'an, 74:54-55)

## **ITS LIKE CAN IN NO WAY BE INVENTED**

Do they say, 'He has invented it'? Say: 'Then produce a sura like it and call on anyone you can besides Allah if you are telling the truth.' (Qur'an, 10:38)

Say: 'If both men and jinn banded together to produce the like of this Qur'an, they could never produce anything like it, even if they backed each other up.' (Qur'an, 17:88)

## **IT IS MENTIONED IN THE SCRIPTURES OF PREVIOUS PEOPLES**

It (the Qur'an) is certainly in the scriptures of the previous peoples. (Qur'an, 26:196)

## **IT IS UNDER THE PRESERVATION OF ALLAH**

The Words of your Lord are perfect in truthfulness and justice. No one can change His Words. He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 6:115)

It is We Who have sent down the Reminder (the Qur'an) and We Who will preserve it. (Qur'an, 15:9)

(It is) in a well protected Book. (Qur'an, 56:78)

Falsehood cannot reach it from before it or behind it—it (the Qur'an) is a revelation from One Who is All-Wise, Praiseworthy. (Qur'an, 41:42)

## **IT IS THE FUNDAMENTAL REFERENCE SOURCE**

Do they then seek the judgement of the Time of Ignorance? Who could be better at giving judgement than Allah for people with certainty? (Qur'an, 5:50)

We have sent down the Book to you with the truth so that you can judge between people according to what Allah has shown to you. But do not be an advocate for the treacherous. (Qur'an, 4:105)

And We have sent down the Book to you (Muhammad) with truth, confirming and conserving the previous Books. So judge between them by what Allah has sent down and do not follow their whims and desires deviating from the Truth that has come to you. We have appointed a law and a practice for every one of you. Had Allah willed, He would have made you a single community, but He wanted to test you regarding what has come to you. So compete with each other in doing good. Every one of you will return to Allah and He will inform you regarding the things about which you differed. Judge between them by what Allah has sent down and do not follow their whims and desires. And beware of them lest they lure you away from some of what Allah has sent down to you. If they turn their backs, then know that Allah wants to afflict them with some of their wrong actions. Many of mankind are deviators. (Qur'an, 5:48-49)

## **IT IS CLEAR AND EXPLICIT**

We have made it (the Qur'an) easy on your tongue so that you can give good news to those who guard against evil and warn stubbornly hostile people by it. (Qur'an, 19:97)

'Am I to desire someone other than Allah as a judge when it is He Who has sent down the Book to you clarifying everything?' Those We have given the Book know it has been sent down from your Lord with truth, so on no account be among the doubters. (Qur'an, 6:114)

In this way We have sent it (the Qur'an) down as Clear Signs. Allah guides anyone He wills. (Qur'an, 22:16)

Allah makes the Signs clear to you and Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise. (Qur'an, 24:18)

## **ITS VERSES ARE ALL MADE CLEAR**

In that way We make the Signs plain so that you may clearly see the path of the evildoers. (Qur'an, 6:55)



It is He Who has appointed the stars for you so you might be guided by them in the darkness of the land and sea. We have made the Signs clear for people who have knowledge. (Qur'an, 6:97)

This is the path of your Lord— straight. We have made the Signs clear for people who remember. (Qur'an, 6:126)

Say: 'He possesses the power to send you punishment from above your heads or from beneath your feet, or to confuse you in sects and make you taste one another's violence.' Look how We vary the Signs so that hopefully they will understand. (Qur'an, 6:65)

Alif, Lam, Ra. A Book whose verses are perfectly constructed, and then demarcated, coming directly from One Who is All-Wise, All-Aware. (Qur'an, 11:1)

## **IT HAS BEEN SENT DOWN PIECE BY PIECE**

It is We Who have sent the Qur'an down to you little by little. (Qur'an, 76:23)

## **IT IS A LIGHT OF ALLAH**

They desire to extinguish Allah's Light with their mouths but Allah will perfect His Light, though the unbelievers hate it. (Qur'an, 61:8)

People of the Book! Our Messenger has come to you, making clear to you much of the Book that you have kept concealed, and passing over a lot. A Light has come to you from Allah and a Clear Book. (Qur'an, 5:15)

Accordingly We have revealed to you a Spirit by Our command. You had no idea of what the Book was, nor faith. Nonetheless We have made it a Light by which We guide those of Our servants We will. Truly you are guiding to a Straight Path. (Qur'an, 42:52)

"So believe in Allah and His Messenger and in the Light (the Qur'an) We have sent down. Allah is aware of what you do." (Qur'an, 64:8)

Mankind! A clear proof has come to you from your Lord. We have sent down a Clear Light (the Qur'an) to you. (Qur'an, 4:174)

## **IT IS A GUIDE, MERCY AND HEALING FOR THE BELIEVERS**

If you do not bring them a Sign, they say, 'Why have you not come up with one?' Say, 'I follow only what has been revealed to me from my Lord.' This is clear insight from your Lord, and guidance and mercy, for people who believe. (Qur'an, 7:203)

Mankind! Admonition has come to you from your Lord and also healing for what is in the breasts and guidance and mercy for the believers. (Qur'an, 10:57)

On that Day We will raise up among every community a witness against them from amongst themselves, and bring you as a witness against them. We have sent down the Book to you making all things clear and as guidance and mercy and good news for the Muslims. (Qur'an, 16:89)

We have only sent down the Book to you so that you can make clear to them the things about which they differ, and as a guidance and a mercy to people who believe. (Qur'an, 16:64)

We send down in the Qur'an that which is a healing and a mercy to the believers, but it only increases the wrongdoers in loss. (Qur'an, 17:82)

You did not expect to be given the Book. It is nothing but a mercy from your Lord. So do not lend support to the unbelievers. (Qur'an, 28:86)

Certainly it is guidance and a mercy for the believers. (Qur'an, 27:77)

Guidance and mercy for the good-doers. (Qur'an, 31:3)

This is clear insight for mankind and guidance and mercy for people with certainty. (Qur'an, 45:20)

## **IT IS THE SUPREME DISCOURSE**

They have been guided to the purest of speeches and guided to the praiseworthy path. (Qur'an, 22:24)

Allah has sent down the Supreme Discourse, a Book consistent in its frequent repetitions. The skins of those who fear their Lord tremble at it and then their skins and hearts yield softly to the remembrance of Allah. That is Allah's guidance by which He guides whoever He wills. And no one can guide those whom Allah misguides. (Qur'an, 39:23)

## **IT DISCRIMINATES BETWEEN RIGHT AND WRONG**

Previously, as guidance for mankind, and He has sent down the Criterion (of right and wrong). Those who reject Allah's Signs will have a terrible punishment. Allah is Almighty, Exactor of Revenge. (Qur'an, 3:4)

Blessed be He Who has sent down the Criterion to His servant so that he can be a warner to all beings. (Qur'an, 25:1)

## **IT IS A GUIDE TO THE RIGHT PATH**

The Jews and the Christians will never be pleased with you until you follow their religion. Say, 'Allah's guidance is the true guidance.' If you were to follow their whims and desires, after the knowledge that has come to you, you would find no protector or helper against Allah. (Qur'an, 2:120)

The month of Ramadan is the one in which the Qur'an was sent down as guidance for mankind, with Clear Signs containing guidance and discrimination. Any of you who are resident for the month should fast it. But any of you who are ill or on a journey should fast a number of other days. Allah desires ease for you; He does not desire difficulty for you. You should complete the number of days and proclaim Allah's greatness for the guidance He has given you so that hopefully you will be thankful. (Qur'an, 2:185)

## **IT HAS BEEN IMPOSED UPON THE BELIEVERS**

He Who has imposed the Qur'an upon you will most certainly bring you back home again. Say: 'My Lord knows best who has brought true guidance and who is plainly misguided. (Qur'an, 28:85)

## **IT COMMANDS JUDGEMENT WITH JUSTICE**

Allah has favoured some of you over others in provision, but those who have been favoured do not give their provision to their slaves so they become the same in respect of it. So why do they renounce the blessings of Allah? (Qur'an, 16:71)

They will ask you what they should give away. Say, 'Any wealth you give away should go to your parents and relatives and to orphans and the very poor and travellers.' Whatever good you do, Allah knows it. (Qur'an, 2:215)

You who believe! Give away some of the good things you have earned and some of what the earth produces for you. Do not have recourse to bad things when you give, things you would only take with your eyes tight shut! Know that Allah is Rich Beyond Need, Praiseworthy. (Qur'an, 2:267)

(Charity;) It is for the poor who are held back in the Way of Allah, unable to travel in the land. The ignorant consider them rich because of their reticence. You will know them by their mark. They do not ask from people insistently. Whatever good you give away, Allah knows it. (Qur'an, 2:273)

If someone (indebted) is in difficult circumstances, there should be a deferral until things are easier. But making a free gift of it would be better for you if you only knew. (Qur'an, 2:280)

He has made an example for you from among yourselves. Are any of the slaves you own partners with you in what We have provided for you so that you are equal in respect of it, you fearing them the same as one another? In that way We make Our Signs clear for people who use their intellect. (Qur'an, 30:28)

They give food, despite their love for it, to the poor and orphans and captives. (Qur'an, 76:8)

Give your relatives their due, and the very poor and travellers but do not squander what you have. (Qur'an, 17:26)

What you give with usurious intent, aiming to get back a greater amount from people's wealth, does not become greater with Allah. But anything you pay as alms, seeking the Face of Allah – all who do that will get back twice as much. (Qur'an, 30:39)

Give orphans their property, and do not substitute bad things for good. Do not assimilate their property into your own. Doing that is a serious crime. (Qur'an, 4:2)

Do not hand over to the simple-minded any property of theirs for which Allah has made you responsible, but provide for them and clothe them out of it, and speak to them correctly and courteously. (Qur'an, 4:5)

Allah commands you to return to their owners the things you hold on trust and, when you judge between people, to judge with justice. How excellent is what Allah exhorts you to do! Allah is All-Hearing, All-Seeing. (Qur'an, 4:58)

If you make your charity public, that is good. But if you conceal it and give it to the poor, that is better for you, and We will erase some of your bad actions from you. Allah is aware of what you do. (Qur'an, 2:271)

You who believe! Be upholders of justice, bearing witness for Allah alone, even against yourselves or your parents and relatives. Whether they are rich or poor, Allah is well able to look after them. Do not follow your own desires and deviate from the truth. If you twist or turn away, Allah is aware of what you do. (Qur'an, 4:135)

They are people who listen to lies and consume ill-gotten gains. If they come to you, you can either judge between them or turn away from them. If you turn away from them, they cannot harm you in any way. But if you do judge, judge between them justly. Allah loves the just. (Qur'an, 5:42)

As for the people who find fault with those believers who give charity spontaneously, and with those who can find nothing to give but their own effort, and deride them, Allah derides them. They will have a painful punishment. (Qur'an, 9:79)

Alms is for: the poor, the destitute, those who collect it, reconciling people's hearts, freeing slaves, those in debt, spending in the Way of Allah, and travellers. It is a legal obligation from Allah. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise. (Qur'an, 9:60)

And that you do not go near the property of orphans before they reach maturity – except in a good way; that you give full measure and full weight with justice – We impose on no self any more than it can bear; that you are equitable when you speak – even if a near relative is concerned; and that you fulfil Allah's contract. That is what He instructs you to do, so that hopefully you will pay heed. (Qur'an, 6:152)

Whatever booty Allah gives to His Messenger from city dwellers belongs to Allah and to the Messenger and to near relatives and orphans and the very poor and travellers, so that it does not become something which merely revolves between the rich among you. Whatever the Messenger gives you you should accept and whatever he forbids you you should forgo. Have fear of Allah—Allah is severe in retribution. (Qur'an, 59:7)

Those of you possessing affluence and ample wealth should not make oaths that they will not give to their relatives and the very poor and those who have migrated in the way of Allah. They should rather pardon and overlook. Would you not love Allah to forgive you? Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 24:22)

Worship Allah and do not associate anything with Him. Be good to your parents and relatives and to orphans and the very poor, and to neighbours who are related to you and neighbours who are not related to you, and to companions and travellers and your slaves. Allah does not love anyone vain or boastful. (Qur'an, 4:36)

Do not go near the property of orphans before they reach maturity, except in a good way. Fulfil your contracts. Contracts will be asked about. (Qur'an, 17:34)

## **IT BAFFLES THE DISBELIEVERS**

We send down in the Qur'an that which is a healing and a mercy to the believers, but it only increases the wrongdoers in loss. (Qur'an, 17:82)

We have only appointed angels as masters of the Fire and We have only specified their number as a trial for those who do not believe; so that those who were given the Book might gain in certainty, and those who believe might increase in their faith, and both those who were given the Book and the believers might have no doubt; and so that those with sickness in their hearts and the unbelievers might say, 'What did Allah intend by this example?' In this way Allah misguides those He wills and guides those He wills. No one knows the legions of your Lord but Him. This is nothing but a reminder to all human beings. (Qur'an, 74:31)

# THE BELIEVERS

The believers are only those who have believed in Allah and His Messenger and then have had no doubt and have strived with their wealth and themselves in the Way of Allah. They are the ones who are true to their word.  
(Qur'an, 49:15)



## **THEY FEAR ALLAH ALONE**

Those who are fearful of the punishment of their Lord. (Qur'an, 70:27)

You who believe! Have fear of Allah the way He should be feared and do not die except as Muslims. (Qur'an, 3:102)

You who believe! If you have fear of Allah, He will give you discrimination and erase your bad actions from you and forgive you. Allah's favour is indeed immense. (Qur'an, 8:29)

You can only warn those who act on the Reminder (the Qur'an) and fear the All-Merciful in the Unseen. Give them the good news of forgiveness and a generous reward. (Qur'an, 36:11)

So have fear of Allah, as much as you are able to, and listen and obey and spend for your own benefit. It is the people who are safe-guarded from the avarice of their own selves who are successful. (Qur'an, 64:16)

The believers are those whose hearts tremble when Allah is mentioned, whose faith is increased when His Signs are recited to them, and who put their trust in their Lord. (Qur'an, 8:2)

## **THEY WORSHIP ALLAH ALONE**

Say: 'Mankind! If you are in any doubt about my religion, I do not worship those you worship besides Allah. Rather I worship Allah who will take you back to Him and I am commanded to be one of the believers. (Qur'an, 10:104)

We have sent down the Book to you with truth. So worship Allah, making your religion sincerely His. Indeed is the sincere religion not Allah's alone? If people take protectors besides Him—'We only worship them so that they may bring us nearer to Allah'— Allah will judge between them regarding the things about which they differed. Allah does not guide anyone who is an ungrateful liar. (Qur'an, 39:2-3)

My servants, you who believe, My earth is wide, so worship Me alone! (Qur'an, 29:56)

## **THEY ESTEEM ALLAH ABOVE ALL THINGS**

Those to whom people said, 'The people have gathered against you, so fear them.' But that merely increased their faith and they said, 'Allah is enough for us and the Best of Guardians.' (Qur'an, 3:173)

Some people set up equals to Allah, loving them as they should love Allah. But those who believe have greater love for Allah. If only you could see those who do wrong at the time when they see the punishment, and that truly all strength belongs to Allah, and that Allah is severe in punishment. (Qur'an, 2:165)

You who believe! If any of you renounce your religion, Allah will bring forward a people whom He loves and who love Him, humble to the believers, fierce to the unbelievers, who strive in the Way of Allah and do not fear the blame of any censurer. That is the unbounded favour of Allah which He gives to whoever He wills. Allah is Boundless, All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 5:54)

We responded to him and gave him Yahya, restoring for him his wife's fertility. They outdid one another in good actions, calling out to Us in yearning and in awe, and humbling themselves to Us. (Qur'an, 21:90)

(There are men who are) not distracted by trade or commerce from the remembrance of Allah and the performance of prayer and the giving of alms; fearing a day when all hearts and eyes will be in turmoil. (Qur'an, 24:37)

## **THEY SEEK NO OTHER GOD THAN ALLAH**

It has been revealed to you and those before you: 'If you associate others with Allah, your actions will come to nothing and you will be among the losers.' No! Worship Allah and be among the thankful. They do not measure Allah with His true measure. The whole earth will be a mere handful for Him on the Day of Rising the heavens folded up in His right hand. Glory be to Him! He is exalted above the partners they ascribe! (Qur'an, 39:65-67)

Do not call on any other god along with Allah. There is no god but Him. All things are passing except His Face. Judgement belongs to Him. You will be returned to Him. (Qur'an, 28:88)

Allah does not forgive anything being associated with Him but He forgives whoever He wills for anything other than that. Anyone who associates something with Allah has committed a terrible crime. (Qur'an, 4:48)

Those (prophets) who conveyed Allah's Message and had fear of Him, fearing no one except Allah. Allah suffices as a Reckoner. (Qur'an, 33:39)

That was only satan who intimidated his adherents. But do not fear them—fear Me if you are believers. (Qur'an, 3:175)

Say, 'People of the Book! Come to a proposition which is the same for us and you – that we should worship none but Allah and not associate any partners with Him and not take one another as lords besides Allah.' If they turn away, say, 'Bear witness that we are Muslims.' (Qur'an, 3:64)

Say: 'What thing is greatest as a witness?' Say: 'Allah. He is Witness between me and you. This Qur'an has been revealed to me so that I may warn you by it, and anyone else it reaches. Do you then bear witness that there are other gods together with Allah?' Say: 'I do not bear witness.' Say: 'He is only One God, and I am free of all you associate with Him.' (Qur'an, 6:19)

Allah has promised those of you who believe and do right actions that He will make them successors in the land as He made those before them successors, and will firmly establish for them their religion with which He is pleased and give them, in place of their fear, security. 'They worship Me, not associating anything with Me.' Any who do not believe after that, such people are deviators. (Qur'an, 24:55)

Those who say that the Messiah, son of Maryam, is Allah are unbelievers. The Messiah said, 'Tribe of Israel! Worship Allah, my Lord and your Lord. If anyone associates anything with Allah, Allah has forbidden him the Garden and his refuge will be the Fire.' The wrongdoers will have no helpers. (Qur'an, 5:72)

Except those who repent and put things right and hold fast to Allah and dedicate their religion to Allah alone; they are with the believers. Allah will give the believers an immense reward. (Qur'an, 4:146)

Say: 'I am only a human being like yourselves. It is revealed to me that your god is One God. So let him who hopes to meet his Lord act rightly and not associate anyone in the worship of his Lord.' (Qur'an, 18:110)

So set your face firmly towards the Religion, as a pure natural believer, Allah's natural pattern on which He made mankind. There is no changing Allah's creation. That is the true Religion – but most people do not know it. (Qur'an, 30:30)

## **THEY DO NOT FOLLOW THEIR FATHERS BLINDLY**

Similarly We never sent any warner before you to any city without the affluent among them saying, 'We found our fathers following a religion and we are simply following in their footsteps.' (Qur'an, 43:23)

When they are told: 'Follow what Allah has sent down,' they say, 'No, we will follow what we found our fathers doing.' What! Even if satan is calling them to the punishment of the Blazing Fire? (Qur'an, 31:21)

So be in no doubt about what these people worship. They only worship as their forebears worshipped previously. We will pay them their portion in full, with no rebate! (Qur'an, 11:109)

When they are told, 'Come to what Allah has sent down and to the Messenger,' they say, 'What we found our fathers doing is enough for us.' What! Even if their fathers did not know anything and were not guided! (Qur'an, 5:104)

## **THEY BELIEVE WITH CERTAINTY**

The judgement concerning anything you differ about is Allah's concern. That is Allah, my Lord –I have put my trust in Him and to Him I turn. (Qur'an, 42:10)

The believers are only those who have believed in Allah and His Messenger and then have had no doubt and have strived with their wealth and themselves in the Way of Allah. They are the ones who are true to their word. (Qur'an, 49:15)

When they listen to what has been sent down to the Messenger, you see their eyes overflowing with tears because of what they recognise of the truth. They say, 'Our Lord, we believe! So write us down among the witnesses. (Qur'an, 5:83)

## **THEY BELIEVE IN THE UNSEEN**

Those who believe in the Unseen and perform prayer and spend from what We have provided for them. (Qur'an, 2:3)

Those who fear their Lord in the Unseen and are apprehensive about the Hour. (Qur'an, 21:49)

You can only warn those who act on the Reminder (the Qur'an) and fear the All-Merciful in the Unseen. Give them the good news of forgiveness and a generous reward. (Qur'an, 36:11)

Those who fear their Lord in the Unseen will have forgiveness and an immense reward. (Qur'an, 67:12)

## **THEY KNOW THAT ALL THINGS ARE FROM ALLAH**

But you will not will unless Allah wills, the Lord of all the Worlds. (Qur'an, 81:29)

Say: 'Nothing can happen to us except what Allah has ordained for us. He is Our Master. It is in Allah that the believers should put their trust.' (Qur'an, 9:51)

Say: 'I possess no power to harm or help myself except as Allah wills. Every nation has an appointed time. When their appointed time comes, they cannot delay it a single hour or bring it forward.' (Qur'an, 10:49)

Never say about anything, 'I am doing that tomorrow,' without adding 'If Allah wills.' Remember your Lord when you forget, and say, 'Hopefully my Lord will guide me to something closer to right guidance than this.' (Qur'an, 18:23-24)

No misfortune occurs except by Allah's permission. Whoever believes in Allah—He will guide his heart. Allah has knowledge of all things. (Qur'an, 64:11)

You did not kill them; it was Allah Who killed them; and you did not throw, when you threw; it was Allah Who threw: so He might test the believers with this excellent trial from Him. Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 8:17)

Nothing occurs, either in the earth or in yourselves, without its being in a Book before We make it happen. That is something easy for Allah. (Qur'an, 57:22)

## **THEIR TRUE INTENTION IS THE PLEASURE OF ALLAH**

So they returned with blessings and bounty from Allah and no evil touched them. They pursued the pleasure of Allah. Allah's favour is indeed immense. (Qur'an, 3:174)

There is no good in much of their secret talk, except in the case of those who enjoin charity, or what is right, or putting things right between people. If anyone does that, seeking the pleasure of Allah, We will give him an immense reward. (Qur'an, 4:114)

(Those) desiring only the Face of their Lord Most High. They will certainly be satisfied. (Qur'an, 92:20-21)

Those who are steadfast in seeking the face of their Lord, and perform prayer and give from the provision We have given them, secretly and openly, and stave off evil with good, it is they who will have the Ultimate Abode. (Qur'an, 13:22)

Restrain yourself patiently with those who call on their Lord morning and evening, desiring His face. Do not turn your eyes from them, desiring the attractions of this world. And do not obey someone whose heart We have made neglectful of Our remembrance and who follows his own whims and desires and whose life has transgressed all bounds. (Qur'an, 18:28)

Give relatives their due, and the poor and travellers. That is best for those who seek the pleasure of Allah. They are the ones who are successful. (Qur'an, 30:38)

Who is better: someone who founds his building on fear of Allah and His good pleasure, or someone who founds his building on the brink of a crumbling precipice so that it collapses with him into the Fire of Hell? Allah does not love wrongdoers. (Qur'an, 9:109)

You are not responsible for their guidance, but Allah guides whoever He wills. Whatever good you give away is to your own benefit, when you give desiring only the Face of Allah. Whatever good you give away will be repaid to you in full. You will not be wronged. (Qur'an, 2:272)

You who believe! Do not profane the sacred rites of Allah or the sacred months, or the sacrificial animals, or the ritual garlands, or those heading for the Sacred House, desiring profit and good pleasure from their Lord. When you have come out of pilgrim dress, then you may hunt. Do not let hatred for a people who debar you from the Masjid al-Haram incite you into going beyond the limits. Help each other to goodness and heedfulness. Do not help each other to wrongdoing and enmity. Have fear of Allah. Allah is severe in retribution. (Qur'an, 5:2)

Is someone who pursues the pleasure of Allah the same as someone who incurs displeasure from Allah and whose refuge is Hell? What an evil destination! (Qur'an, 3:162)

By it, Allah guides those who follow what pleases Him to the ways of Peace. He will bring them from the darkness to the light by His permission, and guide them to a straight path. (Qur'an, 5:16)

And among the people there are some who give up everything, desiring the good pleasure of Allah. Allah is Ever-Gentle with His servants. (Qur'an, 2:207)

Say, 'Shall I tell you of something better than that?' Those who guard against evil will have Gardens with their Lord, with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever, and purified wives, and the Pleasure of Allah. Allah sees His servants. (Qur'an, 3:15)

The metaphor of those who spend their wealth, desiring the pleasure of Allah and firmness for themselves, is that of a garden on a hillside. When heavy rain falls on it, it doubles its produce; and if heavy rain does not fall, there is dew. Allah sees what you do. (Qur'an, 2:265)

Do not chase away those who call on their Lord morning and evening, seeking His Face. Their reckoning is in no way your responsibility and your reckoning is in no way their responsibility. Indeed if you did chase them away, you would be among the wrongdoers. (Qur'an, 6:52)

"We feed you only out of desire for the Face of Allah. We do not want any repayment from you or any thanks." (Qur'an, 76:9)



## **THEY LIVE THEIR ENTIRE LIVES FOR THE PLEASURE OF ALLAH ALONE**

"We feed you only out of desire for the Face of Allah. We do not want any repayment from you or any thanks." (Qur'an, 76:9)

Restrain yourself patiently with those who call on their Lord morning and evening, desiring His face. Do not turn your eyes from them, desiring the attractions of this world. And do not obey someone whose heart We have made neglectful of Our remembrance and who follows his own whims and desires and whose life has transgressed all bounds. (Qur'an, 18:28)

## **THEY PRESERVE THE LIMITS OF ALLAH**

You who believe! Do not make forbidden the good things Allah has made lawful for you, and do not overstep the limits. Allah does not love people who overstep the limits. (Qur'an, 5:87)

Those who repent, those who worship, those who praise, those who fast, those who bow, those who prostrate, those who command the right, those who forbid the wrong, those who preserve the limits of Allah: give good news to the believers. (Qur'an, 9:112)

Call on your Lord humbly and secretly. He does not love those who overstep the limits. (Qur'an, 7:55)

Divorce can be pronounced two times; in which case wives may be retained with correctness and courtesy or released with good will. It is not lawful for you to keep anything you have given them unless a couple fear that they will not remain within Allah's limits. If you fear that they will not remain within Allah's limits, there is nothing wrong in the wife ransoming herself with some of what she received. These are Allah's limits, so do not overstep them. Those who overstep Allah's limits are wrongdoers. (Qur'an, 2:229)

## **THEY ARE AWARE OF THEIR HELPLESSNESS BEFORE HIM**

They said, 'Our Lord, we have wronged ourselves. If you do not forgive us and have mercy on us, we will be among the lost.'  
(Qur'an, 7:23)

Allah does not impose on any self any more than it can stand. For it is what it has earned; against it, what it has merited. Our Lord, do not take us to task if we forget or make a mistake! Our Lord, do not place on us a load like the one You placed on those before us! Our Lord, do not place on us a load we have not the strength to bear! And pardon us; and forgive us; and have mercy on us. You are our Master, so help us against the people of the unbelievers.  
(Qur'an, 2:286)

Say: 'No one can protect me from Allah and I will never find any refuge apart from Him. (Qur'an, 72:22)

Say: 'I possess no power to help or harm myself, except as Allah wills. If I had had knowledge of the Unseen, I would have sought to gain much good and no evil would have touched me. I am only a warner and a bringer of good news to people who believe.'  
(Qur'an, 7:188)

## **THEY ARE SINCERELY SUBSERVIENT TO THE REVELATION OF ALLAH**

Ibrahim was forbearing, compassionate, penitent. (Qur'an, 11:75)  
As for those who believe and do right actions and humble themselves before their Lord, they are the Companions of the Garden. Remaining in it timelessly, for ever. (Qur'an, 11:23)

Who could have a better religion than someone who submits himself completely to Allah and is a good-doer, and follows the religion of Ibrahim, a man of pure natural belief? Allah took Ibrahim as an intimate friend. (Qur'an, 4:125)

Turning towards Him. Have fear of Him and perform prayer. Do not be among the idolaters. (Qur'an, 30:31)

The steadfast, the truthful, the obedient, the givers, and those who seek forgiveness before dawn. (Qur'an, 3:17)

Whose hearts quake at the mention of Allah, and who are steadfast in the face of all that happens to them, those who perform prayer and give of what We have provided for them. (Qur'an, 22:35)

Those who submit themselves completely to Allah and do good have grasped the Firmest Handhold. The end result of all affairs is with Allah. (Qur'an, 31:22)

Not so! All who submit themselves completely to Allah and are good-doers will find their reward with their Lord. They will feel no fear and will know no sorrow. (Qur'an, 2:112)

## **THEY PUT THEIR TRUST IN ALLAH**

O Prophet! Allah is enough for you, and for the believers who follow you. (Qur'an, 8:64)

He (Ya'qub) said, 'My sons! You must not enter through a single gate. Go in through different gates. But I cannot save you from Allah at all, for judgement comes from no one but Allah. In Him I put my trust, and let all those who put their trust, put it in Him alone.' (Qur'an, 12:67)

Those to whom people said, 'The people have gathered against you, so fear them.' But that merely increased their faith and they said, 'Allah is enough for us and the Best of Guardians.' (Qur'an, 3:173)

Those who are steadfast and put their trust in their Lord. (Qur'an, 16:42)

And why indeed should we not put our trust in Allah when He has guided us to our ways? We will be steadfast however much you harm us. Those who trust put their trust in Allah.' (Qur'an, 14:12)

Put your trust in the Living who does not die and glorify Him with praise. He is well aware of the wrong actions of His servants: (Qur'an, 25:58)

Those who are steadfast and put their trust in their Lord. (Qur'an, 29:59)

Do not obey the unbelievers and hypocrites and disregard their abuse of you. Put your trust in Allah. Allah suffices as a Protector. (Qur'an, 33:48)

They have the word, 'Obedience!' on their tongues but when they leave your presence, a group of them spend the night plotting to do other than what you say. Allah is recording their nocturnal plotting. So let them be and put your trust in Allah. Allah suffices as a Guardian. (Qur'an, 4:81)

If an evil impulse from satan provokes you, seek refuge in Allah. He is All-Hearing, All-Seeing. (Qur'an, 7:200)

You who believe! Remember Allah's blessing to you when certain people were on the verge of raising their hands against you and He held their hands back from you. Have fear of Allah. The believers should put their trust in Allah. (Qur'an, 5:11)

If Allah helps you, no one can vanquish you. If He forsakes you, who can help you after that? So the believers should put their trust in Allah. (Qur'an, 3:160)

But if they turn away, say, 'Allah is enough for me. There is no god but Him. I have put my trust in Him. He is the Lord of the Mighty Throne.' (Qur'an, 9:129)

Musa said, 'My people! If you believe in Allah, then put your trust in Him, if you are Muslims.' (Qur'an, 10:84)

So put your trust in Allah. You are clearly on a path of truth. (Qur'an, 27:79)

## **THEY KNOW THAT HELP COMES FROM ALLAH ALONE**

There was a sign for you in the two parties which met face to face, one party fighting in the Way of Allah and the other unbelievers. You saw them as twice their number with your own eyes. Allah reinforces with His help whoever He wills. There is instruction in that for people of insight. (Qur'an, 3:13)

And remember when two of your clans were on the point of losing heart and Allah was their Protector. Let the believers put their trust in Allah. (Qur'an, 3:122)

Praise be to Allah, the Lord of all the worlds, the All-Merciful, the Most Merciful, the King of the Day of Judgement. You alone we worship. You alone we ask for help. (Qur'an, 1:1-4)

Say: 'My Lord, make my entry sincere and make my leaving sincere and grant me supporting authority direct from Your Presence.' (Qur'an, 17:80)

Allah does not impose on any self any more than it can stand. For it is what it has earned; against it, what it has merited. Our Lord, do not take us to task if we forget or make a mistake! Our Lord, do not place on us a load like the one You placed on those before us! Our Lord, do not place on us a load we have not the strength to bear! And pardon us; and forgive us; and have mercy on us. You are our Master, so help us against the people of the unbelievers. (Qur'an, 2:286)

Musa said to his people, 'Seek help in Allah and be steadfast. The earth belongs to Allah. He bequeathes it to any of His servants He wills. The successful outcome is for those who guard against evil.' (Qur'an, 7:128)

They then produced his shirt with false blood on it. He said, 'It is merely that your lower selves have suggested something to you which you did; but beauty lies in showing steadfastness. It is Allah alone Who is my Help in face of the event that you describe.' (Qur'an, 12:18)

## **THEY REPEATEDLY REMEMBER ALLAH**

(There are men who are) not distracted by trade or commerce from the remembrance of Allah and the performance of prayer and the giving of alms; fearing a day when all hearts and eyes will be in turmoil. (Qur'an, 24:37)

Remember your Lord in yourself humbly and fearfully, without loudness of voice, morning and evening. Do not be one of the unaware. (Qur'an, 7:205)

Those who remember Allah, standing, sitting and lying on their sides, and reflect on the creation of the heavens and the earth: 'Our Lord, You have not created this for nothing. Glory be to You! So safeguard us from the punishment of the Fire. (Qur'an, 3:191)

Those who believe and whose hearts find peace in the remembrance of Allah. Only in the remembrance of Allah can the heart find peace.' (Qur'an, 13:28)

You who believe! When you meet a troop, stand firm and remember Allah repeatedly so that hopefully you will be successful. (Qur'an, 8:45)

You have an excellent model in the Messenger of Allah, for all who put their hope in Allah and the Last Day and remember Allah much. (Qur'an, 33:21)

Recite what has been revealed to you of the Book and perform prayer. Prayer precludes indecency and wrongdoing. And remembrance of Allah is greater still. Allah knows what you do. (Qur'an, 29:45)

## **THEY DO NOT TRUST THEIR OWN POWER AND MEANS, BUT ONLY ALLAH**

When Talut marched out with the army, he said, 'Allah will test you with a river. Anyone who drinks from it is not with me. But anyone who does not taste it is with me—except for him who merely scoops up a little in his hand.' But they drank from it—except for a few of them. Then when he and those who believed with him had crossed it, they said, 'We do not have the strength to face Goliath and his troops today.' But those who were sure that they were going to meet Allah said, 'How many a small force has triumphed over a much greater one by Allah's permission! Allah is with the steadfast. (Qur'an, 2:249)

Allah has helped you on many occasions, including the Day of Hunayn when your great numbers delighted you but did not help you in any way, and the earth seemed narrow to you for all its great breadth, and you turned your backs. Then Allah sent down His serenity on His Messenger and on the believers, and sent down troops you could not see, and punished those who did not believe. That is how the unbelievers are repaid. (Qur'an, 9:25-26)

## **THEY HOLD FAST TO THE QUR'AN**

And remember the Signs of Allah and the wise words which are recited in your rooms. Allah is All-Pervading, All-Aware. (Qur'an, 33:34)

So do not obey the unbelievers but use this (the Qur'an) to battle against them with all your might. (Qur'an, 25:52)

Those to whom We have given the Book, who recite it in the way it should be recited, such people believe in it. As for those who reject it, they are the losers. (Qur'an, 2:121)

As for those who hold fast to the Book and perform prayer, We will not let the wage of the righteous be wasted. (Qur'an, 7:170)

This (the Qur'an) is a Book We have sent down and blessed, confirming what came before it, so that you can warn the Mother of Cities (Makka) and the people around it. Those who believe in the hereafter believe in it and safeguard their prayer. (Qur'an, 6:92)

We have sent down the Book to you with the truth so that you can judge between people according to what Allah has shown to you. But do not be an advocate for the treacherous. (Qur'an, 4:105)

It is not right for any human being that Allah should give him the Book and Judgement and Prophethood, and then that he should say to people, 'Be worshippers of me rather than Allah.' Rather he will say, 'Be people of the Lord because of your knowledge of the Book and because you study.' (Qur'an, 3:79)

Abandon those who have turned their religion into a game and a diversion and who have been deluded by the life of this world. Remind by it lest a person is delivered up to destruction for what he has earned with no protector or intercessor besides Allah. Were he to offer every kind of compensation, it would not be accepted from him. Such people are delivered up to destruction for what they have earned. They will have scalding water to drink and a painful punishment because they did not believe. (Qur'an, 6:70) Judge between them by what Allah has sent down and do not follow their whims and desires. And beware of them lest they lure you away from some of what Allah has sent down to you. If they turn their backs, then know that Allah wants to afflict them with some of their wrong actions. Many of mankind are deviators. (Qur'an, 5:49)

Is it not enough for them that We have sent down to you the Book which is recited to them? There is certainly a mercy and reminder in that for people who believe. (Qur'an, 29:51)

Those who, when they are reminded of the Signs of their Lord, do not turn their backs, deaf and blind to them; (Qur'an, 25:73)

## **THE QUR'AN INCREASES THEIR FAITH AND THEIR FEAR OF ALLAH**

Those are some of the Prophets Allah has blessed, from the descendants of Adam and from those We carried with Nuh, and from the descendants of Ibrahim and Isra'il and from those We guided and chose. When the Signs of the All-Merciful were recited to them they fell on their faces, weeping, in prostration. (Qur'an, 19:58)

Say: 'Believe in it or do not believe in it.' Certainly, when it is recited to them, those who were given knowledge before it fall on their faces in prostration, saying, 'Glory be to our Lord! The promise of our Lord is truly fulfilled!' Weeping, they fall to the ground in prostration, and it increases them in humility. (Qur'an, 17:107-109)



The believers are those whose hearts tremble when Allah is mentioned, whose faith is increased when His Signs are recited to them, and who put their trust in their Lord; (Qur'an, 8:2)

Allah has sent down the Supreme Discourse, a Book consistent in its frequent repetitions. The skins of those who fear their Lord tremble at it and then their skins and hearts yield softly to the remembrance of Allah. That is Allah's guidance by which He guides whoever He wills. And no one can guide those whom Allah misguides. (Qur'an, 39:23)

Whose hearts quake at the mention of Allah, and who are steadfast in the face of all that happens to them, those who perform prayer and give of what We have provided for them. (Qur'an, 22:35)

## **THEY NEVER DISPLAY INGRATITUDE TOWARDS ALLAH**

He who possessed knowledge of the Book said, 'I will bring it to you before your glance returns to you.' And when he (Sulayman) saw it standing firmly in his presence, he said, 'This is part of my Lord's favour to test me to see if I will give thanks or show ingratitude. Whoever gives thanks only does so to his own gain. Whoever is ungrateful, my Lord is Rich Beyond Need, Generous.' (Qur'an, 27:40)

## **THEY BELIEVE IN THE DAY OF RESURRECTION WITH CERTAINTY**

Those who fear their Lord in the Unseen and are apprehensive about the Hour. (Qur'an, 21:49)

Accordingly We have revealed to you an Arabic Qur'an so that you may warn the Mother of Cities (people of Makka) and those around it, and give warning of the Day of Gathering about which there is no doubt: one group in the Garden, the other in the Blazing Fire. (Qur'an, 42:7)

## **THEY FEAR THE DAY OF RESURRECTION**

(There are men who are) not distracted by trade or commerce from the remembrance of Allah and the performance of prayer and the giving of alms; fearing a day when all hearts and eyes will be in turmoil – (Qur'an, 24:37)

They give food, despite their love for it, to the poor and orphans and captives: 'We feed you only out of desire for the Face of Allah. We do not want any repayment from you or any thanks. Truly We fear from our Lord a glowering, calamitous Day.' (Qur'an, 76:8-10)

## **THEY BELIEVE IN THE HEREAFTER WITH CERTAINTY**

Those who believe in what has been sent down to you and what was sent down before you, and are certain about the hereafter. (Qur'an, 2:4)

Allah has bought from the believers their selves and their wealth in return for the Garden. They fight in the Way of Allah and they kill and are killed. It is a promise binding on Him in the Torah, the Gospel and the Qur'an and who is truer to his contract than Allah? Rejoice then in the bargain you have made. That is the great victory. (Qur'an, 9:111)

Those who perform prayer and give alms and are certain of the hereafter. (Qur'an, 31:4)

So let those who sell the life of this world for the hereafter fight in the Way of Allah. If someone fights in the Way of Allah, whether he is killed or is victorious, We will pay him an immense reward. (Qur'an, 4:74)

Seek the abode of the hereafter with what Allah has given you, without forgetting your portion of this world. And do good as Allah has been good to you. And do not seek to cause corruption in the earth. Allah does not love corrupters.' (Qur'an, 28:77)

Those who perform prayer and give alms and are certain about the hereafter. (Qur'an, 27:3)

Indeed we are returning to our Lord!' (Qur'an, 43:14)

Those who affirm the Day of Judgement, (Qur'an, 70:26)

We purified their sincerity through sincere remembrance of the Abode. (Qur'an, 38:46)

## **THEY DO NOT GROW ATTACHED TO THE LIFE OF THIS WORLD**

Restrain yourself patiently with those who call on their Lord morning and evening, desiring His face. Do not turn your eyes from them, desiring the attractions of this world. And do not obey someone whose heart We have made neglectful of Our remembrance and who follows his own whims and desires and whose life has transgressed all bounds. (Qur'an, 18:28)

Do not let their wealth and children impress you. Allah merely wants to punish them by them during their life in this world and for them to expire while they are unbelievers. (Qur'an, 9:55)

Do not direct your eyes longingly to what We have given certain of them to enjoy. Do not feel sad concerning them. And take the believers under your wing. (Qur'an, 15:88)

Do not direct your eyes longingly to what We have given certain of them to enjoy, the flower of the life of this world, so that We can test them by it. Your Lord's provision is better and longer lasting. (Qur'an, 20:131)

Do not let their wealth and their children impress you. Allah merely wants to punish them by them in this world, and for them to expire while they are unbelievers. (Qur'an, 9:85)

And what of him the evil of whose actions appears fine to him so that he sees them as good? Allah misguides whoever He wills and guides whoever He wills. So do not let yourself waste away out of regret for them. Allah knows what they do. (Qur'an, 35:8)

You who believe! Do not let your wealth or children divert you from the remembrance of Allah. Whoever does that is lost. (Qur'an, 63:9)

## **THEY LOOK TOWARDS THE HEREAFTER**

You have an excellent model in the Messenger of Allah, for all who put their hope in Allah and the Last Day and remember Allah much. (Qur'an, 33:21)

So let those who sell the life of this world for the hereafter fight in the Way of Allah. If someone fights in the Way of Allah, whether he is killed or is victorious, We will pay him an immense reward. (Qur'an, 4:74)

We purified their sincerity through sincere remembrance of the Abode. (Qur'an, 38:46)

Allah has bought from the believers their selves and their wealth in return for the Garden. They fight in the Way of Allah and they kill and are killed. It is a promise binding on Him in the Torah, the Gospel and the Qur'an and who is truer to his contract than Allah? Rejoice then in the bargain you have made. That is the great victory. (Qur'an, 9:111)

Race each other to forgiveness from your Lord and a Garden as wide as the heavens and the earth, prepared for the people who guard against evil: (Qur'an, 3:133)

## **THEY FEEL NO APPREHENSION OF THE FUTURE**

Recite to them the story of Nuh when he said to his people, 'My people, if my standing here and reminding you of Allah's Signs has become too much for you to bear, know that I have put my trust in Allah. So decide, you and your gods, on what you want to do and be open about it. Do with me whatever you decide and do not keep me waiting. If you turn your backs, I have not asked you for any wage. My wage is the responsibility of Allah alone. I am commanded to be one of the Muslims.' (Qur'an, 10:71-72)

Satan threatens you with poverty and commands you to avarice. Allah promises you forgiveness from Him and abundance. Allah is All-Encompassing, All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 2:268)

## **THEY FULLY BELIEVE IN THE PRE-ORDAINED DECREE**

Say: 'Nothing can happen to us except what Allah has ordained for us. He is Our Master. It is in Allah that the believers should put their trust.' (Qur'an, 9:51)

Nothing occurs, either in the earth or in yourselves, without its being in a Book before We make it happen. That is so that you will not be grieved about the things that pass you by or exult about the things that come to you. Allah does not love any vain or boastful man: (Qur'an, 57:22-23)

## **THEY ARE AWARE THAT THEY OWE THEIR PROPERTIES TO ALLAH**

My Lord, You have granted power to me on earth and taught me the true meaning of events. Originator of the heavens and earth, You are my Friend in this world and the Next. So take me as a Muslim at my death and join me to the people who are righteous.' (Qur'an, 12:101)

He taught Adam the names of all things. Then He arrayed them before the angels and said, 'Tell me the names of these if you are telling the truth.' They said, 'Glory be to You! We have no knowledge except what You have taught us. You are the All-Knowing, the All-Wise.' (Qur'an, 2:31-32)

He said, 'No meal to feed you will arrive before I have informed you what they mean. That is part of what my Lord taught me. For I have left the religion of a people who clearly have no faith in Allah and are unbelievers about the world to come. (Qur'an, 12:37)

## **THEY REGARD EVERYTHING THAT HAPPENS TO THEM AS GOOD**

Say: 'Nothing can happen to us except what Allah has ordained for us. He is Our Master. It is in Allah that the believers should put their trust.' (Qur'an, 9:51)

## **THEY EARNESTLY OBEY ALLAH, HIS COMMANDS AND HIS MESSENGERS**

When Allah and His Messenger have decided something it is not for any man or woman of the believers to have a choice about it. Anyone who disobeys Allah and His Messenger is clearly misguided. (Qur'an, 33:36)

But those of you who are obedient to Allah and His Messenger and act rightly will be given their reward twice over; and We have prepared generous provision for them. (Qur'an, 33:31)

Obey Allah and obey the Messenger and beware! If you turn your backs, know that Our Messenger is only responsible for clear transmission. (Qur'an, 5:92)

Say, 'If you love Allah, then follow me and Allah will love you and forgive you for your wrong actions. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful.' (Qur'an, 3:31)

## **THEY FOLLOW THE WAY OF THE PROPHETS AND MESSENGERS**

You have an excellent model in the Messenger of Allah, for all who put their hope in Allah and the Last Day and remember Allah much. (Qur'an, 33:21)

Or were you present when death came to Ya'qub and he said to his sons, 'What will you worship when I have gone?' They said, 'We will worship your God, the God of your forefathers, Ibrahim, Isma'il and Ishaq—one God. We are Muslims submitted to Him.' (Qur'an, 2:133)

Say, 'We believe in Allah and what has been sent down to us and what was sent down to Ibrahim and Isma'il and Ishaq and Ya'qub and the Tribes, and what Musa and 'Isa were given, and what all the Prophets were given by their Lord. We do not differentiate between any of them. We are Muslims submitted to Him.' (Qur'an, 2:136)

I hold fast to the creed of my forebears Ibrahim and Ishaq and Ya'qub. We don't associate anything with Allah. And that is how Allah has favoured us and all mankind, but most do not give thanks. (Qur'an, 12:38)

## **THEY FOLLOW THE PRACTICES OF THE PROPHET**

Those who follow the Messenger, the Unlettered Prophet, whom they find written down with them in the Torah and the Gospel, commanding them to do right and forbidding them to do wrong, making good things lawful for them and bad things forbidden for them, relieving them of their heavy loads and the chains which were around them. Those who believe in him and honour him and help him, and follow the Light that has been sent down with him, they are the ones who are successful.' (Qur'an, 7:157)

## **THEY ARE NOT INFLUENCED BY SATAN**

If an evil impulse from satan provokes you, seek refuge in Allah. He is All-Hearing, All-Seeing. As for those who guard against evil, when they are bothered by visitors from satan, they remember and immediately see clearly. (Qur'an, 7:200-201)

He (satan) said, 'My Lord, because You misled me, I will make things on the earth seem good to them and I will mislead them all, every one of them, except Your servants among them who are sincere.' He said, 'This is a Straight Path to Me. You have no authority over any of My servants except for the misled who follow you.' (Qur'an, 15:39-42)

Whenever you recite the Qur'an, seek refuge with Allah from the accursed satan. He has no authority over those who believe and put their trust in their Lord. (Qur'an, 16:98-99)

## **THEY CONSIDER SATAN AND HIS FOLLOWERS AS AN ENEMY**

Satan is your enemy so treat him as an enemy. He summons his party so they will be among the people of the Searing Blaze. (Qur'an, 35:6)

Do not let satan bar your way. He truly is an outright enemy to you. (Qur'an, 43:62)

Children of Adam! Do not let satan tempt you into trouble as He expelled your parents from the Garden, stripping them of their covering and disclosing to them their private parts. He and his tribe see you from where you do not see them. We have made the satans friends of those who do not believe. (Qur'an, 7:27)

You will find that the people most hostile to those who believe are the Jews and the idolaters. You will find the people most affectionate to those who believe are those who say, 'We are Christians.' That is because some of them are priests and monks and because they are not arrogant. (Qur'an, 5:82)

You who believe! Do not take My enemy and your enemy as friends, showing love for them when they have rejected the truth that has come to you, driving out the Messenger and yourselves simply because you believe in Allah your Lord. If you go out to strive in My Way and to seek My pleasure, keeping secret the love you have for them, I know best what you conceal and what you make known. Any of you who do that have strayed from the right way. (Qur'an, 60:1)



## **THEY TAKE ONLY ALLAH AND THE BELIEVERS AS THEIR INTIMATES**

Your friend is only Allah and His Messenger and those who believe: those who perform prayer and give alms, and bow. As for those who make Allah their friend, and His Messenger and those who believe: it is the party of Allah who are victorious! (Qur'an, 5:55-56)

You who believe! Do not take the unbelievers as friends rather than the believers. Do you want to give Allah clear proof against you? (Qur'an, 4:144)

Or did you suppose that you would be left without Allah knowing those of you who have strived and who have not taken anyone as their intimate friends besides Allah and His Messenger and the believers? Allah is aware of what you do. (Qur'an, 9:16)

You will not find people who believe in Allah and the Last Day having love for anyone who opposes Allah and His Messenger, though they be their fathers, their sons, their brothers or their clan. Allah has inscribed faith upon such people's hearts and will reinforce them with a Spirit from Him and admit them into Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever. Allah is pleased with them and they are pleased with Him. Such people are the party of Allah. Truly it is the party of Allah who are successful. (Qur'an, 58:22)

Allah merely forbids you from taking as friends those who have fought you in the religion and driven you from your homes and who supported your expulsion. Any who take them as friends are wrongdoers. (Qur'an, 60:9)

Those who do not believe are the friends and protectors of one another. If you do not act in this way (do not protect each other) there will be turmoil in the land and great corruption. (Qur'an, 8:73)

You who believe! Do not befriend your fathers and brothers if they prefer disbelief to faith. Those among you who do befriend them are wrongdoers. (Qur'an, 9:23)

You who believe! Do not take any outside yourselves as intimates. They will do anything to harm you. They love what causes you distress. Hatred has appeared out of their mouths, but what their breasts hide is far worse. We have made the Signs clear to you if you use your intellect. (Qur'an, 3:118)

## **THEY ARE TOGETHER WITH THE OTHER BELIEVERS**

Restrain yourself patiently with those who call on their Lord morning and evening, desiring His face. Do not turn your eyes from them, desiring the attractions of this world. And do not obey someone whose heart We have made neglectful of Our remembrance and who follows his own whims and desires and whose life has transgressed all bounds. (Qur'an, 18:28)

You who believe! Have fear of Allah and be with the truly sincere. (Qur'an, 9:119)

But if they try to make you associate something with Me about which you have no knowledge, do not obey them. Keep company with them correctly and courteously in this world but follow the Way of him who turns to Me. Then you will return to Me and I will inform you about the things you did.' (Qur'an, 31:15)

You who believe! Do not take any outside yourselves as intimates. They will do anything to harm you. They love what causes you distress. Hatred has appeared out of their mouths, but what their breasts hide is far worse. We have made the Signs clear to you if you use your intellect. (Qur'an, 3:118)

## **THEY SAFEGUARD THEIR PRAYER**

Safeguard the prayer—especially the middle one. Stand in obedience to Allah. (Qur'an, 2:238)

Those who perform prayer and give of what We have provided for them. (Qur'an, 8:3)

It is the believers who are successful: those who are humble in their prayer; (Qur'an, 23:1-2)

Those who safeguard their prayer: (Qur'an, 23:9)

(They are) not distracted by trade or commerce from the remembrance of Allah and the performance of prayer and giving alms; fearing a day when all hearts and eyes will be in turmoil. (Qur'an, 24:37)

Except for those who perform prayer and are constant in it. (Qur'an, 70:22-23)

## **THEY WORSHIP AT NIGHT AS WELL**

The part of the night they spent asleep was small and they would seek forgiveness before the dawn. (Qur'an, 51:17-18)

## **THEY ASK FORGIVENESS FOR THEIR BAD ACTIONS**

Our Lord, we heard a caller calling us to faith: "Believe in your Lord!" and we believed. Our Lord, forgive us our wrong actions, erase our bad actions from us and take us back to You with those who are truly good. (Qur'an, 3:193)

Allah does not impose on any self any more than it can stand. For it is what it has earned; against it, what it has merited. Our Lord, do not take us to task if we forget or make a mistake! Our Lord, do not place on us a load like the one You placed on those before us! Our Lord, do not place on us a load we have not the strength to bear! And pardon us; and forgive us; and have mercy on us. You are our Master, so help us against the people of the unbelievers. (Qur'an, 2:286)

My Lord! Forgive me and my parents and all who enter my house as believers, and all the men and women of the believers. But do not increase the wrongdoers except in ruin! (Qur'an, 71:28)

Those who, when they act indecently or wrong themselves, remember Allah and ask forgiveness for their bad actions (and who can forgive bad actions except Allah?) and do not knowingly persist in what they were doing. (Qur'an, 3:135)

(They are) those who say, 'Our Lord, we believe, so forgive us our wrong actions and safeguard us from the punishment of the Fire.' The steadfast, the truthful, the obedient, the givers, and those who seek forgiveness before dawn. (Qur'an, 3:16-17)

All they said was, 'Our Lord, forgive us our wrong actions and any excesses we went to in what we did and make our feet firm and help us against these disbelieving people.' (Qur'an, 3:147)

Those who have come after them say, 'Our Lord, forgive us and our brothers who preceded us in faith and do not put any incour in our hearts towards those who believe. Our Lord, You are All-Gentle, Most Merciful.' (Qur'an, 59:10)

And they would seek forgiveness before the dawn. (Qur'an, 51:18)

## **THEY ASK FORGIVENESS FOR THEIR OWN SINS AND FOR THOSE OF THE BELIEVERS**

Know then that there is no god except Allah and ask forgiveness for your wrongdoing, and for the men and women who believe. Allah knows both your activity and your repose. (Qur'an, 47:19)

Those who have come after them say, 'Our Lord, forgive us and our brothers who preceded us in faith and do not put any incour in our hearts towards those who believe. Our Lord, You are All-Gentle, Most Merciful.' (Qur'an, 59:10)

## **THEY TRY HARD TO DRAW NEARER TO ALLAH**

You who believe! Have fear of Allah and seek the means of drawing near to Him, and strive in His Way, so that hopefully you will be successful. (Qur'an, 5:35)

And the Forerunners, the Forerunners. Those are the Ones Brought Near. (Qur'an, 56:10-11)

## **THEY ARE THANKFUL TO ALLAH**

You who believe! Eat of the good things We have provided for you and give thanks to Allah if you worship Him alone. (Qur'an, 2:172)

We gave Luqman wisdom: 'Give thanks to Allah. Whoever gives thanks only does so to his own good. Whoever is ungrateful, Allah is Rich Beyond Need, Praiseworthy.' (Qur'an, 31:12)

They made for him (Sulayman) anything he wished: high arches and statues, huge dishes like cisterns, great built-in cooking vats. 'Work, family of Dawud, in thankfulness!' But very few of My servants are thankful. (Qur'an, 34:13)

And when your Lord announced: "If you are grateful, I will certainly give you increase, but if you are ungrateful, My punishment is severe." (Qur'an, 14:7)

Descendants of those We carried with Nuh. He was a grateful servant. (Qur'an, 17:3)

Allah brought you out of your mothers' wombs knowing nothing at all, and gave you hearing, sight and hearts so that perhaps you would show thanks. (Qur'an, 16:78)

Why should Allah punish you if you are thankful and believe? Allah is All-Thankful, All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 4:147)

The two seas are not the same: the one is sweet, refreshing, delicious to drink, the other salty, bitter to the taste. Yet from both of them you eat fresh flesh and extract ornaments for yourselves to wear; and you see ships on them, cleaving through the waves so that you can seek His bounty and so that hopefully you will be thankful. (Qur'an, 35:12)

## **THEY DO THEIR BEST IN THE WAY OF ALLAH**

But the Messenger and those who believe along with him have strived with their wealth and with themselves. They are the people who will have the good things. They are the ones who are successful. (Qur'an, 9:88)

Those who believe and migrate and strive in the Way of Allah with their wealth and themselves have a higher rank with Allah. They are the ones who are victorious. (Qur'an, 9:20)

Fight them! Allah will punish them at your hands, and disgrace them and help you against them, and heal the hearts of those who believe. (Qur'an, 9:14)

You who believe! Shall I direct you to a transaction which will save you from a painful punishment? It is to believe in Allah and His Messenger and strive in the Way of Allah with your wealth and your selves. That is better for you if you only knew. (Qur'an, 61:10-11)

The believers are only those who have belived in Allah and His Messenger and then have had no doubt and have strived with their wealth and themselves in the Way of Allah. They are the ones who are true to their word. (Qur'an, 49:15)

What reason could you have for not fighting in the Way of Allah—for those men, women and children who are oppressed and say, 'Our Lord, take us out of this city whose inhabitants are wrongdoers! Give us a protector from You! Give us a helper from You!?' (Qur'an, 4:75)

Strive for Allah with the striving due to Him. He has selected you and not placed any constraint upon you in the religion—the religion of your forefather Ibrahim. He named you Muslims before and also in this, so that the Messenger could be witness against you and you could be witnesses against all mankind. So perform prayer and give alms and hold fast to Allah. He is your Protector—the Best Protector, the Best Helper. (Qur'an, 22:78)

Go out to fight, light-armed and heavy-armed, and strive with your wealth and yourselves in the Way of Allah. That is better for you if you only knew. (Qur'an, 9:41)

Whoever strives does it entirely for himself. Allah is Rich Beyond Need of any being. (Qur'an, 29:6)

## **HARDSHIPS NEVER CAUSE THEM TO ABANDON THEIR FAITH**

Those who did good and guard against evil, among those who responded to Allah and the Messenger after the wound had been inflicted will have an immense reward: those to whom people said, 'The people have gathered against you, so fear them.' But that merely increased their faith and they said, 'Allah is enough for us and the Best of Guardians.' (Qur'an, 3:172-173)

It is not devoutness to turn your faces to the East or to the West. Rather, those with true devoutness are those who believe in Allah and the Last Day, the Angels, the Book and the Prophets, and who, despite their love for it, give away their wealth to their relatives and to orphans and the very poor, and to travellers and beggars and to set slaves free, and who perform prayer and give alms; those who honour their contracts when they make them, and are steadfast in poverty and illness and in battle. Those are the people who are true. They are the people who guard against evil. (Qur'an, 2:177)

## **THEY CONVEY ALLAH'S MESSAGE**

He (Nuh) said, 'My Lord, I have called my people night and day but my calling has only made them more evasive. Indeed, every time I called them to Your forgiveness, they put their fingers in their ears, wrapped themselves up in their clothes and were overweeningly arrogant. Then I called them openly. Then I addressed them publicly and addressed them privately. (Qur'an, 71:5-9)

When their brother Hud said to them, 'Will you not guard against evil? I am a faithful Messenger to you so have fear of Allah and obey me. I do not ask you for any wage for it. My wage is the responsibility of no one but the Lord of all the worlds. (Qur'an, 26:124-127)

When their brother Nuh said to them, 'Will you not guard against evil? I am a faithful Messenger to you so have fear of Allah and obey me. I do not ask you for any wage for it. My wage is the responsibility of no one but the Lord of all the worlds. So have fear of Allah and obey me.' (Qur'an, 26:106-110)

(Mine is) only transmitting from Allah and His Messages. As for him who disobeys Allah and His Messenger, he will have the Fire of Hell, remaining in it timelessly, for ever and ever.' (Qur'an, 72:23)

## **THEY NEVER WEAKEN IN THEIR FIGHT IN THE WAY OF ALLAH**

Many a Prophet has fought, when there were many thousands with him! They did not give up in the face of what assailed them in the Way of Allah, nor did they weaken, nor did they yield. Allah loves the steadfast. (Qur'an, 3:146)

Do not relax in pursuit of the enemy. If you feel pain, they too are feeling it just as you are, but you hope for something from Allah which they cannot hope for. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise. (Qur'an, 4:104)

So be steadfast. Allah's promise is true. Do not let those who have no certainty make you impatient and shake your firmness. (Qur'an, 30:60)

Do not give up and do not be downhearted. You shall be uppermost if you are believers. (Qur'an, 3:139)



## **THEY MAKE PREPARATIONS FOR FIGHTING IN THE WAY OF ALLAH**

Go out to fight, light-armed and heavy-armed, and strive with your wealth and yourselves in the Way of Allah. That is better for you if you only knew. (Qur'an, 9:41)

Arm yourselves against them with all the firepower and cavalry you can muster, to terrify the enemies of Allah and your enemies, and others besides them whom you do not know. Allah knows them. Anything you spend in the Way of Allah will be repaid to you in full. You will not be wronged. (Qur'an, 8:60)

If they had really desired to go out, they would have made proper preparations for it, but Allah was averse to their setting out so He held them back and they were told: 'Stay behind with those who stay behind.' (Qur'an, 9:46)

You who believe! When you go out to fight in the Way of Allah verify things carefully. Do not say, 'You are not a believer', to someone who greets you as a Muslim, simply out of desire for the goods of this world. With Allah there is booty in abundance. That is the way you were before but Allah has been kind to you. So verify things carefully. Allah is aware of what you do. (Qur'an, 4:94)

## **THEY ENCOURAGE EACH OTHER IN THE STRUGGLE**

So fight in the way of Allah—you are only answerable for yourself—and spur on the believers. It may well be that Allah will curb the force of the unbelievers. Allah has greater force and greater power to punish. (Qur'an, 4:84)

O Prophet! Spur on the believers to fight. If there are twenty of you who are steadfast, they will overcome two hundred; and if there are a hundred of you, they will overcome a thousand of those who are unbelievers, because they are people who do not understand. (Qur'an, 8:65)

## **THEY WAGE THE STRUGGLE AT THE RIGHT TIME**

And how is it with you that you do not give in the Way of Allah, when the inheritance of the heavens and the earth belongs to Allah? Those of you who gave and fought before the Victory are not the same as those who gave and fought afterwards. They are higher in rank. But to each of them Allah has promised the Best. Allah is aware of what you do. (Qur'an, 57:10)

## **THEY MAY CONCEAL THEIR FAITH DURING STRUGGLE IF NECESSARY**

A man among Pharaoh's people who believed, but kept his faith concealed, said, 'Are you going to kill a man for saying "My Lord is Allah" when he has brought you Clear Signs from your Lord? If he is telling a lie, be it on his own head. But if he is telling the truth, then some of what he is promising you will certainly happen to you. Allah does not guide any unbridled inveterate liar. (Qur'an, 40:28)

## **THEY FIGHT THE RULING CIRCLE OF DISBELIEVERS**

If they break their oaths after making their treaty and defame your religion, then fight the leaders of disbelief—they have no binding oaths—so that hopefully they will stop. (Qur'an, 9:12)

You who believe! Fight those of the unbelievers who are near to you and let them find you implacable. Know that Allah is with those who guard against evil. (Qur'an, 9:123)

Fight them until there is no more persecution and the religion is Allah's alone. If they stop, Allah sees what they do, (Qur'an, 8:39)

## **THEY ARE FIERCE AND UPRIGHT TOWARDS THE DISBELIEVERS**

O Prophet! Strive against the unbelievers and hypocrites and be harsh with them. Their refuge is Hell. What an evil destination! (Qur'an, 66:9)

The worst of animals in the sight of Allah are those who do not believe and do not believe, those with whom you make a treaty and who then break it every time. They don't guard against evil. So if you come upon such people in war, make a harsh example of them to deter those coming after them so that hopefully they will pay heed. (Qur'an, 8:55-57)

You who believe! If any of you renounce your religion, Allah will bring forward a people whom He loves and who love Him, humble to the believers, fierce to the unbelievers, who strive in the Way of Allah and do not fear the blame of any censurer. That is the unbounded favour of Allah which He gives to whoever He wills. Allah is Boundless, All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 5:54)

## **THEY ARE CAUTIOUS AGAINST THOSE WHO ARE DISBELIEVERS**

That was the situation when we woke them up so they could question one another. One of them asked, 'How long have you been here?' They replied, 'We have been here for a day or part of a day.' They said, 'Your Lord knows best how long you have been here. Send one of your number into the city with this silver you have, so he can see which food is purest and bring you some of it to eat. But he should go about with caution so that no one is aware of you, (Qur'an, 18:19)

He (Ya'qub) said, 'My sons! You must not enter through a single gate. Go in through different gates. But I cannot save you from Allah at all, for judgement comes from no one but Allah. In Him I put my trust, and let all those who put their trust, put it in Him alone.' (Qur'an, 12:67)

You who believe! Take all necessary precautions, then go out to fight in separate groups or go out as one body. (Qur'an, 4:71)

When you are with them and leading them in prayer, a group of them should stand with you, keeping hold of their weapons. When they prostrate, the others should guard your backs. Then the other group who have not yet prayed should come and pray with you. They too should be careful and keep hold of their weapons. Those who do not believe would like you to be negligent of your arms and equipment so that they can swoop down on you once and for all. There is nothing wrong, if you are bothered by rain or you are ill, in laying your weapons down; but take every precaution. Allah has prepared a humiliating punishment for the unbelievers. (Qur'an, 4:102)

## **THEY SET TRAPS FOR THOSE WHO HAVE NO FAITH**

Then when he had supplied them with their needs, he put the goblet in his brother's bag. A herald called out, 'Caravan! You are thieves!' They turned to them and said, 'What are you missing?' They said, 'We're missing the goblet of the king. The man who brings it will get a camel's load. Regarding that I stand as guarantor.' They said, 'By Allah, you know we did not come to corrupt the land and that we are not thieves.' They said, 'What is the reparation for it if in fact transpires that you are liars?' They said, 'Its reparation shall be him in the saddlebags of whom it is discovered. With us that is how wrongdoers are repaid.' He started with their bags before his brother's. and then produced it from his brother's bag. In that way We devised a cunning scheme for Yusuf. He could not have held his brother according to the statutes of the King – only because Allah had willed it so. We raise the rank of anyone We will. Over everyone with knowledge is a Knower. (Qur'an, 12:70-76)

Remember when you left your family early in the day to instal the believers in their battle stations. Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 3:121)

They said, 'Did you do this to our gods, Ibrahim?' He said, 'No, this one, the biggest of them, did it. Ask them if they are able to speak!' They consulted among themselves and said, 'It is you yourselves who are wrongdoers.' But then they relapsed back into their disbelief: 'You know full well these idols cannot talk.' He said, 'Do you then worship, instead of Allah, what cannot help or harm you in any way? Shame on you and what you worship besides Allah! Will you not use your intellect?' (Qur'an, 21:62-67)

## **THE STRATAGEMS OF THE DISBELIEVERS AGAINST THE BELIEVERS COME TO NOTHING**

If something good happens to you, it galls them. If something bad strikes you, they rejoice at it. But if you are steadfast and guard against evil, their scheming will not harm you in any way. Allah encompasses what they do. (Qur'an, 3:120)

They concocted their plots, but their plots were with Allah, even if they were such as to make the mountains vanish. (Qur'an, 14:46)  
Allah will defend those who believe. Allah does not love any thankless traitor. (Qur'an, 22:38)

When those who do not believe were plotting against you to imprison you or kill you or expel you: they were plotting and Allah was plotting, but Allah is the Best of Plotters. (Qur'an, 8:30)  
Those before them also plotted, and Allah came at their building from the foundations and the roof caved in on top of them. The punishment came at them from where they did not expect. (Qur'an, 16:26)

His Lord replied to him (Yusuf) and turned away from him their guile and deviousness. He is the One Who Hears, the One Who Knows. (Qur'an, 12:34)

(Yusuf said:) In this way he may know at last that I did not dishonour him behind his back and that Allah most surely does not guide the deviousness of the dishonourable. (Qur'an, 12:52)

They said, 'Build a pyre for him (Ibrahim) and fling him into the blaze!' They tried to outwit him but We made them the lowest. (Qur'an, 37:97-98)

Do you not see what your Lord did with the Companions of the Elephant? Did He not bring all their schemes to nothing, (Qur'an, 105:1-2)

When he (Musa) brought them the truth from Us they said, 'Slaughter the sons of those who believe with him but let their women live.' The stratagems of the unbelievers are nothing but errors. (Qur'an, 40:25)

## **THEY TURN AWAY FROM THE DISBELIEVERS**

Did they bequeathe this to each other? Indeed they are an unbridled people. So turn away from them, for you are not to blame. (Qur'an, 51:53-54)

## **THEY PREVENT THE TYRANNY OF THE DISBELIEVERS**

Fight them! Allah will punish them at your hands, and disgrace them and help you against them, and heal the hearts of those who believe. He will remove the rage from their hearts. Allah turns to anyone He wills. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise. (Qur'an, 9:14-15)

If the hypocrites and those with sickness in their hearts and the rumour-mongers in Madina do not desist, We will set you onto them. Then they will only be your neighbours there a very short time. They are an accursed people. Wherever they are found they should be seized and mercilessly put to death. This is Allah's pattern with those who passed away before. You will not find any alteration in Allah's pattern. (Qur'an, 33:60-62)

Whatever booty from them Allah has given to His Messenger—and you spurred on neither horse nor camel in its acquisition, but Allah gives power to His Messengers over anyone He wills, Allah has power over all things. (Qur'an, 59:6)

Say: 'What do you await for us except for one of the two best things? But what we await for you is for Allah to inflict a punishment on you either directly from Himself or at our hands. So wait, we are waiting with you!' (Qur'an, 9:52)

## **THEY FIGHT THOSE WHO ACT HYPOCRITICALLY**

You who believe! Fight those of the unbelievers who are near to you and let them find you implacable. Know that Allah is with those who guard against evil. (Qur'an, 9:123)

O Prophet, strive against the unbelievers and hypocrites and be harsh with them. Their shelter will be Hell. What an evil destination! (Qur'an, 9:73)

## **THEY DO NOT ALLOW THOSE WHO ACT HYPOCRITICALLY TO STAY AMONGST THEM**

When you go out to get the booty, those who remained behind will say, 'Allow us to follow you,' desiring to alter Allah's words. Say: 'You may not follow us. That is what Allah said before.' They will say, 'It is only because you envy us.' No indeed! How little they have understood! (Qur'an, 48:15)

They will swear to you by Allah when you return to them, so that you leave them alone. Leave them alone, then! They are filth. Their shelter will be Hell as repayment for what they did. (Qur'an, 9:95)

If Allah returns you to a group of them, and they ask you for permission to go out, say, 'You will never go out with me, nor will you ever fight an enemy with me. You were happy to stay behind the first time, so stay behind with those who are left behind.' (Qur'an, 9:83)

## **THEY PUNISH THOSE WHO ACT HYPOCRITICALLY**

Do not try to excuse yourselves. You have become unbelievers after believing. If one group of you is pardoned, another group will be punished for being evildoers.' (Qur'an, 9:66)

He (Musa) said, 'What do you think you were doing, Samaritan?' He said, 'I saw what they did not see. So I gathered up a handful from the Messenger's footprints and threw it in. That is what my inner self urged me to do.' He said, 'Go! In this world you will have to say, "Untouchable!" And you have an appointment which you will not fail to keep. Look at your god to which you devoted so much time. We will burn it up and then scatter it as dust into the sea. (Qur'an, 20:95-97)

## **THEY GIVE FROM WHAT ALLAH HAS PROVIDED THEM**

So have fear of Allah, as much as you are able to, and listen and obey and spend for your own benefit. It is the people who are safe-guarded from the avarice of their own selves who are successful. (Qur'an, 64:16)

The metaphor of those who spend their wealth, desiring the pleasure of Allah and firmness for themselves, is that of a garden on a hillside. When heavy rain falls on it, it doubles its produce; and if heavy rain does not fall, there is dew. Allah sees what you do. (Qur'an, 2:265)

Give from what We have provided for you before death comes to one of you and he says, 'My Lord, if only you would give me a little more time so that I can give charity and be one of the righteous!' (Qur'an, 63:10)

Those who spend their wealth in the Way of Allah, and then do not follow what they have spent by demands for gratitude or insulting words will have their reward with their Lord. They will feel no fear and will know no sorrow. (Qur'an, 2:262)



You will not attain true goodness until you give of what you love. Whatever you give away, Allah knows it. (Qur'an, 3:92)

Those who give in times of both ease and hardship, those who control their rage and pardon other people—Allah loves the good-doers. (Qur'an, 3:134)

Nor will they give away any amount, whether large or small, nor will they cross any valley, without it being written down for them so that Allah can recompense them for the best of what they did. (Qur'an, 9:121)

Believe in Allah and His Messenger and give of that to which He has made you successors. Those of you who believe and give will have an immense reward. (Qur'an, 57:7)

And how is it with you that you do not give in the Way of Allah, when the inheritance of the heavens and the earth belongs to Allah? Those of you who gave and fought before the Victory are not the same as those who gave and fought afterwards. They are higher in rank. But to each of them Allah has promised the Best. Allah is aware of what you do. (Qur'an, 57:10)

## **THEY GIVE FROM THE PROVISIONS ALLAH HAS GIVEN THEM, BOTH SECRETLY AND OPENLY**

Those who are steadfast in seeking the face of their Lord, and perform prayer and give from the provision We have given them, secretly and openly, and stave off evil with good, it is they who will have the Ultimate Abode. (Qur'an, 13:22)

## **THEY SPEND IN THE WAY OF ALLAH AS IS DUE**

Your friend is only Allah and His Messenger and those who believe: those who perform prayer and give alms, and bow. (Qur'an, 5:55)

Those who give alms; (Qur'an, 23:4)

Prescribe good for us in this world and the hereafter. We have truly turned to You.' He said, 'As for My punishment, I strike with it anyone I will. My mercy extends to all things but I will prescribe it for those who guard against evil and give alms, and those who believe in Our Signs: (Qur'an, 7:156)

Perform prayer and give alms. Any good you send ahead for yourselves, you will find with Allah. Certainly Allah sees what you do. (Qur'an, 2:110)

### **THEY MOVE AS A GROUP, IF NECESSARY**

Those who believe and have migrated and strived with their wealth and themselves in the Way of Allah, and those who have given refuge and help, they are the friends and protectors of one another. But as for those who believe but have not migrated, you are not in any way responsible for their protection until they migrate. But if they ask you for help in respect of the religion, it is your duty to help them, except against people you have a treaty with. Allah sees what you do. (Qur'an, 8:72)

The angels ask those they take while they are wronging themselves, 'What were your circumstances?' They reply, 'We were oppressed on earth.' They say, 'Was Allah's earth not wide enough for you to have migrated to elsewhere in it?' The shelter of such people will be Hell. What an evil destination! (Qur'an, 4:97)

Those who migrate in the Way of Allah will find many places of refuge on the earth and ample sustenance. If anyone leaves his home, migrating to Allah and His Messenger, and death catches up with him, it is Allah Who will reward him. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 4:100)

Those who migrate in the Way of Allah and then are killed or die, Allah will provide for them handsomely. Truly Allah is the best Provider. He will admit them by an entrance which is pleasing to them. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Forbearing. (Qur'an, 22:58-59)

But to those who migrated after they were persecuted and then strived and remained steadfast, to them your Lord is All-Compassionate, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 16:110)

As for those who migrate for Allah's sake after being wronged, We shall give them good lodging in this world, and the reward of the hereafter is greater still if they only knew. (Qur'an, 16:41)

## **THEY HONOUR THEIR TRUSTS**

Those who honour their trusts and their contracts; (Qur'an, 23:8)  
Allah commands you to return to their owners the things you hold on trust and, when you judge between people, to judge with justice. How excellent is what Allah exhorts you to do! Allah is All-Hearing, All-Seeing. (Qur'an, 4:58)

Among the People of the Book there are some who, if you entrust them with a pile of gold, will return it to you. But there are others among them who, if you entrust them with just a single dinar, will not return it to you, unless you stay standing over them. That is because they say, 'We are under no obligation where the gentiles are concerned.' They tell a lie against Allah and they know it. (Qur'an, 3:75)

Those who honour their trusts and contracts; (Qur'an, 70:32)

## **THEY ARE TRUSTWORTHY PEOPLE**

I am a faithful Messenger to you. (Qur'an, 26:178)

The King said, 'Bring him to me straight away! So I may draw him very close to me.' When he had spoken with him, he declared, 'Today you are trusted, established in our sight.' (Qur'an, 12:54)

Before them We put Pharaoh's people to the test when a noble Messenger came to them, saying 'Hand over to me the servants of Allah. I am a trustworthy Messenger to you.' (Qur'an, 44:17-18)

He (Hud) said, 'My people, I am by no means a fool, but rather am a Messenger from the Lord of all the worlds, transmitting my Lord's Message to you, and I am a faithful counsellor to you. (Qur'an, 7:67-68)

One of them came walking shyly up to him and said, 'My father invites you so that he can pay you your wage for drawing water for us.' When he came to him and told him the whole story he said, 'Have no fear, you have escaped from wrongdoing people.' One of them said, 'Hire him, father. The best person to hire is someone strong and trustworthy.' (Qur'an, 28:25-26)

Truly it (the Qur'an) is the speech of a noble Messenger, possessing great strength, securely placed with the Lord of the Throne, obeyed there, trustworthy. (Qur'an, 81:19-21)

## **THEY ARE OF STRONG CHARACTER**

Ibrahim was a community in himself, exemplary, obedient to Allah, a man of pure natural belief. He was not one of the idolaters. (Qur'an, 16:120)

Mention Maryam in the Book, how she withdrew from her people to an eastern place, (Qur'an, 19:16)

## **THEY ARE BRAVE AND DETERMINED**

Say: 'Everyone is waiting expectantly so wait expectantly. You will soon know who are the Companions of the Right Path and who is guided.' (Qur'an, 20:135)

Recite to them the story of Nuh when he said to his people, 'My people, if my standing here and reminding you of Allah's Signs has become too much for you to bear, know that I have put my trust in Allah. So decide, you and your gods, on what you want to do and be open about it. Do with me whatever you decide and do not keep me waiting. (Qur'an, 10:71)

Say: 'What do you await for us except for one of the two best things? But what we await for you is for Allah to inflict a punishment on you either directly from Himself or at our hands. So wait, we are waiting with you!' (Qur'an, 9:52)

I have sought refuge with my Lord and your Lord against your stoning me. If you do not believe in me, then leave me alone.' (Qur'an, 44:20-21)

Do they have legs they can walk with? Do they have hands they can grasp with? Do they have eyes they can see with? Do they have ears they can hear with? Say: 'Call on your partner-gods and try all your wiles against me and grant me no reprieve. (Qur'an, 7:195)

If anyone argues with you about him after the knowledge that has come to you, say, 'Come then! Let us summon our sons and your sons, our women and your women, ourselves and yourselves. Then let us make earnest supplication and call down the curse of Allah upon the liars.' (Qur'an, 3:61)

Say to those who have no faith: 'Do as you think best. That is what we are doing. (Qur'an, 11:121)

We would be inventing lies against Allah if we returned to your religion after Allah has saved us from it. We could never return to it unless Allah our Lord so willed. Our Lord encompasses everything in His knowledge. We have put our trust in Allah. Our Lord, judge between us and our people with truth. You are the best of judges.' (Qur'an, 7:89)

## **THEY RESPOND TO EVIL WITH WHAT IS BETTER**

Ward off evil with what is better. We know very well what they express. (Qur'an, 23:96)

They will be given their reward twice over because they have been steadfast and because they ward off the bad with the good and give from what we have provided for them. (Qur'an, 28:54)

A good action and a bad action are not the same. Repel the bad with something better and, if there is enmity between you and someone else, he will be like a bosom friend. (Qur'an, 41:34)

## **THEY COMMAND WHAT IS RIGHT AND FORBID WHAT IS WRONG**

My son, perform prayer and command what is right and forbid what is wrong and be steadfast in the face of all that happens to you. That is certainly the most resolute course to follow. (Qur'an, 31:17)

those who, if We establish them firmly on the earth, will perform prayer and give alms, and command what is right and forbid what is wrong. The end result of all affairs is with Allah. (Qur'an, 22:41)

You are the best nation ever to be produced before mankind. You enjoin the right, forbid the wrong and believe in Allah. If the People of the Book were to believe, it would be better for them. Some of them are believers but most of them are deviators. (Qur'an, 3:110)

They believe in Allah and the Last Day, and enjoin the right and forbid the wrong, and compete in doing good. They are among the righteous. (Qur'an, 3:114)

Let there be a community among you who call to the good, and enjoin the right, and forbid the wrong. They are the ones who have success. (Qur'an, 3:104)

Those who repent, those who worship, those who praise, those who travel (for the cause of Islam), those who bow, those who prostrate, those who command the right, those who forbid the wrong, those who preserve the limits of Allah: give good news to the believers. (Qur'an, 9:112)

The men and women of the believers are friends of one another. They command what is right and forbid what is wrong, and perform prayer and give alms, and obey Allah and His Messenger. They are the people on whom Allah will have mercy. Allah is Almighty, All-Wise. (Qur'an, 9:71)

## **THEY CONSISTENTLY BEHAVE WELL AND PROPERLY**

We did not create the heavens and earth and everything between them, except with truth. The Hour is certainly coming, so turn away graciously. (Qur'an, 15:85)

It is not your wealth or your children that will bring you near to Us— only in the case of people who believe and act rightly; such people will have a double recompense for what they did. They will be safe from all harm in the High Halls of Paradise. (Qur'an, 34:37)

Anyone, male or female, who does right actions and is a believer, will enter the Garden. They will not be wronged by so much as the tiniest speck. (Qur'an, 4:124)

Those who listen well to what is said and follow the best of it, they are the ones whom Allah has guided, they are the people of intelligence. (Qur'an, 39:18)

The heedful will be among Gardens and Fountains, receiving what their Lord has given them. Certainly before that they were good-doers. (Qur'an, 51:15-16)

If anyone wants honour, all honour belongs to Allah. All good words rise to Him and virtuous deeds lift them up. But people who plot evil deeds will suffer a harsh punishment. The plotting of such people is profitless. (Qur'an, 35:10)

You who believe! Do not profane the sacred rites of Allah or the sacred months, or the sacrificial animals, or the ritual garlands, or those heading for the Sacred House, desiring profit and good pleasure from their Lord. When you have come out of pilgrim dress, then you may hunt. Do not let hatred for a people who debar you from the Masjid al-Haram incite you into going beyond the limits. Help each other to goodness and heedfulness. Do not help each other to wrongdoing and enmity. Have fear of Allah. Allah is severe in retribution. (Qur'an, 5:2)

And most surely you conform (yourself) to sublime morality. (Qur'an, 68:4)

Correct and courteous words accompanied by forgiveness are better than charity followed by insulting words. Allah is Rich Beyond Need, All-Forbearing. (Qur'an, 2:263)

Who could say anything better than someone who summons to Allah and acts rightly and says, 'I am one of the Muslims'? (Qur'an, 41:33)

Those who believe and do right actions and perform prayer and give alms, will have their reward with their Lord. They will feel no fear and will know no sorrow. (Qur'an, 2:277)

Except for those who, after that, repent and put things right. Truly Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful (Qur'an, 3:89)

As for those who believe and do right actions— We impose on no self any more than it can bear— they are the Companions of the Garden, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. (Qur'an, 7:42)

## **THEY COMPETE IN DOING GOOD**

We responded to him and gave him Yahya, restoring for him his wife's fertility. They outdid one another in good actions, calling out to Us in yearning and in awe, and humbling themselves to Us. (Qur'an, 21:90)

Such people are truly racing towards good things, and they are the first to reach them. (Qur'an, 23:61)

Then We made Our chosen servants inherit the Book. But some of them wrong themselves; some are ambivalent; and some outdo each other in good by Allah's permission. That is the great favour. (Qur'an, 35:32)

Mankind! We created you from a male and female, and made you into peoples and tribes so that you might come to know each other. The noblest among you in Allah's sight is the one who best performs his duty. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Aware. (Qur'an, 49:13)



They believe in Allah and the Last Day, and enjoin the right and forbid the wrong, and compete in doing good. They are among the righteous. (Qur'an, 3:114)

## **THEY ARE TOLERANT AND FORGIVING**

The repayment of a bad action is one equivalent to it. But if someone pardons and puts things right, his reward is with Allah. Certainly He does not love wrongdoers. But if people do defend themselves when they are wronged, nothing can be held against them for doing that. There are only grounds against those who wrong people and act as tyrants in the earth without any right to do so. Such people will have a painful punishment. But if someone is steadfast and forgives, that is the most resolute course to follow. (Qur'an, 42:40-43)

Correct and courteous words accompanied by forgiveness are better than charity followed by insulting words. Allah is Rich Beyond Need, All-Forbearing. (Qur'an, 2:263)

Whether you reveal a good act or keep it hidden, or pardon an evil act, Allah is Ever-Pardoning, All-Powerful. (Qur'an, 4:149)

Make allowances for people, command what is right, and turn away from the ignorant. (Qur'an, 7:199)

We did not create the heavens and earth and everything between them, except with truth. The Hour is certainly coming, so turn away graciously. (Qur'an, 15:85)

## **THEY ARE JUST**

If you fear treachery on the part of a people, revoke your treaty with them fairly. Allah does not love treacherous people. (Qur'an, 8:58)

Allah commands you to return to their owners the things you hold on trust and, when you judge between people, to judge with justice. How excellent is what Allah exhorts you to do! Allah is All-Hearing, All-Seeing. (Qur'an, 4:58)

You who believe! Do not profane the sacred rites of Allah or the sacred months, or the sacrificial animals, or the ritual garlands, or those heading for the Sacred House, desiring profit and good pleasure from their Lord. When you have come out of pilgrim dress, then you may hunt. Do not let hatred for a people who debar you from the Masjid al-Haram incite you into going beyond the limits. Help each other to goodness and heedfulness. Do not help each other to wrongdoing and enmity. Have fear of Allah. Allah is severe in retribution. (Qur'an, 5:2)

You who believe! Show integrity for the sake of Allah, bearing witness with justice. Do not let hatred for a people incite you into not being just. Be just. That is closer to heedfulness. Have fear of Allah. Allah is aware of what you do. (Qur'an, 5:8)

You who believe! Be upholders of justice, bearing witness for Allah alone, even against yourselves or your parents and relatives. Whether they are rich or poor, Allah is nearer to them. Do not follow your own desires and deviate from the truth. If you twist or turn away, Allah is aware of what you do. (Qur'an, 4:135)

If two parties of the believers fight, make peace between them. But if one of them attacks the other unjustly, fight the attackers until they revert to Allah's command. If they revert, make peace between them with justice, and be even-handed. Allah loves those who are even-handed. (Qur'an, 49:9)

Allah does not forbid you from being good to those who have not fought you in the religion or driven you from your homes, or from being just towards them. Allah loves those who are just. (Qur'an, 60:8)

## **THEY ARE HUMBLE**

We have appointed a rite of sacrifice for every nation so that they may invoke Allah's name over the livestock He has given them. Your God is One God so submit to Him. Give good news to the humble-hearted, (Qur'an, 22:34)

Do not avert your face from people out of haughtiness and do not strut about arrogantly on the earth. Allah does not love anyone who is vain or boastful. (Qur'an, 31:18)

That is so that you will not be grieved about the things that pass you by or exult about the things that come to you. Allah does not love any vain or boastful man: (Qur'an, 57:23)

That abode of the hereafter—We grant it to those who do not seek to exalt themselves in the earth or to cause corruption in it. The successful outcome is for those who guard against evil. (Qur'an, 28:83)

The people who truly do believe in Our Signs are those who fall to the ground prostrating when they are reminded of them, and glorify their Lord with praise, and are not arrogant. (Qur'an, 32:15)

Do not strut arrogantly about the earth. You will certainly never split the earth apart nor will you ever rival the mountains in height. (Qur'an, 17:37)

Worship Allah and do not associate anything with Him. Be good to your parents and relatives and to orphans and the very poor, and to neighbours who are related to you and neighbours who are not related to you, and to companions and travellers and your slaves. Allah does not love anyone vain or boastful. (Qur'an, 4:36)

The servants of the All-Merciful are those who walk on the earth in humbleness and, who, when the ignorant speak to them, say, 'Peace'; (Qur'an, 25:63)

## **THEY ARE GENTLE AND MERCIFUL**

It is a mercy from Allah that you were gentle with them. If you had been rough or hard of heart, they would have scattered from around you. So pardon them and ask forgiveness for them, and consult with them about the matter. Then when you have reached a firm decision, put your trust in Allah. Allah loves those who put their trust in Him. (Qur'an, 3:159)

Ibrahim was forbearing, compassionate, oft-returning (to Allah). (Qur'an, 11:75)

A Messenger has come to you from among yourselves. Your suffering is distressing to him; he is deeply concerned for you; he is gentle and merciful to the believers. (Qur'an, 9:128)

And (We gave him) tenderness and purity from Us—he was conscientious. (Qur'an, 19:13)

## **THEY DO NOT USE FORCE OR CONSTRAIN ANYONE TO BECOME A MUSLIM**

Call to the way of your Lord with wisdom and fair admonition, and argue with them in the kindest way. Your Lord knows best who is misguided from His way. And He knows best who are guided. (Qur'an, 16:125)

So remind them! You are only a reminder. You are not in control of them. (Qur'an, 88:21-22)

If your Lord had willed, all the people on the earth would have believed. Do you think you can force people to be believers? (Qur'an, 10:99)

We know best what they say. You are not a dictator over them. So remind, with the Qur'an, whoever fears My Threat. (Qur'an, 50:45)

There is no compulsion where the religion is concerned. Right guidance has become clearly distinct from error. Anyone who rejects false gods and believes in Allah has grasped the Firmest Handhold, which will never give way. Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 2:256)

When they hear worthless talk they turn away from it and say, 'We have our actions and you have your actions. Peace be upon you. We do not desire the company of the ignorant.' (Qur'an, 28:55)

But if they turn their backs, you are only responsible for clear transmission. (Qur'an, 16:82)

If any of the idolaters ask you for protection, give them protection until they have heard the words of Allah. Then convey them to a place where they are safe. That is because they are a people who do not know. (Qur'an, 9:6)

Say: 'Mankind! The truth has come to you from your Lord. Whoever is guided is only guided for his own good. Whoever is misguided is only misguided to his detriment. I have not been set over you as a guardian.' (Qur'an, 10:108)

## **THEY ARE NOT OVERWHELMED BY THEIR RAGE**

Those who give in times of both ease and hardship, those who control their rage and pardon other people—Allah loves the good-doers. (Qur'an, 3:134)

Those who avoid major wrong actions and indecencies and who, when they are angered, then forgive; (Qur'an, 42:37)

## **THEY DO NOT DRAW BACK FROM SPEAKING THE TRUTH**

It is a Book sent down to you—so let there be no constriction in your breast because of it—so that you can give warning by it and as a reminder to the believers. (Qur'an, 7:2)

You who believe! If any of you renounce your religion, Allah will bring forward a people whom He loves and who love Him, humble to the believers, fierce to the unbelievers, who strive in the Way of Allah and do not fear the blame of any censurer. That is the unbounded favour of Allah which He gives to whoever He wills. Allah is Boundless, All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 5:54)

O Messenger! Transmit what has been sent down to you from your Lord. If you do not do it you will not have transmitted His Message. Allah will protect you from people. Allah does not guide the people of the unbelievers. (Qur'an, 5:67)

## **THEY DO NOT SEEK ANY ADVANTAGE FROM PEOPLE IN RETURN FOR CONVEYING ALLAH'S MESSAGE**

If you turn your backs, I have not asked you for any wage. My wage is the responsibility of Allah alone. I am commanded to be one of the Muslims.' (Qur'an, 10:72)

So have fear of Allah and obey me. I do not ask you for any wage for it. My wage is the responsibility of no one but the Lord of all the worlds. (Qur'an, 26:179-180)

They are the ones Allah has guided, so be guided by their guidance. Say, 'I do not ask you for any wage for it. It (the Qur'an) is simply a reminder to all beings.' (Qur'an, 6:90)

## **THEY MANAGE THEIR AFFAIRS BY MUTUAL CONSENT**

Those who respond to their Lord and perform prayer, and manage their affairs by mutual consultation and give of what We have provided for them; (Qur'an, 42:38)

## **THEY REFER TO THOSE WHO HAVE KNOWLEDGE**

You who believe! Obey Allah and obey the Messenger and those in command among you. If you have a dispute about something, refer it back to Allah and the Messenger, if you believe in Allah and the Last Day. That is the best thing to do and gives the best result. (Qur'an, 4:59)

When news of any matter reaches them they spread it about, whether it is of a reassuring or disquieting nature. If they had only referred it to the Messenger and those in command among them, those among them able to discern the truth about it would have had proper knowledge of it. If it were not for Allah's favour to you and His mercy, all but a very few of you would have followed satan. (Qur'an, 4:83)

## **THEY DO NOT ACT UPON THEIR WHIMS AND DESIRES**

I do not say my self was free from blame. The self indeed commands to evil acts—except for those my Lord has mercy on. My Lord, He is Forgiving, Merciful.' (Qur'an, 12:53)

Have you seen him who has taken his whims and desires to be his god? Will you then be his guardian? (Qur'an, 25:43)

## **THEY BEHAVE WITH MODERATION**

Do not avert your face from people out of haughtiness and do not strut about arrogantly on the earth. Allah does not love anyone who is vain or boastful. Be moderate in your tread and lower your voice. The most hateful of voices is the donkey's bray.' (Qur'an, 31:18-19)

Wealth and sons are the embellishment of the life of this world. But, in your Lord's sight, right actions which are lasting bring a better reward and are a better basis for hope. (Qur'an, 18:46)

## **THEY ARE STEADFAST**

Allah does not let the wage of good-doers go to waste. (Qur'an, 11:115)

You who believe, be steadfast; be supreme in steadfastness; be firm on the battlefield; and have fear of Allah; so that hopefully you will be successful. (Qur'an, 3:200)

Such people will be repaid for their steadfastness with the Highest Paradise, where they will meet with welcome and with 'Peace'. (Qur'an, 25:75)

Now Allah has made it lighter on you, knowing there is weakness in you. If there are a hundred of you who are steadfast, they will overcome two hundred; and if there are a thousand of you, they will overcome two thousand with Allah's permission. Allah is with the steadfast. (Qur'an, 8:66)

Be steadfast for your Lord. (Qur'an, 74:7)

Those who are steadfast and put their trust in their Lord. (Qur'an, 16:42)

What is with you runs out but what is with Allah goes on for ever. Those who were steadfast will be recompensed according to the best of what they did. (Qur'an, 16:96)

So be steadfast. Allah's promise is true. Do not let those who have no certainty make you impatient and shake your firmness. (Qur'an, 30:60)

You will be tested in your wealth and in yourselves and you will hear many abusive words from those given the Book before you and from those who are idolaters. But if you are steadfast and guard against evil, that is the most resolute course to take. (Qur'an, 3:186)

We will test you with a certain amount of fear and hunger and loss of wealth and life and fruits. But give good news to the steadfast: (Qur'an, 2:155)

When they came out against Goliath and his troops, they said, 'Our Lord, pour down steadfastness upon us, and make our feet firm, and help us against this disbelieving people.' (Qur'an, 2:250)

## **THEY DO NOT ACT UPON THEIR FEELINGS, BUT UPON THEIR WISDOM**

Do not let those who rush headlong into disbelief sadden you. They do not harm Allah in any way. Allah desires to assign no portion to them in the hereafter. They will have a terrible punishment. (Qur'an, 3:176)

We have instructed man to honour his parents, but if they endeavour to make you associate with Me something about which you have no knowledge, do not obey them. It is to Me you will return and I will inform you about the things you did. (Qur'an, 29:8)

Do not grieve over them and do not let the plots they make distress you. (Qur'an, 27:70)



If their turning away is hard on you, then go down a tunnel deep into the earth, if you can, or climb up a ladder into heaven, and bring them a Sign. If Allah had wanted to He would have gathered them all to guidance. So do not be among the ignorant. (Qur'an, 6:35)

Ibrahim would not have asked forgiveness for his father but for a promise he made to him, and when it became clear to him that he was an enemy of Allah, he renounced him. Ibrahim was tender-hearted and forbearing. (Qur'an, 9:114)

## **THEY DO NOT INSIST ON THEIR ERRORS**

(By) the self and what proportioned it and inspired it with depravity or heedfulness, he who purifies it has succeeded, he who covers it up has failed. (Qur'an, 91:7-10)

Do not ever stand in it. A mosque founded on performing one's duty from the very first day has a greater right for you to stand in it. In it there are men who love to purify themselves. Allah loves those who purify themselves. (Qur'an, 9:108)

Those who were already settled in the abode (Madina), and in faith, before they came, love those who have migrated to them and do not find in their hearts any need for what they have been given and prefer them to themselves even if they themselves are needy. It is the people who are safe-guarded from the avarice of their own selves who are successful. (Qur'an, 59:9)

But if anyone repents after his wrongdoing and puts things right, Allah will turn towards him. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 5:39)

No burden-bearer can bear another's burden. If someone weighed down calls for help to bear his load, none of it will be borne for him, even by his next of kin. You can only warn those who fear their Lord in the Unseen and perform prayer. Whoever is purified, is purified for himself alone. Allah is your final destination. (Qur'an, 35:18)

One of his followers in faith was Ibrahim when he came to his Lord with an unblemished heart, (Qur'an, 37:83-84)

He who has purified himself will have success, (Qur'an, 87:14)

Those who, when they act indecently or wrong themselves, remember Allah and ask forgiveness for their bad actions (and who can forgive bad actions except Allah?) and do not knowingly persist in what they were doing. (Qur'an, 3:135)

Except for those who repent and put things right and make things clear. I turn towards them. I am the Ever-Returning, the Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 2:160)

## **THEY DO NOT RIDICULE OTHERS**

You who believe! People should not ridicule others who may be better than themselves; nor should any women ridicule other women who may be better than themselves. And do not find fault with one another or insult each other with derogatory nicknames. How evil it is to have a name for evil conduct after coming to faith! Those people who do not turn from it are wrongdoers. (Qur'an, 49:11)

## **THEY DO NOT FOLLOW MOST OF THOSE ON EARTH, BUT ONLY THE TRUTH**

If you obeyed most of those on earth, they would misguide you from Allah's Way. They follow nothing but conjecture. They are only guessing and lying. (Qur'an, 6:116)

## **ALLAH'S HELP IS ALWAYS WITH THEM**

Allah has written, 'I will be victorious, I and My Messengers.' Allah is Most Strong, Almighty. (Qur'an, 58:21)

That they would certainly be helped. It is Our army which will be victorious. (Qur'an, 37:172-173)

My Protector is Allah Who sent down the Book. He takes care of the righteous.' (Qur'an, 7:196)

Do not give up and do not be downhearted. You shall be uppermost if you are believers. (Qur'an, 3:139)

If you do not help him, Allah did help him when the unbelievers drove him out and there were two of them in the Cave. He said to his companion, 'Do not be despondent, Allah is with us.' Then Allah sent down His serenity upon him and reinforced him with troops you could not see. He made the word of the disbelievers undermost. It is the word of Allah which is uppermost. Allah is Almighty, All-Wise. (Qur'an, 9:40)

We supported them and so they were the victors. (Qur'an, 37:116)  
If they intend to deceive you, Allah is enough for you. It is He Who supported you with His help and with the believers, (Qur'an, 8:62)

### **THEY DO NOT SAY WHAT THEY WILL NOT DO**

You who believe! Why do you say what you do not do? It is deeply abhorrent to Allah that you should say what you do not do. (Qur'an, 61:2-3)

### **THEY GIVE THE PLEASURE OF OTHER BELIEVERS PREFERENCE OVER THEMSELVES**

Those who were already settled in the abode (Madina), and in faith, before they came, love those who have migrated to them and do not find in their hearts any need for what they have been given and prefer them to themselves even if they themselves are needy. It is the people who are safe-guarded from the avarice of their own selves who are successful. (Qur'an, 59:9)

### **THEY HONOUR THEIR CONTRACTS**

They fulfil their vows and fear a Day whose evil will spread far and wide. (Qur'an, 76:7)

Those who fulfil Allah's contract and do not break their agreement; (Qur'an, 13:20)

Those who honour their trusts and their contracts; (Qur'an, 23:8)  
Be true to Allah's contract when you have agreed to it, and do not break your oaths once they are confirmed and you have made Allah your guarantee. Allah knows what you do. (Qur'an, 16:91)  
No, the truth is, if people honour their contracts and have fear of Him, Allah loves those who guard against evil. (Qur'an, 3:76)

## **THEY ARE DEEPLY CONCERNED FOR EACH OTHER**

The men and women of the believers are friends of one another. They command what is right and forbid what is wrong, and perform prayer and give alms, and obey Allah and His Messenger. They are the people on whom Allah will have mercy. Allah is Almighty, All-Wise. (Qur'an, 9:71)

My Lord! Forgive me and my parents and all who enter my house as believers, and all the men and women of the believers. But do not increase the wrongdoers except in ruin! (Qur'an, 71:28)

Those who have come after them say, 'Our Lord, forgive us and our brothers who preceded us in faith and do not put any enmity in our hearts towards those who believe. Our Lord, You are All-Gentle, Most Merciful.' (Qur'an, 59:10)

You who believe! If any of you renounce your religion, Allah will bring forward a people whom He loves and who love Him, humble to the believers, fierce to the unbelievers, who strive in the Way of Allah and do not fear the blame of any censurer. That is the unbounded favour of Allah which He gives to whoever He wills. Allah is Boundless, All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 5:54)

## **THEY ARE RESPECTFUL AND GENTLE TOWARDS EACH OTHER**

When you are greeted with a greeting, return the greeting or improve on it. Allah takes account of everything. (Qur'an, 4:86)

You who believe! do not enter houses other than your own until you have asked permission and greeted their inhabitants. That is better for you, so that hopefully you will pay heed. And if you find no one at home do not go in until permission has been granted you. And if you are told to go away then go away. That is purer for you. Allah knows what you do. (Qur'an, 24:27-28)

There is no objection to the blind, no objection to the lame, no objection to the sick nor to yourselves if you eat in your own houses or your fathers' houses or your mothers' houses or your brothers' houses or your sisters' houses or the houses of your paternal uncles or paternal aunts or the houses of your maternal uncles or maternal aunts or places to which you own the keys or those of your friends. There is nothing wrong in your eating together or eating separately. And when you enter houses greet one another with a greeting from Allah, blessed and good. In this way Allah makes the Signs clear to you so that hopefully you will use your intellect. (Qur'an, 24:61)

## **THEY AVOID DISPUTES AMONG THEMSELVES**

You who believe! Obey Allah and obey the Messenger and those in command among you. If you have a dispute about something, refer it back to Allah and the Messenger, if you believe in Allah and the Last Day. That is the best thing to do and gives the best result. (Qur'an, 4:59)

Those who do not believe are the friends and protectors of one another. If you do not act in this way there will be turmoil in the land and great corruption. (Qur'an, 8:73)

## **THEY ARE NOT EXTRAVAGANT**

Children of Adam! Wear fine clothing in every mosque and eat and drink but do not be profligate. He does not love the profligate. (Qur'an, 7:31)

It is He Who produces gardens, both cultivated and wild, and palm-trees and crops of diverse kinds, and olives and pomegranates, both similar and dissimilar. Eat of their fruits when they bear fruit and pay their due on the day of their harvest, and do not be profligate. He does not love the profligate. (Qur'an, 6:141)

Give your relatives their due, and the very poor and travellers but do not squander what you have. Squanderers are brothers to the satans, and satan was ungrateful to his Lord. (Qur'an, 17:26-27)

Do not keep your hand chained to your neck but do not extend it either to its full extent so that you sit there blamed and destitute. (Qur'an, 17:29)

Those who, when they spend, are neither extravagant nor mean, but take a stance mid way between the two; (Qur'an, 25:67)

## **THEY PROTECT THE DESTITUTE**

They give food, despite their love for it, to the poor and orphans and captives: (Qur'an, 76:8)

Those in whose wealth there is a known share for beggars and the destitute; (Qur'an, 70:24-25)

## **THEY MARRY IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE COMMANDS OF THE QUR'AN**

A man who has fornicated may only marry a woman who has fornicated or a woman of the idolaters. A woman who has fornicated may only marry a man who has fornicated or a man of the idolaters. Doing such a thing is forbidden for the believers. (Qur'an, 24:3)

Corrupt women are for corrupt men and corrupt men are for corrupt women, Good women are for good men and good men are for good women. The latter are innocent of what they say. They will have forgiveness and generous provision. (Qur'an, 24:26)

Do not marry women of the idolaters until they believe. A slavegirl who is one of the believers is better for you than a woman of the idolaters, even though she may attract you. And do not marry men of the idolaters until they believe. A slave who is one of the believers is better for you than a man of the idolaters, even though he may attract you. Such people call you to the Fire whereas Allah calls you, with His permission, to the Garden and forgiveness. He makes His Signs clear to people so that hopefully they will pay heed. (Qur'an, 2:221)

Among His Signs is that He created spouses for you of your own kind so that you might find tranquillity in them. And He has placed affection and compassion between you. There are certainly Signs in that for people who reflect. (Qur'an, 30:21)

Today all good things have been made lawful for you. And the food of those given the Book is also lawful for you and your food is lawful for them. So are chaste women from among the believers and chaste women of those given the Book before you, once you have given them their marriage portions, not in fornication or taking them as lovers. But as for anyone who rejects faith, his actions will come to nothing and in the hereafter he will be among the losers. (Qur'an, 5:5)

You who believe! When women who believe come to you as emigrants, submit them to a test. Allah has best knowledge of their faith. If you know they are believers, do not return them to the unbelievers. They are not lawful for the unbelievers nor are the unbelievers lawful for them. Give the unbelievers whatever dowry they paid. And there is nothing wrong in your marrying them provided you pay them their due. Do not hold to any marriage ties with women who do not believe. Ask for what you paid and let them ask for what they paid. That is Allah's judgement. Allah will judge between you. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise. (Qur'an, 60:10)

Marry off those among you who are unmarried and those of your slaves and slavegirls who are righteous. If they are poor, Allah will enrich them from His bounty. Allah is All-Encompassing, All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 24:32)

## **THEY ARE RIGHTEOUS WITNESSES**

Those who do not bear false witness and who, when they pass by worthless talk, pass by with dignity; (Qur'an, 25:72)

Those who stand by their testimony; (Qur'an, 70:33)

Then when they have reached the end of their term either retain them with correctness and courtesy or part from them with correctness and courtesy. Call two upright men from among yourselves as witnesses and they should carry out the witnessing for Allah. This is admonishment for all who believe in Allah and the Last Day. Whoever has fear of Allah – He will give him a way out (Qur'an, 65:2)

You who believe! Show integrity for the sake of Allah, bearing witness with justice. Do not let hatred for a people incite you into not being just. Be just. That is closer to heedfulness. Have fear of Allah. Allah is aware of what you do. (Qur'an, 5:8)

## **THEY TURN AWAY FROM WORTHLESS TALK**

Those who do not bear false witness and who, when they pass by worthless talk, pass by with dignity; (Qur'an, 25:72)

When they hear worthless talk they turn away from it and say, 'We have our actions and you have your actions. Peace be upon you. We do not desire the company of the ignorant.' (Qur'an, 28:55)

Those who turn away from worthless talk; (Qur'an, 23:3)

## **THEY DO NOT GO TO EXTREMES IN RELIGION**

You who believe! Do not make forbidden the good things Allah has made lawful for you, and do not overstep the limits. Allah does not love people who overstep the limits. (Qur'an, 5:87)



Say: 'People of the Book! do not go to extremes in your religion, asserting other than the truth, and do not follow the whims and desires of people who were misguided previously and have misguided many others, and are far from the right way.' (Qur'an, 5:77)

People of the Book! Do not go to excess in your religion. Say nothing but the truth about Allah. The Messiah, 'Isa son of Maryam, was only the Messenger of Allah and His Word, which He cast into Maryam, and a Spirit from Him. So believe in Allah and His Messengers. Do not say, 'Three.' It is better that you stop. Allah is only One God. He is too Glorious to have a son! Everything in the heavens and in the earth belongs to Him. Allah suffices as a Guardian. (Qur'an, 4:171)

If only they had implemented the Torah and the Gospel and what was sent down to them from their Lord (the Qur'an), they would have been fed from above their heads and beneath their feet. Among them there is a moderate group but what most of them do is evil. (Qur'an, 5:66)

## **THEY GUARD THEIR CHASTITY**

Say to the believers that they should lower their eyes and guard their chastity. That is purer for them. Allah is aware of what they do. Say to the believing women that they should lower their eyes and guard their chastity and not display their adornments—except for what normally shows—and draw their head-coverings across their breasts. They should only display their adornments to their husbands or their fathers or their husbands' fathers, or their sons or their husbands' sons or their brothers or their brothers' sons or their sisters' sons or their women or those they own as slaves or their male attendants who have no sexual desire or children who still have no awareness of women's private parts. Nor should they stamp their feet so that their hidden ornaments are known. Turn to Allah every one of you, believers, so that hopefully you will have success. (Qur'an, 24:30-31)

Those who guard their chastity— except from their wives or those they own as slaves, in which case they are not blameworthy; (Qur'an, 23:5-6)

Remain in your houses and do not display your beauty as it was previously displayed in the Time of Ignorance. Perform prayer and give alms and obey Allah and His Messenger. Allah desires to remove all impurity from you, People of the House, and to purify you completely. (Qur'an, 33:33)

And Maryam, the daughter of 'Imran, who guarded her chastity— We breathed Our Spirit into her and she confirmed the Words of her Lord and His Book and was one of the obedient. (Qur'an, 66:12)  
Those who guard their chastity (Qur'an, 70:29)

## **THEY DO NOT DEVOUR ONE ANOTHER'S PROPERTY BY FALSE MEANS**

My people! Give full measure and full weight with justice; do not diminish people's goods; and do not go about the earth, corrupting it. (Qur'an, 11:85)

Do not diminish people's goods and do not go about the earth, corrupting it. (Qur'an, 26:183)

He (Dawud) said, 'He has wronged you by asking for your ewe to add to his ewes. Truly many partners are unjust to one another— except those who believe and do right actions, and how few they are!' Dawud realised that We had put him to the test. He begged forgiveness from his Lord and fell down prone, prostrating, and repented. (Qur'an, 38:24)

Give just weight—do not skimp in the balance. (Qur'an, 55:9)

Give orphans their property, and do not substitute bad things for good. Do not assimilate their property into your own. Doing that is a serious crime. (Qur'an, 4:2)

Do not devour one another's property by false means nor offer it to the judges as a bribe, trying through crime to knowingly usurp a portion of other people's property. (Qur'an, 2:188)

## **THEY ARE SELF-SACRIFICING**

They give food, despite their love for it, to the poor and orphans and captives: (Qur'an, 76:8)

You will not attain true goodness until you give of what you love. Whatever you give away, Allah knows it. (Qur'an, 3:92)

Those who give in times of both ease and hardship, those who control their rage and pardon other people—Allah loves the good-doers. (Qur'an, 3:134)

Nor is anything held against those who, when they came to you for you to provide them with mounts and you said, 'I cannot find anything on which to mount you,' turned away with their eyes overflowing with tears, overcome by grief at having nothing to give. (Qur'an, 9:92)

Those who were already settled in the abode (Madina), and in faith, before they came, love those who have migrated to them and do not find in their hearts any need for what they have been given and prefer them to themselves even if they themselves are needy. It is the people who are safe-guarded from the avarice of their own selves who are successful. (Qur'an, 59:9)

## **THEY AVOID SELFISHNESS AND JEALOUSY**

If a woman fears cruelty or desertion on her husband's part, there is nothing wrong in the couple becoming reconciled. Reconciliation is better. But people are prone to selfish greed. If you do good and guard against evil, Allah is aware of what you do. (Qur'an, 4:128)

## **THEY NEVER FALL INTO DESPAIR**

They (guests of Ibrahim) said, 'We bring you good news of the truth, so do not be among those who despair.' (Qur'an, 15:55)

Say: 'My servants, you who have transgressed against yourselves, do not despair of the mercy of Allah. Truly Allah forgives all wrong actions. He is the Ever-Forgiving, the Most Merciful.' (Qur'an, 39:53)

My sons! Seek news of Yusuf and his brother. Do not despair of solace from Allah. No one despairs of solace from Allah except for people who are unbelievers.' (Qur'an, 12:87)

## **THEY DO NOT PROTECT THE GUILTY**

You who believe! Do not take My enemy and your enemy as friends, showing love for them when they have rejected the truth that has come to you, driving out the Messenger and yourselves simply because you believe in Allah your Lord. If you go out to strive in My Way and to seek My pleasure, keeping secret the love you have for them, I know best what you conceal and what you make known. Any of you who do that have strayed from the right way. (Qur'an, 60:1)

You will not find people who believe in Allah and the Last Day having love for anyone who opposes Allah and His Messenger, though they be their fathers, their sons, their brothers or their clan. Allah has inscribed faith upon such people's hearts and will reinforce them with a Spirit from Him and admit them into Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever. Allah is pleased with them and they are pleased with Him. Such people are the party of Allah. Truly it is the party of Allah who are successful. (Qur'an, 58:22)

## **THEY ARE PEACE-MAKERS AND CONCILIATORS**

Do not, by your oaths, make Allah a pretext to avoid good action and guarding against evil and putting things right between people. Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 2:224)

But if someone fears bias or wrongdoing on the part of the person making the will, and puts things right between the people involved, in that case he has not committed any crime. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 2:182)

The believers are brothers, so make peace between your brothers and have fear of Allah so that hopefully you will gain mercy. (Qur'an, 49:10)

If you fear a breach between a couple, send an arbiter from his people and an arbiter from her people. If the couple desire to put things right, Allah will bring about a reconciliation between them. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Aware. (Qur'an, 4:35)

There is no good in much of their secret talk, except in the case of those who enjoin charity, or what is right, or putting things right between people. If anyone does that, seeking the pleasure of Allah, We will give him an immense reward. (Qur'an, 4:114)

## **THEY HOLD ART IN HIGH ESTEEM**

They made for him (Sulayman) anything he wished: high arches and statues, huge dishes like cisterns, great built-in cooking vats. 'Work, family of Dawud, in thankfulness!' But very few of My servants are thankful. (Qur'an, 34:13)

She (Queen of Sheba) was told: 'Enter the courtyard,' but when she saw it she supposed it to be a pool and bared her legs. He said, 'It is a courtyard paved with glass.' She said, 'My Lord, I have wronged myself but I have submitted with Sulayman to the Lord of all the worlds.' (Qur'an, 27:44)

## **THEY DO NOT BACKBITE AND SEARCH FOR FAULTS**

You who believe! People should not ridicule others who may be better than themselves; nor should any women ridicule other women who may be better than themselves. And do not find fault with one another or insult each other with derogatory nicknames. How evil it is to have a name for evil conduct after coming to faith! Those people who do not turn from it are wrongdoers. You who believe! Avoid most suspicion. Indeed some suspicion is a crime. And do not spy and do not backbite one another. Would any of you

like to eat his brother's dead flesh? No, you would hate it. And have fear of Allah. Allah is Ever-Returning, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 49:11-12)

## **THEY PROTECT THEIR HEALTH AND DO NOT CAUSE THEIR BODIES TO SUFFER**

We made your sleep a break. (Qur'an, 78:9)

Allah is He Who appointed the night for you so that you might rest in it, and the day for seeing. Allah pours out His favour on mankind but most people do not show thanks. (Qur'an, 40:61)

## **THEY BEHAVE WELL TOWARDS THEIR PARENTS**

We have instructed man to honour his parents, but if they endeavour to make you associate with Me something about which you have no knowledge, do not obey them. It is to Me you will return and I will inform you about the things you did. (Qur'an, 29:8)

Your Lord has decreed that you should worship none but Him, and that you should show kindness to your parents. Whether one or both of them reach old age with you, do not say 'Ugh!' to them out of irritation and do not be harsh with them but speak to them with gentleness and generosity. (Qur'an, 17:23)

We have instructed man concerning his parents. Bearing him caused his mother great debility and the period of his weaning was two years: 'Give thanks to Me and to your parents. I am your final destination. (Qur'an, 31:14)

## **THEY ARE NOT DAUNTED BY DIFFICULTIES**

Or did you imagine that you were going to enter the Garden without Allah knowing those among you who had struggled and knowing the steadfast? (Qur'an, 3:142)

Or did you suppose that you would enter the Garden without facing the same as those who came before you? Poverty and affliction befell them and they were shaken to the point that the Messenger and those who believed with him said, 'When is Allah's help coming?' Be assured that Allah's help is very near. (Qur'an, 2:214)

Many a Prophet has fought, when there were many thousands with him! They did not give up in the face of what assailed them in the Way of Allah, nor did they weaken, nor did they yield. Allah loves the steadfast. (Qur'an, 3:146)

Those who, when disaster strikes them, say, 'We belong to Allah and to Him we will return.' (Qur'an, 2:156)

We will test you until We know the true fighters among you and those who are steadfast and test what is reported of you. (Qur'an, 47:31)

Their Lord responds to them: 'I will not let the deeds of any doer among you go to waste, male or female— you are both the same in that respect. Those who migrated and were driven from their homes and suffered harm in My Way and fought and were killed, I will erase their bad actions from them and admit them into Gardens with rivers flowing under them, as a reward from Allah. The best of all rewards is with Allah.' (Qur'an, 3:195)

Do not obey the unbelievers and hypocrites and disregard their abuse of you. Put your trust in Allah. Allah suffices as a Protector. (Qur'an, 33:48)

Those who did good and guarded against evil among those who responded to Allah and the Messenger after the wound had been inflicted will have an immense reward: (Qur'an, 3:172)

Messengers before you were also denied but they were steadfast in the face of the denial and injury they suffered until Our help arrived. There is no changing the Words of Allah. And news of other Messengers has come to you. (Qur'an, 6:34)

## **THEY DO NOT FEAR DYING OR BEING KILLED IN THE WAY OF ALLAH**

Allah has bought from the believers their selves and their wealth in return for the Garden. They fight in the Way of Allah and they kill and are killed. It is a promise binding on Him in the Torah, the Gospel and the Qur'an and who is truer to his contract than Allah? Rejoice then in the bargain you have made. That is the great victory. (Qur'an, 9:111)

He (Pharaoh) said, 'Have you believed in him before I authorised you? He is your chief who taught you magic. But you will soon know! I will cut off your alternate hands and feet and I will crucify every one of you.' They said, 'We do not care! We are returning to our Lord. (Qur'an, 26:49-50)

So let those who sell the life of this world for the hereafter fight in the Way of Allah. If someone fights in the Way of Allah, whether he is killed or is victorious, We will pay him an immense reward. (Qur'an, 4:74)

If you are killed in the Way of Allah or if you die, forgiveness and mercy from Allah are better than all that they amass. If you die or you are killed, it is to Allah that you will be gathered. (Qur'an, 3:157-158)

You who believe! Do not be like those who do not believe and say of their brothers, when they are going on journeys or military expeditions, 'If they had only been with us, they would not have died or been killed,' so that Allah can make that anguish for them in their hearts. It is Allah Who gives life and causes to die. Allah sees what you do. (Qur'an, 3:156)

Do not suppose that those killed in the Way of Allah are dead. No indeed! They are alive and well provided for in the very presence of their Lord, delighting in the favour Allah has bestowed on them, rejoicing over those they left behind who have not yet joined them, feeling no fear and knowing no sorrow, (Qur'an, 3:169-170)



Those to whom people said, 'The people have gathered against you, so fear them.' But that merely increased their faith and they said, 'Allah is enough for us and the Best of Guardians.' (Qur'an, 3:173)

## **THEY ARE NOT INFLUENCED BY WEALTH AND STATUS**

Those who, if We establish them firmly on the earth, will perform prayer and give alms, and command what is right and forbid what is wrong. The end result of all affairs is with Allah. (Qur'an, 22:41) He (Qarun) went out among his people in his finery. Those who desired the life of this world said, 'Oh! If only we had the same as Qarun has been given! What immense good fortune he possesses.' But those who had been given knowledge said, 'Woe to you! Allah's reward is better for those who believe and act rightly. But only the steadfast will obtain it.' (Qur'an, 28:79-80)

## **THEY PROTECT AND CARE FOR WOMEN**

Let them (who you divorce) live where you live, according to your means. Do not put pressure on them, so as to harass them. If they are pregnant, maintain them until they give birth. If they are suckling for you, give them their wages and consult together with correctness and courtesy. But if you make things difficult for one another, another woman should do the suckling for you. (Qur'an, 65:6)

Divorce can be pronounced two times; in which case wives may be retained with correctness and courtesy or released with good will. It is not lawful for you to keep anything you have given them unless a couple fear that they will not remain within Allah's limits. If you fear that they will not remain within Allah's limits, there is nothing wrong in the wife ransoming herself with some of what she received. These are Allah's limits, so do not overstep them. Those who overstep Allah's limits are wrongdoers. (Qur'an, 2:229)

Those who accuse chaste believing women, unaware (of the evil), are cursed both in this world and the hereafter, and they will have a terrible punishment (Qur'an, 24:23)

But those who make accusations against chaste women and then do not produce four witnesses: flog them with eighty lashes and never again accept them as witnesses. Such people are deviators – (Qur'an, 24:4)

When you divorce women and they are near the end of their term, then either retain them with correctness and courtesy or release them with correctness and courtesy. Do not retain them by force, thus overstepping the limits. Anyone who does that has wronged himself. Do not make a mockery of Allah's Signs. Remember Allah's blessing to you and the Book and Wisdom He has sent down to you to admonish you. Have fear of Allah and know that Allah has knowledge of all things. (Qur'an, 2:231)

You who believe! It is not lawful for you to inherit women by force. Nor may you treat them harshly so that you can make off with part of what you have given them, unless they commit an act of flagrant indecency. Live together with them correctly and courteously. If you dislike them, it may well be that you dislike something in which Allah has placed a lot of good. (Qur'an, 4:19)

Divorced women should receive maintenance given with correctness and courtesy: a duty for all who guard against evil. (Qur'an, 2:241)

## **THEY ATTACH GREAT IMPORTANCE TO CLEANLINESS**

And when We made the House (Kaaba) a place of return, a sanctuary for mankind: They took the Maqam of Ibrahim as a place of prayer. We contracted with Ibrahim and Isma'il: 'Purify My House for those who circle it, and those who stay there, and those who bow and who prostrate.' (Qur'an, 2:125)

Purify your clothes. Shun all filth. (Qur'an, 74:4-5)

Mankind! Eat what is good and lawful on the earth. And do not follow in the footsteps of satan. He truly is an outright enemy to you. (Qur'an, 2:168)

## **THE FACT THEY ARE BELIEVERS CAN BE SEEN IN THEIR FACES**

Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah, and those who are with him are fierce to the unbelievers, merciful to one another. You see them bowing and prostrating, seeking Allah's good favour and His pleasure. Their mark is on their faces, the traces of prostration. That is their likeness in the Torah. And their likeness in the Gospel is that of a seed which puts up a shoot and makes it strong so that it thickens and grows up straight upon its stalk, filling the sowers with delight—so that by them He may infuriate the unbelievers. Allah has promised those of them who believe and do right actions forgiveness and an immense reward. (Qur'an, 48:29)

## **THEY ARE UNDER THE PROTECTION OF ALLAH**

Those who anticipate the worst for you say, 'Were we not with you?' whenever you gain a victory from Allah, but if the unbelievers have a success they say, 'Did we not have the upper hand over you and yet in spite of that keep the believers away from you?' Allah will judge between you on the Day of Rising. Allah will not give the unbelievers any way against the believers. (Qur'an, 4:141)

They are people who listen to lies and consume ill-gotten gains. If they come to you, you can either judge between them or turn away from them. If you turn away from them, they cannot harm you in any way. But if you do judge, judge between them justly. Allah loves the just. (Qur'an, 5:42)

You are the best nation ever to be produced before mankind. You enjoin the right, forbid the wrong and believe in Allah. If the People of the Book were to believe, it would be better for them. Some of them are believers but most of them are deviators. They will not harm you except with abusive words. If they fight you, they will turn their backs on you. Then they will not be helped. (Qur'an, 3:110-111)

You who believe! You are only responsible for yourselves. The misguided cannot harm you as long as you are guided. All of you will return to Allah and He will inform you about what you were doing. (Qur'an, 5:105)

### **THEY SPEAK THAT WHICH IS BEST**

Who could say anything better than someone who summons to Allah and acts rightly and says, 'I am one of the Muslims'? (Qur'an, 41:33)

Do you do not see how Allah makes a metaphor of a good word: a good tree whose roots are firm and whose branches are in heaven? (Qur'an, 14:24)

It bears fruit regularly by its Lord's permission. Allah makes metaphors for people so that hopefully they will pay heed. (Qur'an, 14:25)

# THE HYPOCRITES

Among the people there are some who say,  
'We believe in Allah and the Last Day,' when they do not  
believe. They think they deceive Allah and those who  
believe. They deceive no one but themselves but they are  
not aware of it. There is a sickness in their hearts and Allah  
has increased their sickness. They will have a painful  
punishment on account of their denial.

(Qur'an, 2:8-10)

## **THEY COME OUT OF THE BELIEVERS**

There is a group of you who propagated the lie. Do not suppose it to be bad for you; rather it is good for you. Every one of them will incur the evil he has earned and the one who took it on himself to amplify it will receive a terrible punishment. (Qur'an, 24:11)

## **THEY DO NOT BELIEVE IN ALLAH**

Among the people there are some who say, 'We believe in Allah and the Last Day,' when they are not believers. (Qur'an, 2:8)

Each time a sura is sent down there are some among them who say, 'Which of you has this increased in faith?' As for those who believe, it increases them in faith and they rejoice at it. (Qur'an, 9:124)

When they meet those who believe, they say, 'We believe.' But then when they go apart with their satans, they say, 'We are really with you. We were only mocking.' (Qur'an, 2:14)

## **THEY DO NOT UNDERSTAND THE QUR'AN**

Each time a sura is sent down, they look at one another, implying, 'Can anyone see you?' Then they turn away. Allah has turned their hearts away because they are people who do not understand. (Qur'an, 9:127)

That is because they have believed and then returned to disbelief. So their hearts have been sealed up and they cannot understand. (Qur'an, 63:3)

They said, 'Shu'ayb, We do not understand much of what you say and we see you are weak among us. Were it not for your clan, we would have stoned you. We do not hold you in high esteem!' (Qur'an, 11:91)

## **THEY ARE DOUBTFUL OF THE HEREAFTER**

What! Are they in doubt about the meeting with their Lord? What! Does He not encompass all things? (Qur'an, 41:54)

## **THEY MISINTERPRET THE QUR'AN**

It is He Who sent down the Book to you from Him: verses containing clear judgements—they are the core of the Book—and others which are open to interpretation. Those with deviation in their hearts follow what is open to interpretation in it, desiring conflict, seeking its inner meaning. No one knows its inner meaning but Allah. Those firmly rooted in knowledge say, 'We believe in it. All of it is from our Lord.' But only people of intelligence pay heed. (Qur'an, 3:7)

## **SOME HAVE RETURNED TO DISBELIEF AFTER HAVING FAITH**

They swear by Allah that they said nothing, but they definitely spoke the word of disbelief and returned to disbelief after their Islam. They planned something which they did not achieve and they were vindictive for no other cause than that Allah and His Messenger had enriched them from His bounty. If they were to repent, it would be better for them. But if they turn away, Allah will punish them with a painful punishment in this world and the hereafter, and they will not find any protector or helper on the earth. (Qur'an, 9:74)

If you ask them they will say, 'We were only joking and playing around.' Say: 'Would you make a mockery of Allah and of His Signs and of His Messenger? Do not try to excuse yourselves. You have become unbelievers after believing. If one group of you is pardoned, another group will be punished for being evildoers.' (Qur'an, 9:65-66)

Those who reject Allah after having believed—except for someone forced to do it whose heart remains at rest in its faith—but as for those whose breasts become dilated with disbelief, anger from Allah will come down on them. They will have a terrible punishment. (Qur'an, 16:106)

That is because they have believed and then returned to disbelief. So their hearts have been sealed up and they cannot understand. (Qur'an, 63:3)

## **THEY PRETEND TO BE BELIEVERS THOUGH THEY DO NOT BELIEVE**

When they meet those who believe, they say, 'We believe.' But then when they go apart with their satans, they say, 'We are really with you. We were only mocking.' (Qur'an, 2:14)

When the hypocrites come to you they say, 'We bear witness that you are indeed the Messenger of Allah.' Allah knows that you are indeed His Messenger and Allah bears witness that the hypocrites are certainly liars. (Qur'an, 63:1)

Among the people there are some who say, 'We believe in Allah and the Last Day,' when they are not believers. (Qur'an, 2:8)

## **THEY TRY TO DECEIVE ALLAH AND THE BELIEVERS**

They think they deceive Allah and those who believe. They deceive no one but themselves but they are not aware of it. (Qur'an, 2:9)

They swear by Allah that they are of your number, but they are not of your number. Rather, they are people who are scared. (Qur'an, 9:56)

## **THEY SPEAK WHAT IS NOT IN THEIR HEARTS**

What assailed you on the day the two armies met was by Allah's permission, so that He would know the believers, and so that He would know the hypocrites. They were told, 'Come and fight in the Way of Allah or at least help defend us.' They said, 'If we knew how to fight, we would certainly follow you.' They were closer to disbelief that day than to faith, saying with their mouths what was not in their hearts. And Allah knows best what they are hiding. (Qur'an, 3:166-167)



## **THEY ARE ENEMIES OF THE BELIEVERS**

O Prophet! Strive against the unbelievers and hypocrites and be harsh with them. Their refuge is Hell. What an evil destination! (Qur'an, 66:9)

## **THEY TAKE THE DISBELIEVERS AS THEIR FRIENDS AND CONFIDANTS**

Did you not see the hypocrites saying to their brothers, those among the People of the Book who do not believe, 'If you are driven out we will leave with you, we will never obey anyone to your detriment. And if you are fought against we will help you'? Allah bears witness that they are truly liars. (Qur'an, 59:11)

Do those who take the unbelievers as protectors, rather than the believers, hope to find power and strength with them? Power and strength belong entirely to Allah. (Qur'an, 4:139)

You see many of them taking those who do not believe as their friends. What their lower selves have advanced for them is evil indeed, bringing Allah's anger down upon them. They will suffer punishment timelessly, for ever. (Qur'an, 5:80)

## **THEY JOIN FORCES WITH THE DISBELIEVERS AGAINST THE BELIEVERS**

O Messenger! Do not be grieved by those who rush headlong into disbelief among those who say 'We believe' with their tongues when their hearts contain no faith. And among the Jews are those who listen to lies, listening to other people who have not come to you, distorting words from their proper meanings, saying, 'If you are given this, then take it. If you are not given it, then beware!' If Allah desires misguidance for someone, you cannot help him against Allah in any way. Those are the people whose hearts Allah does not want to purify. They will have disgrace in this world and in the hereafter they will have a terrible punishment. (Qur'an, 5:41)

That is because they said to those who hate what Allah has sent down, 'We will obey you in part of the affair'. But Allah knows their secrets. (Qur'an, 47:26)

### **THEY ARE UNDER THE MASTERY OF SATAN**

Satan has gained mastery over them and made them forget the remembrance of Allah. Such people are the party of satan. No indeed! It is the party of satan who are the losers. (Qur'an, 58:19)

### **THEY ARE THE FRIENDS OF SATAN**

Those who believe fight in the Way of Allah. Those who do not believe fight in the way of false gods. So fight the friends of satan! Satan's scheming is always feeble. (Qur'an, 4:76)

Satan has gained mastery over them and made them forget the remembrance of Allah. Such people are the party of satan. No indeed! It is the party of satan who are the losers. (Qur'an, 58:19)

### **THEY SUPPOSE THAT ALLAH IS UNAWARE OF THE EVIL THEY DO**

Do you not see those who were forbidden to confer together secretly returning to the very thing they were forbidden to do, and conferring together secretly in wrongdoing and enmity and disobedience to the Messenger? And when they come to you they greet you with words Allah has never used in greeting you, and say to themselves 'Why does Allah not punish us for what we say?' Hell will be enough for them! They will roast in it. What an evil destination! (Qur'an, 58:8)

### **THEY FEAR PEOPLE, NOT ALLAH**

You are a greater cause of terror in their breasts than Allah! That is because they are people who do not understand. (Qur'an, 59:13)

Do you not see those who were told: 'Hold back from fighting but perform prayer and give alms'? Then when fighting is prescribed for them, a group of them fear people as Allah should be feared, or even more than that. They say, 'Our Lord, why have you prescribed fighting for us? If only You would give us just a little more time!' Say, 'The enjoyment of this world is very brief. The hereafter is better for those who guard against evil. You will not be wronged by so much as the smallest speck.' (Qur'an, 4:77)

### **THEY SEEK THE PLEASURE OF OTHER PEOPLE, NOT THAT OF ALLAH**

They will swear to you to make you pleased with them, but even if you are pleased with them, Allah is certainly not pleased with deviant people. (Qur'an, 9:96)

They swear to you by Allah in order to please you, but it would be more fitting for them to please Allah and His Messenger if they are believers. (Qur'an, 9:62)

### **THEY PUT FORWARD EXCUSES AND LAG BEHIND IN THE STRUGGLE IN THE WAY OF ALLAH**

Those who were left behind were glad to stay behind the Messenger of Allah. They did not want to strive with their wealth and themselves in the Way of Allah. They said, 'Do not go out to fight in the heat.' Say: 'The Fire of Hell is much hotter, if they only understood.' (Qur'an, 9:81)

Those Arabs who remained behind will say to you, 'Our wealth and families kept us occupied, so ask forgiveness for us.' They say with their tongues what is not in their hearts. Say: 'Who can control Allah for you in any way whether He wants harm for you or wants benefit for you?' Allah is aware of what you do. (Qur'an, 48:11)

Yet they had previously made a contract with Allah that they would never turn their backs. Contracts made with Allah will be asked about. (Qur'an, 33:15)

If We had directed them to kill themselves or leave their homes, they would not have done so, except for a very few. But if they had done what they were urged to do, it would have been better for them and far more strengthening. (Qur'an, 4:66)

Allah knows the obstructers among you and those who say to their brothers, 'Come to us,' and who only come to fight a very little, (Qur'an, 33:18)

And so that He would know the hypocrites. They were told, 'Come and fight in the Way of Allah or at least help defend us.' They said, 'If we knew how to fight, we would certainly follow you.' They were closer to disbelief that day than to faith, saying with their mouths what was not in their hearts. And Allah knows best what they are hiding. (Qur'an, 3:167)

And a group of them said, 'People of Yathrib (Madina), Your position is untenable so return!' some of them asked the Prophet to excuse them, saying, 'Our houses are exposed,' when they were not exposed; it was merely that they wanted to run away. (Qur'an, 33:13)

The desert Arabs came with their excuses asking for permission to stay, and those who lied to Allah and His Messenger stayed behind. A painful punishment will afflict those among them who do not believe. (Qur'an, 9:90)

There are only grounds against those who ask you for permission to stay when they are rich. They were pleased to be among those who were left behind. Allah has sealed up their hearts so they do not know. (Qur'an, 9:93)

## **THEY ARE PLEASED TO BE AMONG THOSE WHO LAG BEHIND IN THE STRUGGLE**

Those who were left behind were glad to stay behind the Messenger of Allah. They did not want to strive with their wealth and themselves in the Way of Allah. They said, 'Do not go out to fight in the heat.' Say: 'The Fire of Hell is much hotter, if they only understood.' (Qur'an, 9:81)

## **THEY SELDOM REMEMBER ALLAH**

The hypocrites think they deceive Allah, but He is deceiving them. When they get up to pray, they get up lazily, showing off to people, and only remembering Allah a very little. (Qur'an, 4:142)  
Satan has gained mastery over them and made them forget the remembrance of Allah. Such people are the party of satan. No indeed! It is the party of satan who are the losers. (Qur'an, 58:19)

## **THEY ARE AVERSE TO WHAT PLEASURES ALLAH**

That is because they followed what angers Allah and hated what is pleasing to Him. So He made their actions come to nothing. (Qur'an, 47:28)

Those who were left behind were glad to stay behind the Messenger of Allah. They did not want to strive with their wealth and themselves in the Way of Allah. They said, 'Do not go out to fight in the heat.' Say: 'The Fire of Hell is much hotter, if they only understood.' (Qur'an, 9:81)

## **THEY COME TO PRAYER RELUCTANTLY**

Nothing prevents what they give from being accepted from them but the fact that they have rejected Allah and His Messenger, and that they only come to prayer lethargically, and that they only give reluctantly. (Qur'an, 9:54)

The hypocrites think they deceive Allah, but He is deceiving them. When they get up to pray, they get up lazily, showing off to people, and only remembering Allah a very little. (Qur'an, 4:142)

## **THEY WORSHIP IN ORDER TO SHOW OFF**

And also for those who spend their wealth to show off to people, not believing in Allah and the Last Day. Anyone who has made satan his comrade, what an evil comrade he is! (Qur'an, 4:38)

## **THEY DERIDE THE BELIEVERS WHO SPEND IN THE WAY OF ALLAH**

As for the people who find fault with those believers who give charity spontaneously, and with those who can find nothing to give but their own effort, and deride them, Allah derides them. They will have a painful punishment. (Qur'an, 9:79)

## **THEY AVOID HARD WORK AND ACCEPT EASY TASKS**

Do you make the giving of water to the pilgrims and looking after the Masjid al-Haram the same as believing in Allah and the Last Day and striving in the Way of Allah? They are not equal in the sight of Allah. Allah does not guide wrongdoing people. (Qur'an, 9:19)

## **THEY DO THEIR UTMOST TO STAY AWAY FROM THE BELIEVERS**

When they are told, 'Come to what Allah has sent down and to the Messenger,' you see the hypocrites turning away from you completely. (Qur'an, 4:61)

## **THEY SEEK TO INSULT THOSE WHO BELIEVE**

Do not obey the unbelievers and hypocrites and disregard their abuse of you. Put your trust in Allah. Allah suffices as a Protector. (Qur'an, 33:48)

## **THEY ARE FULL OF HATRED TOWARDS THE BELIEVERS**

You who believe! Do not take any outside yourselves as intimates. They will do anything to harm you. They love what causes you distress. Hatred has appeared out of their mouths, but what their breasts hide is far worse. We have made the Signs clear to you if you use your intellect. (Qur'an, 3:118)

There you are, loving them when they do not love you, even though you believe in the whole of the Book. When they meet you, they say, 'We believe.' But when they leave they bite their fingers out of rage against you. Say, 'Die in your rage.' Allah knows what your hearts contain. (Qur'an, 3:119)

## **THEY FEEL HATRED AND RAGE, ESPECIALLY TOWARDS THE MESSENGERS**

If they argue with you, say, 'I have submitted myself completely to Allah, and so have all who follow me.' Say to those given the Book and those who have no Book, 'Have you become Muslim?' If they become Muslim, they have been guided. If they turn away, you are only responsible for transmission. Allah sees His servants. (Qur'an, 3:20)

If they do argue with you, say: 'Allah knows best what you are doing.' (Qur'an, 22:68)

Will you not fight a people who have broken their oaths and resolved to expel the Messenger, and who initiated hostilities against you in the first place? Is it them you fear? Allah has more right to your fear if you are believers. (Qur'an, 9:13)

## **OBEDIENCE GIVES OFFENCE TO THE HYPOCRITES**

When they are summoned to Allah and His Messenger, so that he can judge between them, a group of them immediately turn away. (Qur'an, 24:48)

## **THEY WANT THE BELIEVERS TO BE DISBANDED**

They are the people who say, 'Do not spend on those who are with the Messenger of Allah, so that they may go away.' The treasuries of the heavens and earth belong to Allah. But the hypocrites do not understand this. (Qur'an, 63:7)

## **THEY TRY TO SPREAD LIES WHEN THEY ARE AMONG THE BELIEVERS**

There is a group of you who propagated the lie. Do not suppose it to be bad for you; rather it is good for you. Every one of them will incur the evil he has earned and the one who took it on himself to amplify it will receive a terrible punishment. Why, when you heard it, did you not, as men and women of the believers, instinctively think good thoughts and say, 'This is obviously a lie'? (Qur'an, 24:11-12)

## **THEY WISH THOSE WHO BELIEVE TO FALL INTO DIFFICULTIES**

If something good happens to you, it galls them. If something bad strikes you, they rejoice at it. But if you are steadfast and guard against evil, their scheming will not harm you in any way. Allah encompasses what they do. (Qur'an, 3:120)

## **THEY DO NOT WANT THE BELIEVERS TO BECOME WEALTHY**

They are the people who say, 'Do not spend on those who are with the Messenger of Allah, so that they may go away.' The treasuries of the heavens and earth belong to Allah. But the hypocrites do not understand this. (Qur'an, 63:7)

## **THEY SET UP A LODGE TO CAUSE HARM TO THE BELIEVERS**

As for those who have set up a mosque, causing harm and out of disbelief, to create division between the believers, and in readiness for those who previously made war on Allah and His Messenger, they will swear, 'We only desired the best.' But Allah bears witness that they are truly liars. Do not ever stand in it. A mosque founded on performing one's duty from the very first day has a greater right for you to stand in it. In it there are men who love to purify themselves. Allah loves those who purify themselves. (Qur'an, 9:107-108)



## **THEY ARE UPSET WHEN GOOD THINGS HAPPEN TO THE BELIEVERS**

If good happens to you it galls them. If a mishap occurs to you, they say, 'We made our preparations in advance,' and they turn away rejoicing. (Qur'an, 9:50)

## **THEY ASSEMBLE FURTIVELY TO PLOT ENMITY AND REVOLT AGAINST THE BELIEVERS**

They try to conceal themselves from people, but they cannot conceal themselves from Allah. He is with them when they spend the night saying things which are not pleasing to Him. Allah encompasses everything they do. (Qur'an, 4:108)

Do you not see those who were forbidden to confer together secretly returning to the very thing they were forbidden to do, and conferring together secretly in wrongdoing and enmity and disobedience to the Messenger? And when they come to you they greet you with words Allah has never used in greeting you, and say to themselves 'Why does Allah not punish us for what we say?' Hell will be enough for them! They will roast in it. What an evil destination! (Qur'an, 58:8)

## **THEY TRY TO PLEASE THE BELIEVERS WHILE THEY ARE WITH THEM**

When the hypocrites come to you they say, 'We bear witness that you are indeed the Messenger of Allah.' Allah knows that you are indeed His Messenger and Allah bears witness that the hypocrites are certainly liars. (Qur'an, 63:1)

They swear to you by Allah in order to please you, but it would be more fitting for them to please Allah and His Messenger if they are believers. (Qur'an, 9:62)

They will make excuses to you when you return to them. Say: 'Do not make excuses, we will not believe you. Allah has already informed us about you. Allah will see your actions, as will His Messenger. Then you will be returned to the Knower of the Unseen and the Visible, and He will inform you regarding what you did.' They will swear to you by Allah when you return to them, so that you leave them alone. Leave them alone, then! They are filth. Their shelter will be Hell as repayment for what they did. They will swear to you to make you pleased with them, but even if you are pleased with them, Allah is certainly not pleased with deviant people. (Qur'an, 9:94-96)

### **THEY STRIVE TO DEFAME THE BELIEVERS**

If they come upon you, they will be your enemies and stretch out their hands and tongues against you with evil intent, and they would dearly love you to become unbelievers. (Qur'an, 60:2)

### **THEY RIDICULE THE BELIEVERS BEHIND THEIR BACKS**

When you call to prayer they make a mockery and a game of it. That is because they are people who do not use their intellect. (Qur'an, 5:58)

As for the people who find fault with those believers who give charity spontaneously, and with those who can find nothing to give but their own effort, and deride them, Allah derides them. They will have a painful punishment. (Qur'an, 9:79)

When they meet those who believe, they say, 'We believe.' But then when they go apart with their satans, they say, 'We are really with you. We were only mocking.' (Qur'an, 2:14)

If you ask them they will say, 'We were only joking and playing around.' Say: 'Would you make a mockery of Allah and of His Signs and of His Messenger?' (Qur'an, 9:65)

When he does learn something of Our Signs, he makes a mockery of them. Such people will have a humiliating punishment. (Qur'an, 45:9)

## **THEY BELIEVE THAT THE BELIEVERS ARE MISTAKEN**

And when the hypocrites and those with sickness in their hearts said, 'These people have been deluded by their religion.' But those who put their trust in Allah will find Allah to be Almighty, All-Wise. If only you could see when the angels take back those who did not believe at their death, beating their faces and their backs: 'Taste the punishment of the Burning! That is for what you did. Allah does not wrong His servants.' (Qur'an, 8:49-51)

When they are told, 'Believe in the way that the people believe,' they say, 'What! Are we to believe in the way that fools believe?' No indeed! They are the fools, but they do not know it. (Qur'an, 2:13)

## **THEY ATTEMPT TO HOLD THE BELIEVERS BACK FROM THEIR STRUGGLE IN THE WAY OF ALLAH**

Allah knows the obstructers among you and those who say to their brothers, 'Come to us,' and who only come to fight a very little, (Qur'an, 33:18)

And a group of them said, 'People of Yathrib (Madina), Your position is untenable so return!' some of them asked the Prophet to excuse them, saying, 'Our houses are exposed,' when they were not exposed; it was merely that they wanted to run away. (Qur'an, 33:13)

If they come upon you, they will be your enemies and stretch out their hands and tongues against you with evil intent, and they would dearly love you to become unbelievers. (Qur'an, 60:2)

Those who were left behind were glad to stay behind the Messenger of Allah. They did not want to strive with their wealth and themselves in the Way of Allah. They said, 'Do not go out to fight in the heat.' Say: 'The Fire of Hell is much hotter, if they only understood.' (Qur'an, 9:81)

## THEY CAUSE CONFLICT

Among the people there is someone whose words about the life of this world excite your admiration, and he calls Allah to witness what is in his heart, while he is in fact the most hostile of adversaries. When he leaves you, he goes about the earth corrupting it, destroying crops and animals. Allah does not love corruption. (Qur'an, 2:204-205)

If the hypocrites and those with sickness in their hearts and the rumour-mongers in Madina do not desist, We will set you onto them. Then they will only be your neighbours there a very short time. (Qur'an, 33:60)

They have already tried to cause conflict before, and turned things completely upside down for you, until the truth came and Allah's command prevailed even though they detested it. (Qur'an, 9:48)

If they had gone out among you, they would have added nothing to you but confusion. They would have scurried about amongst you seeking to cause conflict between you, and among you there are some who would have listened to them. Allah knows the wrongdoers. (Qur'an, 9:47)

Those who break Allah's contract after it has been agreed, and sever what Allah has commanded to be joined, and cause corruption on the earth, it is they who are the lost. (Qur'an, 2:27)

If they had been overrun from every side, and had then been incited to sedition, they would have done so and hesitated very little about it. (Qur'an, 33:14)

You will find others who desire to be safe from you and safe from their own people. Each time they are returned to sedition they are overwhelmed by it. If they do not keep away from you or submit to you or refrain from fighting, seize them and kill them wherever you find them. Over such people We have given you clear authority. (Qur'an, 4:91)

Some of the desert Arabs around you are hypocrites and some of the people of Madina are obdurate in their hypocrisy. You do not know them but We know them. We will punish them twice over and then they will be returned to a terrible punishment. (Qur'an, 9:101)

When news of any matter reaches them they spread it about, whether it is of a reassuring or disquieting nature. If they had only referred it to the Messenger and those in command among them, those among them able to discern the truth about it would have had proper knowledge of it. If it were not for Allah's favour to you and His mercy, all but a very few of you would have followed satan. (Qur'an, 4:83)

### **THEY CAUSE CORRUPTION SAYING THEY ARE PUTTING THINGS RIGHT**

When they are told, 'Do not cause corruption on the earth,' they say, 'We are only putting things right.' No indeed! They are the corrupters, but they are not aware of it. (Qur'an, 2:11-12)

### **THEY ATTEMPT TO DECEIVE THE BELIEVERS BY MAKING THEIR OATHS INTO A CLOAK**

They have made their oaths into a cloak and barred the Way of Allah. What they have done is truly evil. That is because they have believed and then returned to disbelief. So their hearts have been sealed up and they cannot understand. (Qur'an, 63:2-3)

## **THEY ACT LIKE BELIEVERS AMONG THE BELIEVERS FOR THEIR OWN SELF-INTEREST**

Among you there are people who hang back and if you encounter a setback then they say, 'Allah has blessed me in that I was not there with them.' But if you meet with favour from Allah they say—as if there were no friendship between you and them—'Oh! If only I had been with them so that I too might have won a great victory.' (Qur'an, 4:72-73)

## **THEY ABANDON THE BELIEVERS WHEN THEY ENCOUNTER HARDSHIP**

If it had been a case of easy gains and a short journey, they would have followed you, but the distance was too great for them. They will swear by Allah: 'Had we been able to, we would have gone out with you.' They are destroying their own selves. Allah knows that they are lying. (Qur'an, 9:42)

They said, 'We will never enter it, Musa, as long as they are there. So you and your Lord go and fight. We will stay sitting here.' (Qur'an, 5:24)

Do you not see those who were told: 'Hold back from fighting but perform prayer and give alms'? Then when fighting is prescribed for them, a group of them fear people as Allah should be feared, or even more than that. They say, 'Our Lord, why have you prescribed fighting for us? If only You would give us just a little more time!' Say, 'The enjoyment of this world is very brief. The hereafter is better for those who guard against evil. You will not be wronged by so much as the smallest speck.' (Qur'an, 4:77)

## **THEY WAIT FOR HARD TIMES TO HARM THE BELIEVERS**

They think that the Confederates have not departed and if the Confederates did appear then they would wish they were out in the desert with the Arabs, asking for news of you. If they were with you they would only fight a very little. (Qur'an, 33:20)

## **THEIR TRUE FACES ARE REVEALED IN TIMES OF DIFFICULTY**

Say to the Arabs who remained behind: 'You will be called up against a people who possess great force whom you must fight unless they submit. If you obey, Allah will give you an excellent reward. But if you turn your backs as you did before, He will punish you with a painful punishment.' (Qur'an, 48:16)

## **THEY ARE TERRIFIED THAT THE ENEMIES OF THE BELIEVERS WILL DO THEM HARM TOO**

Yet you see those with sickness in their hearts rushing to them, saying, 'We fear the wheel of fate may turn against us.' But it may well be that Allah will bring about victory or some other contingency from Him. Then they will deeply regret their secret thoughts. (Qur'an, 5:52)

## **THEY CAUSE MISCHIEF, PARTICULARLY IN TIMES OF DIFFICULTY**

If they had gone out among you, they would have added nothing to you but confusion. They would have scurried about amongst you seeking to cause conflict between you, and among you there are some who would have listened to them. Allah knows the wrongdoers. (Qur'an, 9:47)

## **THEY ARE DISLOYAL IN TIMES OF HARDSHIP**

(More fitting for them) would be obedience and honourable words. Once the matter is resolved upon, being true to Allah would be better for them. (Qur'an, 47:21)

They said, 'We will never enter it, Musa, as long as they are there. So you and your Lord go and fight. We will stay sitting here.' He said, 'My Lord, I have no control over anyone but myself and my brother, so make a clear distinction between us and this deviant people.' He said, 'The land will be forbidden to them for forty years during which they will wander aimlessly about the earth. Do not waste grief on this deviant people.' (Qur'an, 5:24-26)

## **THEY SPEAK LIKE BELIEVERS BEFORE FACING DIFFICULTY**

You were longing for death before you met it. Now you have seen it with your own eyes and you look (at it). (Qur'an, 3:143)

Those who believe say, 'If only a sura could be sent down.' But when a straightforward sura is sent down and fighting is mentioned in it, you see those with sickness in their hearts looking at you with the look of someone about to faint from fear of death. More fitting for them: (Qur'an, 47:20)

## **THEY ARE ARROGANT**

When they are told, 'Come, and the Messenger of Allah will ask forgiveness for you,' they turn their heads and you see them turn away in haughty arrogance. (Qur'an, 63:5)

## **THEY MAY BE KNOWN BY THEIR MARKS, LOOKS AND AMBIVALENT SPEECH**

If We wished, We would show them to you and you would know them by their mark and know them by their ambivalent speech. Allah knows your actions. (Qur'an, 47:30)



## **THEY ARE UNGRATEFUL**

You can ask forgiveness for them, or not ask forgiveness for them. Even if you asked forgiveness for them seventy times, Allah still would not forgive them. That is because they have rejected Allah and His Messenger. Allah does not guide deviant people. (Qur'an, 9:80)

## **THEIR OUTER APPEARANCE AND SPEECH MAY BE IMPRESSIVE**

When you see them, their outward form appeals to you, and if they speak you listen to what they say. But they are like propped-up planks of wood. They imagine every cry to be against them. They are the enemy, so beware of them. Allah fight them! How they are perverted! (Qur'an, 63:4)

## **THEY LACK INTELLECT**

When you call to prayer they make a mockery and a game of it. That is because they are people who do not use their intellect. (Qur'an, 5:58)

Among them there are some who listen to you. But can you make the deaf hear even though they cannot understand? (Qur'an, 10:42) Each time a sura is sent down, they look at one another, implying, 'Can anyone see you?' Then they turn away. Allah has turned their hearts away because they are people who do not understand. (Qur'an, 9:127)

When they are told, 'Believe in the way that the people believe,' they say, 'What! Are we to believe in the way that fools believe?' No indeed! They are the fools, but they do not know it. (Qur'an, 2:13)

## **THEY SUPPOSE THAT THEY ARE WISER THAN THE BELIEVERS**

They are those who said of their brothers, when they themselves had stayed behind, 'If they had only obeyed us, they would not have been killed.' Say, 'Then ward off death from yourselves if you are telling the truth.' (Qur'an, 3:168)

## **THEY ARE IN CONTINUOUS DISTRESS, ANXIETY AND FEAR**

When you see them, their outward form appeals to you, and if they speak you listen to what they say. But they are like propped-up planks of wood. They imagine every cry to be against them. They are the enemy, so beware of them. Allah fight them! How they are perverted! (Qur'an, 63:4)

They swear by Allah that they are of your number, but they are not of your number. Rather, they are people who are scared. (Qur'an, 9:56)

## **THEY INCESSANTLY TRY TO PURIFY AND PRAISE THEMSELVES**

Do you not see those who claim to be purified? No, Allah purifies whoever He wills. They will not be wronged by so much as the smallest speck. (Qur'an, 4:49)

## **THEY ARE CONTINUOUSLY DECEIVED BY APPREHENSION AND FALL INTO SUSPICION**

They (hypocrites) will call out to them, 'Were we not with you?' They will reply, 'Indeed you were. But you made trouble for yourselves and hung back and and doubted and false hopes deluded you until Allah's command arrived. The Deluder deluded you about Allah. (Qur'an, 57:14)

## **THEY WILL BE THROWN IN THE LOWEST LEVEL OF HELL**

The hypocrites are in the lowest level of the Fire. You will not find any one to help them, (Qur'an, 4:145)

Give news to the hypocrites that they will have a painful punishment. (Qur'an, 4:138)

## **THEY ARE UNAWARE OF ALLAH'S HELP FOR THE BELIEVERS**

They are the people who say, 'Do not spend on those who are with the Messenger of Allah, so that they may go away.' The treasures of the heavens and earth belong to Allah. But the hypocrites do not understand this. They say, 'If we return to Madina, the mightier will drive out the inferior.' But all might belongs to Allah and to His Messenger and the believers. But the hypocrites do not know this. (Qur'an, 63:7-8)

## **THEY DO NOT SPEND IN THE WAY OF ALLAH**

Among them there were some who made an agreement with Allah: 'If He gives us of His bounty we will definitely give charity and be among the righteous.' But when He does give them of His bounty they are tight-fisted with it and turn away, so He has punished them by putting hypocrisy in their hearts until the day they meet Him because they failed Allah in what they promised Him and because they lied. (Qur'an, 9:75-77)

## **THEY DO NOTHING WITHOUT RECEIVING ANY BENEFIT IN RETURN**

Then He sent down to you, after the distress, security, restful sleep overtaking a group of you, whereas another group became prey to anxious thoughts, thinking other than the truth about Allah – thoughts belonging to the Time of Ignorance – saying, 'Do we have any say in the affair at all?' Say, 'The affair belongs entirely to Allah.' They are concealing things inside themselves which they do not disclose to you, saying, 'If we had only had a say in the affair, none of us would have been killed here in this place.' Say, 'Even if you had been inside your homes, those people for whom killing was decreed would have gone out to their place of death.' So that Allah might test what is in your breasts and purge what is in your hearts. Allah knows the contents of your hearts. (Qur'an, 3:154)

## **THEY ARE IN DISCORD WITH ONE ANOTHER**

They will not fight against you all together as a group except in fortified towns or behind high walls. Their hostility towards each other is intense. You consider them united but their hearts are scattered wide. That is because they are people who do not use their intellect. (Qur'an, 59:14)

## **THEY CANNOT ACHIEVE ANY OF THEIR AIMS**

They have already tried to cause conflict before, and turned things completely upside down for you, until the truth came and Allah's command prevailed even though they detested it. (Qur'an, 9:48)

## **ALLAH CERTAINLY EXPOSES THEIR STATE**

Or did those with sickness in their hearts imagine that Allah would not expose their malevolence? (Qur'an, 47:29)

What assailed you on the day the two armies met was by Allah's permission, so that He would know the believers, and so that He would know the hypocrites. They were told, 'Come and fight in the Way of Allah or at least help defend us.' They said, 'If we knew how to fight, we would certainly follow you.' They were closer to disbelief that day than to faith, saying with their mouths what was not in their hearts. And Allah knows best what they are hiding. (Qur'an, 3:166-167)

## **ALLAH DISGRACES THEM IN THIS WORLD**

Fight them! Allah will punish them at your hands, and disgrace them and help you against them, and heal the hearts of those who believe. (Qur'an, 9:14)

## **THEY DO NOT LEARN FROM WHAT BEFALLS THEM**

Do they not see that they are tried once or twice in every year? But still they do not turn back. They do not pay heed. (Qur'an, 9:126)

# THE DISBELIEVERS

We created many of the jinn and mankind for Hell.  
They have hearts they do not understand with.  
They have eyes they do not see with. They have  
ears they do not hear with. Such people are  
like cattle. No, they are even further astray!  
They are the unaware. (Qur'an, 7:179)

## **THEY DO NOT BELIEVE IN ALLAH**

Fight those of the people who were given the Book who do not believe in Allah and the Last Day and who do not make forbidden what Allah and His Messenger have made forbidden and do not take as their religion the True Religion, until they pay the polltax with their own hands in a state of complete abasement. (Qur'an, 9:29)

He used not to believe in Allah the Magnificent, (Qur'an, 69:33)

## **THEY HAVE NO FEAR OF ALLAH**

No fresh reminder comes to them from their Lord without their listening to it as if it was a game. (Qur'an, 21:2)

Say: 'Who provides for you out of heaven and earth? Who controls hearing and sight? Who brings forth the living from the dead and the dead from the living? Who directs the whole affair?' They will say, 'Allah.' Say, 'So will you not guard against evil?' (Qur'an, 10:31)

## **THEY WORSHIP OTHER THINGS THAN ALLAH**

Do those who do not believe imagine that they can take My servants as protectors instead of Me? We have prepared Hell as hospitality for the unbelievers! (Qur'an, 18:102)

They have taken gods besides Allah so that perhaps they may be helped. (Qur'an, 36:74)

## **THEY ARE DISRESPECTFUL TOWARDS ALLAH**

They allot a portion of the provision We have given them to things they have no knowledge of at all. By Allah, you will be asked about what you invented! They allot daughters to Allah—glory be to Him!—while they have (sons) they want! (Qur'an, 16:56-57)

When they were told, 'There is no god but Allah,' they were arrogant. (Qur'an, 37:35)

## **THEY CANNOT BEAR ALLAH BEING REMEMBERED**

Those who do not believe say, 'Do not listen to this Qur'an. Drown it out so that hopefully you will gain the upper hand.' (Qur'an, 41:26)

When Our Signs are recited to them—Clear Signs—you can detect denial in the faces of those who do not believe. They all but assault those who recite Our Signs to them! Say: 'Shall I inform you of something worse than that? The Fire which Allah has promised those who do not believe. What an evil destination!' (Qur'an, 22:72) We have placed covers on their hearts, preventing them from understanding it, and heaviness in their ears. When you mention your Lord alone in the Qur'an, they turn their backs and run away. (Qur'an, 17:46)

Those who do not believe all but strike you down with their evil looks when they hear the Reminder and say, 'He is quite mad.' (Qur'an, 68:51)

Those whose eyes were blind to My remembrance and whose ears were unable to hear (the Qur'an). (Qur'an, 18:101)

They desire to extinguish Allah's Light with their mouths. But Allah refuses to do other than perfect His Light, even though the unbelievers detest it. (Qur'an, 9:32)

When Allah is mentioned on His own, the hearts of those who do not believe in the hereafter shrink back shuddering, but when others apart from Him are mentioned, they jump for joy. (Qur'an, 39:45)

## **THEY SUPPOSE THAT ALLAH IS UNAWARE OF WHAT THEY DO**

You did not think to shield yourselves from your hearing, sight and skin testifying against you and you thought that Allah would never know much of what you did. (Qur'an, 41:22)

Do they not know that Allah knows what they keep secret and what they make public? (Qur'an, 2:77)

Do they not know that Allah knows their secrets and their private talk, and that Allah is the Knower of all unseen things? (Qur'an, 9:78)

Or do they imagine that We do not hear their secrets and their private talk? On the contrary Our messengers are right there with them writing it down! (Qur'an, 43:80)

## **THEY DO NOT BELIEVE IN THE DAY OF RESURRECTION**

Mankind's Reckoning has drawn very close to them, yet they heedlessly turn away. (Qur'an, 21:1)

They did not expect to have a reckoning (Qur'an, 78:27)

Those who do not believe in it try to hasten it. But those who believe in it are afraid of it. They know it is the truth. Those who doubt the Hour are greatly misguided. (Qur'an, 42:18)

But instead, they deny the Hour; and We have prepared a Searing Blaze for those who deny the Hour. (Qur'an, 25:11)

When you were told, "Allah's promise is true and so is the Hour, of which there is no doubt, "you said, "We have no idea what the Hour is. We have only been conjecturing. We are by no means certain." (Qur'an, 45:32)

But those who do not believe in the hereafter recoil from the path. (Qur'an, 23:74)

Have they not reflected within themselves? Allah did not create the heavens and the earth and everything between them except with truth and for a fixed term. Yet many people reject the meeting with their Lord. (Qur'an, 30:8)

No indeed! The truth is they do not fear the hereafter. (Qur'an, 74:53)

They say, 'When we have been absorbed into the earth, are we then to be in a new creation?' In fact they reject the meeting with their Lord. (Qur'an, 32:10)



That is their repayment for rejecting Our Signs and saying, 'What, when we are bones and crumbled dust, will we then be raised up as a new creation?' (Qur'an, 17:98)

Those are the people who reject their Lord's Signs and the meeting with Him. Their actions will come to nothing and, on the Day of Rising, We will not assign them any weight. That is their repayment – Hell – because they did not believe and made a mockery of My Signs and of My Messengers. (Qur'an, 18:105-106)

If you were to obey a human being like yourselves, you would, in that case, definitely be the losers. Does he promise you that when you have died and become dust and bones you will be brought forth again? What you have been promised is sheer nonsense! What is there but our life in this world? We die and we live and we will not be raised again. What is he but a man who has invented a lie against Allah? We do not believe in him.' (Qur'an, 23:34-38)

No, their knowledge stops short of the hereafter. In fact they have doubts about it. In fact they are blind to it. Those who do not believe say, 'When we and our fathers are turned to dust will we then be brought forth again? (Qur'an, 27:66-67)

## **THEY FEEL HATRED TOWARDS ALLAH, THE RELIGION AND THE BELIEVERS**

You who believe! Do not take any outside yourselves as intimates. They will do anything to harm you. They love what causes you distress. Hatred has appeared out of their mouths, but what their breasts hide is far worse. We have made the Signs clear to you if you use your intellect. There you are, loving them when they do not love you, even though you believe the whole of the Book. When they meet you, they say, 'We believe.' But when they leave they bite their fingers out of rage against you. Say, 'Die in your rage.' Allah knows what your hearts contain. (Qur'an, 3:118-119) He created man from a drop of sperm and yet he is an open challenger! (Qur'an, 16:4)

When they are told to prostrate to the All-Merciful, they say, 'And what is the All-Merciful? Are we to prostrate to something you command us to?' And it merely makes them run away all the more. (Qur'an, 25:60)

When Allah is mentioned on His own, the hearts of those who do not believe in the hereafter shrink back shuddering, but when others apart from Him are mentioned, they jump for joy. (Qur'an, 39:45)

When Our Signs are recited to such a person, he turns away arrogantly as if he had not heard, as if there was a great weight in his ears. So give him news of a painful punishment. (Qur'an, 31:7) Or do they say, 'He is a man possessed,' when he has brought the truth to them? But most of them hate the truth. (Qur'an, 23:70)

It is He Who sent His Messenger with guidance and the Religion of Truth to exalt it over every other religion, even though the idolaters detest it. (Qur'an, 9:33)

We brought you the truth but most of you hated the truth. (Qur'an, 43:78)

## **THEY DENY THE MESSENGERS ALLAH HAS SENT**

The people of Nuh denied the truth before them, and the Confederates after them. Every nation planned to seize its Messenger and used false arguments to rebut the truth. So I seized them, and how was My retribution! (Qur'an, 40:5)

## **THEY ARE DOUBTFUL OF THE QUR'AN**

But those who do not believe will not cease to be in doubt of it (the Qur'an) until the Hour comes on them suddenly or the punishment of a desolate Day arrives. (Qur'an, 22:55)

## **THEY DO NOT TAKE HEED**

Not one of your Lord's Signs comes to them without their turning away from it. (Qur'an, 36:46)

When they are reminded they do not pay heed. (Qur'an, 37:13)  
What is the matter with them that they run from the Reminder like panicked donkeys fleeing from a lion? (Qur'an, 74:49-51)

## **THEY ATTEMPT TO CONQUER THE BELIEVERS BY USE OF FORCE**

Those who did not believe said to their Messengers, 'We will drive you from our land unless you return to our religion.' Their Lord revealed to them, 'We will destroy those who do wrong. (Qur'an, 14:13)

He (Pharaoh) said, 'If you take any god other than me, I will certainly throw you into prison.' (Qur'an, 26:29)

He (his father) said, 'Do you forsake my gods, Ibrahim? If you do not stop, I will stone you. Keep away from me for a good long time.' (Qur'an, 19:46)

Pharaoh said, 'Do you believe in him before I have authorised you? He is your chief, the one who taught you magic. I will cut off your hands and feet alternately and have you crucified on palm trunks. Then you will know for certain which of us has the harsher and longer lasting punishment.' (Qur'an, 20:71)

He (Pharaoh) said, 'Have you believed in him before I authorised you? He is your chief who taught you magic. But you will soon know! I will cut off your alternate hands and feet and I will crucify every one of you.' (Qur'an, 26:49)

They said, 'Lut, if you do not desist you will be expelled.' (Qur'an, 26:167)

The only answer of his people (to Ibrahim) was to say: 'Kill him or burn him!' But Allah rescued him from the fire. There are certainly Signs in that for people who are believers. (Qur'an, 29:24)  
Before them the people of Nuh denied the truth. They denied Our servant, saying, 'He is madman,' and he was driven away with jeers. (Qur'an, 54:9)

The only answer of his people was to say, 'Expel them from your city! They are people who keep themselves pure!' (Qur'an, 7:82)

The ruling circle of those of his people who were arrogant said, 'We will drive you out of our city, Shu'ayb, you and those who believe along with you, unless you return to our religion.' He said, 'What, even though we detest it? (Qur'an, 7:88)

They said, 'Shu'ayb, We do not understand much of what you say and we see you are weak among us. Were it not for your clan, we would have stoned you. We do not hold you in high esteem!' (Qur'an, 11:91)

And construct great fortresses, hoping to live for ever, and when you attack, attack as tyrants do? (Qur'an, 26:129-130)

## **THEY RIDICULE THE RELIGION AND THE BELIEVERS**

Woe to every faultfinding backbiter (Qur'an, 104:1)

Those who did evil used to laugh at those who believed. When they passed by them, they would wink at one another. When they returned to their families, they would make a joke of them. When they saw them, they would say, 'Those people are misguided.' (Qur'an, 83:29-32)

No wonder you are surprised as they laugh with scorn! When they are reminded they do not pay heed. When they see a Sign they only laugh with scorn. (Qur'an, 37:12-14)

## **THEY WISH FOR WHAT CAUSES THE BELIEVERS DISTRESS**

They have already tried to cause conflict before, and turned things completely upside down for you, until the truth came and Allah's command prevailed even though they detested it. (Qur'an, 9:48)

If good happens to you it galls them. If a mishap occurs to you, they say, 'We made our preparations in advance,' and they turn away rejoicing. (Qur'an, 9:50)

Those of the People of the Book who do not believe and the idolaters do not like anything good to be sent down to you from your Lord. But Allah selects for His mercy whomever He wills. Allah's favour is truly vast. (Qur'an, 2:105)

You who believe! Do not take any outside yourselves as intimates. They will do anything to harm you. They love what causes you distress. Hatred has appeared out of their mouths, but what their breasts hide is far worse. We have made the Signs clear to you if you use your intellect. (Qur'an, 3:118)

If something good happens to you, it galls them. If something bad strikes you, they rejoice at it. But if you are steadfast and guard against evil, their scheming will not harm you in any way. Allah encompasses what they do. (Qur'an, 3:120)

## **THEY ARE INSISTENT IN THEIR DENIAL**

Who is there who could provide for you if He withholds His provision? Yet still they obstinately persist in insolence and evasion. (Qur'an, 67:21)

Even if We opened up to them a door into heaven, and they spent the day ascending through it, they would only say, 'Our eyesight is befuddled! Or rather we have been put under a spell!' (Qur'an, 15:14-15)

Persisting in immense wrongdoing (Qur'an, 56:46)

They have sworn by Allah with their most earnest oaths that if a Sign comes to them they will believe in it. Say: 'The Signs are in Allah's control alone.' What will make you realise that even if a Sign did come, they would still not believe? (Qur'an, 6:109)

They said, 'It makes no difference to us whether you preach or do not preach. This is only what the previous peoples did. We are not going to be punished.' (Qur'an, 26:136-138)

Who hears the Signs of Allah recited to him and then persists in his arrogance just as if he had never heard them. Give him the news of a painful punishment. (Qur'an, 45:8)

## **THEY ARE UNWORTHY OF TRUST**

We did not find many of them worthy of their contract. We found most of them deviators. (Qur'an, 7:102)

Why is it that, whenever they make a contract, a group of them disdainfully tosses it aside? No indeed! Most of them have no faith. (Qur'an, 2:100)

But because of their breaking of their covenant, We have cursed them and made their hearts hard. They distort the true meaning of words and have forgotten a good portion of what they were reminded of. You will never cease to come upon some act of treachery on their part, except for a few of them. Yet pardon them, and overlook. Allah loves good-doers. (Qur'an, 5:13)

They respect neither kinship nor treaty where a believer is concerned. They are the people who overstep the limits. (Qur'an, 9:10)

Those who break Allah's contract after it has been agreed, and sever what Allah has commanded to be joined, and cause corruption on the earth, it is they who are the lost. (Qur'an, 2:27)

Those with whom you make a treaty and who then break it every time. They have not guard against evil. (Qur'an, 8:56)

They have the word, 'Obedience!' on their tongues but when they leave your presence, a group of them spend the night plotting to do other than what you say. Allah is recording their nocturnal plotting. So let them be and put your trust in Allah. Allah suffices as a Guardian. (Qur'an, 4:81)

## **THEY ARE AGGRESSIVE AND MERCILESS**

No one denies it except for every evil aggressor. (Qur'an, 83:12)

Pharaoh exalted himself arrogantly in the land and divided its people into camps, oppressing one group of them by slaughtering their sons and letting their women live. He was one of the corrupters. (Qur'an, 28:4)

In the same way their idols have made killing their children appear good to many of the idolaters, in order to destroy them and confuse them in their religion. If Allah had willed, they would not have done it; so abandon them and what they fabricate. (Qur'an, 6:137)  
The ruling circle of Pharaoh's people said, 'Are you going to leave Musa and his people to cause corruption in the earth and abandon you and your gods?' He said, 'We will kill their sons and let their women live. We have absolute power over them!' (Qur'an, 7:127)

### **THEY NEVER ABANDON THEIR PERVERTED BELIEFS**

When they are told, 'Come to what Allah has sent down and to the Messenger,' they say, 'What we found our fathers doing is enough for us.' What! Even if their fathers did not know anything and were not guided! (Qur'an, 5:104)

Whenever they commit an indecent act, they say, 'We found our fathers doing it and Allah commanded us to do it too.' Say: 'Allah does not command indecency. Do you say things about Allah you do not know?' (Qur'an, 7:28)

### **THEY SEEK TO DISTORT THE VERSES OF ALLAH**

But as for those who strive against My Signs and try to thwart them, they will be the Companions of the Blazing Fire. (Qur'an, 22:51)

Those who prefer the life of this world to the hereafter, and bar access to the way of Allah, wanting to make it crooked; they are greatly misguided. (Qur'an, 14:3)

When We let people taste mercy after hardship has afflicted them, immediately they plot against Our Signs. Say: 'Allah is swifter at plotting.' Your plotting is recorded by Our Messengers. (Qur'an, 10:21)

Those who bar access to the way of Allah desiring to make it crooked and reject the hereafter. (Qur'an, 11:19)

Do not lie in wait on every pathway, threatening people, barring those who believe from the Way of Allah, desiring to make it crooked. Remember when you were few and He increased your number: see the final fate of the corrupters! (Qur'an, 7:86)

### **THEY COMMIT PERJURY**

If they break their oaths after making their treaty and defame your religion, then fight the leaders of disbelief—they have no binding oaths—so that hopefully they will stop. (Qur'an, 9:12)

### **THEY ARGUE ABOUT ALLAH AND THE RELIGION DESPITE THEIR LACK OF KNOWLEDGE**

They have no knowledge of this, neither they nor their fathers. It is a monstrous utterance which has issued from their mouths. What they say is nothing but a lie. (Qur'an, 18:5)

Among people there is one who argues about Allah without knowledge or guidance or any light-giving Book, (Qur'an, 22:8)

They say, 'There is nothing but our existence in this world. We die and we live and nothing destroys us except for time.' They have no knowledge of that. They are only conjecturing. (Qur'an, 45:24)

Whenever they commit an indecent act, they say, 'We found our fathers doing it and Allah commanded us to do it too.' Say: 'Allah does not command indecency. Do you say things about Allah you do not know?' (Qur'an, 7:28)

You are people arguing about something of which you have no knowledge. Why do you argue about something of which you have no knowledge? Allah knows; you do not know.' (Qur'an, 3:66)

Do you not see that Allah has subjected to you everything in the heavens and earth and has showered His blessings upon you, both outwardly and inwardly? Yet there are people who argue about Allah without knowledge or guidance or any illuminating Book. (Qur'an, 31:20)



## **THEY ARE ARROGANT REGARDING ALLAH'S SIGNS**

And they repudiated them wrongly and haughtily, in spite of their own certainty about them. See the final fate of the corrupters. (Qur'an, 27:14)

When they are told to prostrate to the All-Merciful, they say, 'And what is the All-Merciful? Are we to prostrate to something you command us to?' And it merely makes them run away all the more. (Qur'an, 25:60)

But as for those who reject Our Signs and are arrogant regarding them, they are the Companions of the Fire, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. (Qur'an, 7:36)

The ruling circle of those of his people who were arrogant said to those who were oppressed—those among them who believed—'Do you know that Salih has been sent from his Lord?' They said, 'We believe in what he has been sent with.' Those who were arrogant said, 'We reject Him in Whom you believe.' (Qur'an, 7:75-76)

The Messiah would never disdain to be a servant to Allah nor would the angels near to Him. If any do disdain to worship Him, and grow arrogant, He will in any case gather them all to Him. (Qur'an, 4:172)

Those who do not expect to meet Us say, 'Why have angels not been sent down to us? Why do we not see our Lord?' They have become arrogant about themselves and are excessively insolent. (Qur'an, 25:21)

Who hears the Signs of Allah recited to him and then persists in his arrogance just as if he had never heard them. Give him the news of a painful punishment. (Qur'an, 45:8)

When Our Signs are recited to them—Clear Signs—you can detect denial in the faces of those who do not believe. They all but assault those who recite Our Signs to them! Say: 'Shall I inform you of something worse than that? The Fire, which Allah has promised those who do not believe. What an evil destination!' (Qur'an, 22:72)

When he is told to have fear of Allah, he is seized by pride which drives him to wrongdoing. Hell will be enough for him! What an evil resting-place! (Qur'an, 2:206)

## **THEY WORK TO LEAD PEOPLE FROM ALLAH'S WAY**

But there are some people who trade in distracting tales to misguide people from Allah's Way knowing nothing about it and to make a mockery of it. Such people will have a humiliating punishment. (Qur'an, 31:6)

Allah desires to turn towards you, but those who pursue their lower appetites desire to make you deviate completely. (Qur'an, 4:27)

Those who bar access to the way of Allah desiring to make it crooked and reject the hereafter. (Qur'an, 11:19)

If they come upon you, they will be your enemies and stretch out their hands and tongues against you with evil intent, and they would dearly love you to become unbelievers. (Qur'an, 60:2)

Those who bar access to the Way of Allah, desiring to make it crooked, and reject the hereafter.' (Qur'an, 7:45)

So on the Day of Rising they will carry the full weight of their own burdens and some of the burdens of those they misguided without knowledge. What an evil load they bear! (Qur'an, 16:25)

Say: 'Are we to call on something besides Allah which can neither help nor harm us, and to turn on our heels after Allah has guided us, like someone the satans have lured away in the earth, leaving him confused and stupefied, despite the fact that he has companions calling him to guidance, saying, "Come with us!"?'

Say: 'Allah's guidance, that is true guidance. We are commanded to submit as Muslims to the Lord of all the worlds, (Qur'an, 6:71)

As for those who did not believe and barred access to the way of Allah, We will heap punishment on top of their punishment because of the corruption they brought about. (Qur'an, 16:88)

They have sold Allah's Signs for a paltry price, and they have barred access to His Way. What they have done is truly evil. (Qur'an, 9:9)

Do not be like those who left their homes in arrogance, showing off to people and barring them from the way of Allah—Allah encompasses what they do. (Qur'an, 8:47)

You who believe! If you obey those who do not believe, they will turn you round on your heels and you will be transformed into losers. (Qur'an, 3:149)

## **THEY WANT ALLAH TO SEND THEM MIRACLES SO THAT THEY MAY BELIEVE**

They say, 'Why has a Sign not been sent down to him from his Lord?' Say: 'The Unseen belongs to Allah alone. So wait, I am waiting with you.' (Qur'an, 10:20)

They say, 'Why has an angel not been sent down to him?' If We were to send down an angel, that would be the end of the affair and they would have no reprieve. (Qur'an, 6:8)

Those who do not expect to meet Us say, 'Why have angels not been sent down to us? Why do we not see our Lord?' They have become arrogant about themselves and are excessively insolent. (Qur'an, 25:21)

We have variegated throughout this Qur'an all kinds of examples for people, but most people spurn anything but disbelief. They say, 'We will not believe you until you make a spring gush out from the earth for us; or have a garden of dates and grapes which you make rivers come pouring through; or make the sky, as you claim, fall down on us in lumps; or bring Allah and the angels here as a guarantee; or possess a house built out of gleaming gold; or ascend up into heaven—and even then we will not believe in your ascent unless you bring us down a book to read!' Say: 'Glory be to my Lord! Am I anything but a human messenger?' (Qur'an, 17:89-93)

Why have gold bracelets not been put upon his arms and why is there not a train of angels accompanying him?' (Qur'an, 43:53)  
Those who do not know say, 'If only Allah would speak to us, or some sign come to us!' just like those before them who said the same as they say. Their hearts are much the same. We have made the Signs clear for people who have certainty. (Qur'an, 2:118)  
They ask, 'Why has no Sign been sent down to him from his Lord?' Say, 'Allah has the power to send down a Sign.' But most of them do not know it. (Qur'an, 6:37)  
They have sworn by Allah with their most earnest oaths that if a Sign comes to them they will believe in it. Say: 'The Signs are in Allah's control alone.' What will make you realise that even if a Sign did come, they would still not believe? (Qur'an, 6:109)

## **THEY PREFER INFIDELITY TO FAITH**

You who believe, do not befriend your fathers and brothers if they prefer disbelief to faith. Those among you who do befriend them are wrongdoers. (Qur'an, 9:23)

## **THEY DO NOT BELIEVE EVEN IF THEY WITNESS MIRACLES**

Even if there was a Qur'an which moved mountains, or split the earth open or spoke to the dead...! On the contrary! The affair is Allah's altogether. Do those who believe not know that if Allah had wanted to He could have guided all mankind? Those who do not believe will not cease to be struck by disaster for what they have done—or a disaster will happen close to their homes—until Allah's promise is fulfilled. Allah will not fail to keep His promise. (Qur'an, 13:31)

Even if We were to send down a book to you on parchment pages and they were actually to touch it with their own hands, those who do not believe would still say, 'This is nothing but downright magic.' (Qur'an, 6:7)

## **THEY FIGHT AGAINST THE RELIGION OF ALLAH**

Do they not know that whoever opposes Allah and His Messenger, will have the Fire of Hell, remaining in it timelessly, for ever? That is the great disgrace. (Qur'an, 9:63)

Permission to fight is given to those (believers) who are fought against because they have been wronged—truly Allah has the power to come to their support. (Qur'an, 22:39)

## **THEIR HEARTS ARE INSENSITIVE TO FAITH**

We have placed covers on their hearts, preventing them from understanding it, and heaviness in their ears. When you mention your Lord alone in the Qur'an, they turn their backs and run away. (Qur'an, 17:46)

Who could do greater wrong than someone who is reminded of the Signs of his Lord and then turns away from them, forgetting all that he has done before? We have placed covers on their hearts, preventing them from understanding it, and heaviness in their ears. Though you call them to guidance, they will nonetheless never be guided. (Qur'an, 18:57)

Have you seen him who takes his whims and desires to be his god—whom Allah has misguided knowingly, sealing up his hearing and his heart and placing a blindfold over his eyes? Who then will guide him after Allah? So will you not pay heed? (Qur'an, 45:23)

## **THEIR HEARTS ARE FULL OF AVARICE FOR THIS WORLD**

So turn away from him who turns away from Our remembrance and desires nothing but the life of this world. (Qur'an, 53:29)

Those who took their religion as a diversion and a game, and were deluded by the life of this world.' Today We will forget them just as they forgot the encounter of this Day and denied Our Signs. (Qur'an, 7:51)

Those who prefer the life of this world to the hereafter, and bar access to the way of Allah, wanting to make it crooked; they are greatly misguided. (Qur'an, 14:3)

Leave the person I created on his own to Me alone, him to whom I have given great wealth and sons who stay with him, and whose way I have smoothed. Then he wants Me to add yet more! (Qur'an, 74:11-15)

When you have completed your (pilgrimage) rites, remember Allah as you used to remember your forefathers—or even more. There are some people who say, 'Our Lord, give us good in this world.' They will have no share in the hereafter. (Qur'an, 2:200)

Say: 'If your fathers or your sons or your brothers or your wives or your tribe, or any wealth you have acquired, or any business you fear may slump, or any house which pleases you, are dearer to you than Allah and His Messenger and striving in His Way, then wait until Allah brings about His command. Allah does not guide people who are deviators.' (Qur'an, 9:24)

That is because you made a mockery of Allah's Signs and the life of this world deluded you. Therefore, today they will not get out of it. They will not be able to appease Allah (Qur'an, 45:35)

## **THEY HAVE SUPERSTITIONS**

Allah did not institute any such thing as bahira or sa'iba or wasila or hami. Those who did not believe invented lies against Allah. Most of them do not use their intellect. (Qur'an, 5:103)

That is because Allah – He is the Truth, and what you call upon besides Him is falsehood. Allah is the All-High, the Most Great. (Qur'an, 31:30)

Allah has not allotted to any man two hearts within his breast, nor has He made those of your wives you equate with your mothers your actual mothers, nor has He made your adopted sons your actual sons. These are just words coming out of your mouths. But Allah speaks the truth and He guides to the Way. (Qur'an, 33:4)

But they have adopted gods apart from Him which do not create anything but are themselves created. They have no power to harm or help themselves. They have no power over death or life or resurrection. (Qur'an, 25:3)

Instead of Allah, he calls on something which cannot harm him or help him. That is extreme misguidance. (Qur'an, 22:12)

They worship besides Allah something for which no authority has come down, something about which they have no knowledge. There is no helper for the wrongdoers. (Qur'an, 22:71)

They worship, instead of Allah, what can neither harm them nor help them, saying, 'These are our intercessors with Allah.' Say: 'Would you inform Allah of something about which He does not know either in the heavens or on the earth?' May He be glorified and exalted above what they associate with Him! (Qur'an, 10:18)

## **THEY ACT ON SUPPOSITION AND CONJECTURE**

Yes, indeed! Everyone in the heavens and everyone on the earth belongs to Allah. Those who call on something other than Allah are not really following their partner-gods. They are only following conjecture. They are only guessing. (Qur'an, 10:66)

They say, 'There is nothing but our existence in this world. We die and we live and nothing destroys us except for time.' They have no knowledge of that. They are only conjecturing. (Qur'an, 45:24)

Those who associate others with Allah will say, 'If Allah had willed we would not have associated anything with Him, nor would our fathers; nor would we have made anything forbidden.' In the same way the people before them also lied until they felt Our violent force. Say: 'Do you have some knowledge you can produce for us? You are following nothing but conjecture. You are only guessing.' (Qur'an, 6:148)

Most of them follow nothing but conjecture. Conjecture is of no use whatsoever against the truth. Allah most certainly knows what they are doing. (Qur'an, 10:36)

Death to the conjecturers: (Qur'an, 51:10)

## **THEY SUFFER FROM A GREAT DELUSION**

If Allah were to hasten evil for people the way they try to hasten good, their term would already have been completed for them. We abandon those who do not expect to meet Us to wander blindly in their excessive insolence. (Qur'an, 10:11)

Who is there who could be a force for you, to come to your support, apart from the All-Merciful? The unbelievers are only living in delusion. (Qur'an, 67:20)

Do you suppose that most of them hear or understand? They are just like cattle. Indeed they are even more astray! (Qur'an, 25:44) And the True Promise is very close, the eyes of those who did not believe will be transfixed: 'Alas for us! We were unmindful of this! No, rather we were definitely wrongdoers.' (Qur'an, 21:97)

## **THEY CANNOT SEE THE TRUTH**

He said, 'All knowledge is with Allah. I only transmit to you what I have been sent with. But I see that you are a people who are ignorant.' (Qur'an, 46:23)

If their turning away is hard on you, then go down a tunnel deep into the earth, if you can, or climb up a ladder into heaven, and bring them a Sign. If Allah had wanted to He would have gathered them all to guidance. So do not be among the ignorant. (Qur'an, 6:35)

Pharaoh sent marshals into the cities: 'These people are a small group and we find them irritating and we constitute a vigilant majority.' (Qur'an, 26:53-56)

When they are told, 'Believe in the way that the people believe,' they say, 'What! Are we to believe in the way that fools believe?' No indeed! They are the fools, but they do not know it. (Qur'an, 2:13)



## THEY LACK WISDOM

Or do they say, 'He is a poet and We are waiting for something bad to happen to him'? Say: 'Wait then! I am waiting with you.' Is it their intellects that direct them to say this or is it that they are an unbridled people? (Qur'an, 52:30-32)

It all but bursts with rage. Each time a group is flung into it its custodians will question them: 'Did no warner come to you?' They will say, 'Yes indeed, a warner did come to us but we denied him and said, "Allah has sent nothing down. You are just greatly misguided."' They will say, 'If only we had really listened and used our intellect, we would not have been Companions of the Blaze.' Then they will acknowledge their wrong actions. Away with the Companions of the Blaze! (Qur'an, 67:8-11)

No self can believe except with Allah's permission. He places a blight on those who do not use their intellect (Qur'an, 10:100)

Among them there are some who listen to you. But can you make the deaf hear even though they cannot understand? Among them there are some who look at you. But can you guide the blind, even though they cannot see? (Qur'an, 10:42-43)

Each time a sura is sent down, they look at one another, implying, 'Can anyone see you?' Then they turn away. Allah has turned their hearts away because they are people who do not understand. (Qur'an, 9:127)

We created many of the jinn and mankind for Hell. They have hearts they do not understand with. They have eyes they do not see with. They have ears they do not hear with. Such people are like cattle. No, they are even further astray! They are the unaware. (Qur'an, 7:179)

When you call to prayer they make a mockery and a game of it. That is because they are people who do not use their intellect. (Qur'an, 5:58)

The worst of beasts in Allah's sight are the deaf and dumb who have no intellect. (Qur'an, 8:22)

## **THEY SUPPOSE THEY ARE WISE**

Pharaoh sent marshals into the cities: 'These people are a small group and we find them irritating and we constitute a vigilant majority.' (Qur'an, 26:53-56)

When they are told, 'Believe in the way that the people believe,' they say, 'What! Are we to believe in the way that fools believe?' No indeed! They are the fools, but they do not know it. (Qur'an, 2:13)

## **THEY THINK SIMPLY AND SUPERFICIALLY**

They say, 'What is the matter with this Messenger, that he eats food and walks in the market-place? Why has an angel not been sent down to him so that it can be a warner along with him? Why has treasure not been showered down on him? Why does he not have a garden to give him food?' The wrongdoers say, 'You are merely following a man who is bewitched.' See how they make comparative judgements about you. They are misguided and cannot find the way. (Qur'an, 25:7-9)

They know an outward aspect of the life of this world but are heedless of the hereafter. (Qur'an, 30:7)

Wherever you are, death will catch up with you, even if you are in impregnable fortresses. If a good thing happens to them, they say, 'This has come from Allah.' But if a bad thing happens to them, they say, 'This has come from you.' Say, 'Everything comes from Allah.' What is the matter with these people that they scarcely understand a single word? (Qur'an, 4:78)

What then of Him who is standing over every self seeing everything it does? Yet still they associate others with Allah! Say: 'Name them! Or would you inform Him of something in the earth He does not know, or are they words which are simply guesswork on your part?' However, the plotting of those who do not believe seems good to them and they bar the way. Anyone misguided by Allah has no guide. (Qur'an, 13:33)

Pharaoh said, 'Council, I do not know of any other god for you apart from Me. Haman, kindle a fire for me over the clay and build me a lofty tower so that perhaps I may be able to climb up to Musa's god! I consider him a blatant liar.' (Qur'an, 28:38)

## **THEY ESTEEM WORTHLESS THINGS**

But there are some people who trade in distracting tales to misguide people from Allah's Way knowing nothing about it and to make a mockery of it. Such people will have a humiliating punishment. (Qur'an, 31:6)

Yet they play around in doubt. (Qur'an, 44:9)

Woe that Day to the deniers, who play at frivolous games: (Qur'an, 52:11-12)

So leave them to plunge and play around until they meet their Day which they are promised. (Qur'an, 70:42)

"We plunged with those who plunged" (Qur'an, 74:45)

## **THEY TAKE THEIR WHIMS AND DESIRES AS THEIR GOD**

Have you seen him who takes his whims and desires to be his god –whom Allah has misguided knowingly, sealing up his hearing and his heart and placing a blindfold over his eyes? Who then will guide him after Allah? So will you not pay heed? (Qur'an, 45:23)

## **THEY ARE ADDICTED TO THEIR APPETITES**

To mankind the love of worldly appetites is painted in glowing colours: women and children, and heaped-up mounds of gold and silver, and horses with fine markings, and livestock and fertile farmland. All that is merely the enjoyment of the life of this world. The best homecoming is in the presence of Allah. (Qur'an, 3:14)

An evil generation succeeded them who neglected the prayer and followed their appetites. They will plunge into the Valley of Evil. (Qur'an, 19:59)

Allah desires to turn towards you, but those who pursue their lower appetites desire to make you deviate completely. (Qur'an, 4:27)

You come with lust to men instead of women. You are indeed a depraved people.' (Qur'an, 7:81)

Of all beings, do you lie with males, (Qur'an, 26:165)

## **THEY ARE IN HORROR**

We will cast terror into the hearts of those who do not believe because they have associated others with Allah for which He has not sent down any authority. Their shelter will be the Fire. How evil is the abode of the wrongdoers! (Qur'an, 3:151)

## **THEY RUN AWAY FROM THOSE WHO HAVE FAITH**

Like panicked donkeys fleeing from a lion? (Qur'an, 74:50-51)

## **THEY ARE DISTRESSED**

Be people of pure natural belief in Allah, not associating anything else with Him. As for anyone who associates others with Allah, it is as though he had fallen from the sky and the birds had seized him and carried him away or the wind had dropped him in a distant place. (Qur'an, 22:31)

When Allah desires to guide someone, He expands his breast to Islam. When He desires to misguide someone, He makes his breast narrow and constricted as if he were climbing up into the sky. That is how Allah defiles those who have no faith. (Qur'an, 6:125)

## **THEY ARE IN PERMANENT DOUBT AND ANXIETY**

But those who do not believe will not cease to be in doubt of it (the Qur'an) until the Hour comes on them suddenly or the punishment of a desolate Day arrives. (Qur'an, 22:55)

Has news not reached you of those who came before you, the peoples of Nuh and 'Ad and Thamud, and those who came after them who are known to no one but Allah? Their Messengers came to them with Clear Signs, but they put their hands to their mouths, saying, 'We reject what you have been sent with. We have grave doubts about what you are calling us to.' (Qur'an, 14:9)

It is He Who created you from clay and then decreed a fixed term, and another fixed term is specified with Him. Yet you still have doubts! (Qur'an, 6:2)

They said, 'Salih, we had great hopes in you before this happened. Do you forbid us to worship what our fathers worshipped? We have grave doubts about what you are calling us to.' (Qur'an, 11:62)

## **THEY IMMEDIATELY FALL INTO DESPAIR**

If We let man taste mercy from Us, and then take it away from him, he is despairing, ungrateful; (Qur'an, 11:9)

When We bless man, he turns away and draws aside. When evil touches him, he despairs. (Qur'an, 17:83)

When We give people a taste of mercy, they rejoice in it, but when something bad happens to them because of what they themselves have done, they immediately lose all hope. (Qur'an, 30:36)

## **THEY ARE IN DISCORD EVEN AMONG THEMSELVES**

Mankind was a single community. Then Allah sent out Prophets bringing good news and giving warning, and with them He sent down the Book with truth to decide between people regarding their differences. Only those who were given it (the Book) differed about it, after the Clear Signs had come to them, envying one another. Then, by His permission, Allah guided those who believed to the truth of that about which they had differed. Allah guides whoever He wills to a straight path. (Qur'an, 2:213)

But those who do not believe are full of vain glory and entrenched in hostility. (Qur'an, 38:2)

## **THEY LEAD EACH OTHER TO HELL**

In this way We have appointed as enemies to every Prophet satans from both mankind and from the jinn, who inspire each other with delusions by means of specious words—if your Lord had willed, they would not have done it, so abandon them and all they fabricate. (Qur'an, 6:112)

We made them leaders, summoning to the Fire, and on the Day of Rising they will not be helped. (Qur'an, 28:41)

Arguing in it with one another, they will say, 'By Allah, we were plainly misguided when We equated you with the Lord of all the worlds. It was only the evildoers who misguided us (Qur'an, 26:96-99)

So on the Day of Rising they will carry the full weight of their own burdens and some of the burdens of those they misguided without knowledge. What an evil load they bear! (Qur'an, 16:25)

Those against whom the Word has been justly carried out will say, 'Our Lord, those people we misled, we only misled them as we too were misled. We declare our innocence to You. It was not us they were worshipping!' (Qur'an, 28:63)

those who followed will say, 'If only we could have another chance, we would disown them just as they have disowned us.' In that way Allah will show them their actions as a cause of anguish and remorse for them. They will never emerge from the Fire. (Qur'an, 2:167)

He will say, 'Enter the Fire together with the nations of jinn and men who have passed away before you.' Each time a nation enters, it will curse its sister nation, until, when they are all gathered together in it, the last of them will say to the first, 'Our Lord, those are the ones who misguided us, so give them a double punishment in the Fire.' He will say, 'Each will receive double. But you do not know it.' (Qur'an, 7:38)

## **THEY TRY TO DEFAME THE BELIEVERS WITH CALUMNIES**

The ruling circle of Pharaoh's people said, 'This is certainly a skilled magician who desires to expel you from your land, so what do you recommend?' (Qur'an, 7:109-110)

Furthermore they say, 'A muddled jumble of dreams!' and, 'He has invented it!' and, 'He is a poet!' and, 'Let him bring us a Sign like those sent to previous peoples.' (Qur'an, 21:5)

What is he but a man who has invented a lie against Allah? We do not believe in him.' (Qur'an, 23:38)

Has the Reminder been given to him of all of us? No indeed! He is an impudent liar.' (Qur'an, 54:25)

Those who do not believe say, 'This is nothing but a lie he has invented and other people have helped him to do it.' They have brought injustice and falsehood. (Qur'an, 25:4)

## **THEY ARE ARROGANT AND SPOILT**

'Do not run away! Return to the life of luxury you enjoyed and to the places where you lived, so that you can be interrogated!' (Qur'an, 21:13)

How many cities We have destroyed which lived in insolent ingratitude! There are their houses, never again inhabited after them, except a little. It was We Who were their Heir. (Qur'an, 28:58)

Qarun was one of the people of Musa but he lorded it over them. We gave him treasures, the keys alone to which were a heavy weight for a party of strong men. When his people said to him, 'Do not gloat. Allah does not love people who gloat. (Qur'an, 28:76)  
'No, the fact is that My Signs came to you but you denied them and were arrogant and were one of the unbelievers.' (Qur'an, 39:59)

## **THEY DO NOT ACCEPT THEIR HELPLESSNESS**

'Taste that! You are the mighty one, the noble one! This is the very thing you used to doubt.' (Qur'an, 44:49-50)

When he is told to have fear of Allah, he is seized by pride which drives him to wrongdoing. Hell will be enough for him! What an evil resting-place! (Qur'an, 2:206)

## **THEY ARE UNCLEAN**

You who believe! The idolaters are unclean, so after this year they should not come near the Masjid al-Haram. If you fear impoverishment, Allah will enrich you from His bounty if He wills. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise. (Qur'an, 9:28)

## **THEY ARE UNGRATEFUL**

In the same way We have sent you among a nation before which other nations passed away, to recite to them what We have revealed to you. Yet they still reject the All-Merciful. Say: 'He is my Lord; there is no god but Him. I put my trust in Him and I turn to Him.' (Qur'an, 13:30)

But when He removes the harm from you, a group of you associate others with their Lord, ungrateful for what We have given them. Enjoy yourselves. You will soon know! (Qur'an, 16:54-55)

If We let man taste mercy from Us, and then take it away from him, he is despairing, ungrateful; (Qur'an, 11:9)

When harm occurs to you at sea, those you call on vanish – except for Him alone! But when He delivers you to dry land, you turn away. Man truly is ungrateful. (Qur'an, 17:67)

Allah has given you wives from among yourselves, and given you children and grandchildren from your wives, and provided good things for you. So why do they believe in falsehood and reject the blessings of Allah, (Qur'an, 16:72)

When harm touches man, he calls on Us, lying on his side or sitting down or standing up. Then when We remove the harm from him he carries on as if he had never called on Us when the harm first touched him. In that way We make what they have done appear good to the profligate. (Qur'an, 10:12)



When harm touches man he calls on Us. Then when We grant him a blessing from Us he says, 'I have only been given this because of my knowledge.' In fact it is a trial but most of them do not know it. (Qur'an, 39:49)

### **THEY ARE NEVER SATISFIED**

Leave the person I created on his own to Me alone, him to whom I have given great wealth and sons who stay with him, and whose way I have smoothed. Then he wants Me to add yet more! (Qur'an, 74:11-15)

Your Lord is always lying in wait. As for man, when his Lord tests him by honouring him and favouring him, he says, 'My Lord has honoured me!' But then when He tests him by restricting his provision, he says, 'My Lord has humiliated me!' (Qur'an, 89:14-16)

### **THEY ARE SQUANDERERS**

Squanderers are brothers to the satans, and satan was ungrateful to his Lord. (Qur'an, 17:27)

### **THEY ARE PARSIMONIOUS**

As for those who are tight-fisted and direct others to be tight-fisted, and hide the bounty Allah has given them, We have prepared a humiliating punishment for those who do not believe. (Qur'an, 4:37)

Or do they indeed really own a portion of Allah's kingdom? In that case they do not give so much as a scrap to other people! (Qur'an, 4:53)

Say: 'Even if you possessed the vast storehouses of my Lord's mercy, you would still hold back, fearing they would run out.' (Qur'an, 17:100)

### **THEY DO NOT HELP THE POOR**

And deny help to others. (Qur'an, 107:7)

And when they are told, 'Spend from the provision Allah has given you,' those who do not believe say to those who believe, 'Why should we feed someone whom, if He wished, Allah would feed Himself? You are clearly in error.' (Qur'an, 36:47)

And we did not feed the poor. (Qur'an, 74:44)

Have you seen him who denies the religion? He is the one who harshly rebuffs the orphan and does not urge the feeding of the poor. (Qur'an, 107:1-3)

## **THEY CONSUME PEOPLE'S WEALTH BY WRONGFUL MEANS**

Give orphans their property, and do not substitute bad things for good. Do not assimilate their property into your own. Doing that is a serious crime. (Qur'an, 4:2)

And because of their practising interest when they were forbidden to do it, and because of their consuming people's wealth by wrongful means, We have prepared for the unbelievers among them a painful punishment. (Qur'an, 4:161)

And to Madyan We sent their brother Shu'ayb who said, 'My people, worship Allah! You have no other god than Him. A Clear Sign has come to you from your Lord. Give full measure and full weight. Do not diminish people's goods. Do not cause corruption in the land after it has been put right. That is better for you if you are believers. (Qur'an, 7:85)

Woe to the defrauders! Those who, when they take a measure from people, exact full measure, but when they give them a measure or weight, hand over less than is due. (Qur'an, 83:1-3)

Give full measure. Do not skimp. Weigh with a level balance. Do not diminish people's goods and do not go about the earth, corrupting it. (Qur'an, 26:181-183)

## **THEY LIKE TO SHOW OFF**

You who believe! Do not nullify your charity by demands for gratitude or insulting words, like him who spends his wealth, showing off to people and not believing in Allah and the Last Day. His likeness is that of a smooth rock coated with soil, which, when heavy rain falls on it, is left stripped bare. They have no power over anything they have earned. Allah does not guide people who do not believe. (Qur'an, 2:264)

Do not be like those who left their homes in arrogance, showing off to people and barring them from the way of Allah – Allah encompasses what they do. (Qur'an, 8:47)

## **THEY ARE BOASTFUL OF THEIR WEALTH AND POWER**

'Ad were arrogant in the land, without any right, saying, 'Who has greater strength than us?' Did they not see that Allah, Who created them, had greater strength than them? But they renounced Our Signs. (Qur'an, 41:15)

He was a man of wealth and property and he said to his companion, debating with him, 'I have more wealth than you and more people under me.' (Qur'an, 18:34)

Pharaoh called to his people, saying, 'My people, does the kingdom of Egypt not belong to me? Do not all these rivers flow under my control? Do you not then see? Am I not better than this man who is contemptible and can scarcely make anything clear? Why have gold bracelets not been put upon his arms and why is there not a train of angels accompanying him?' (Qur'an, 43:51-53)

## **THEY TRUST IN THEIR WEALTH AND THEIR BEING IN THE MAJORITY**

Simply because he possesses wealth and sons. When Our Signs are recited to him, he says, 'Just myths of previous peoples!' (Qur'an, 68:14-15)

Does he imagine that no one has power over him? He says, 'I have consumed vast quantities of wealth.' (Qur'an, 90:5-6)

What about the one who argued with Ibrahim about his Lord, on the basis that Allah had given him sovereignty? Ibrahim said, 'My Lord is He Who gives life and causes to die.' He said, 'I too give life and cause to die.' Ibrahim said, 'Allah makes the sun come from the East. Make it come from the West.' And the one who did not believe was dumbfounded. Allah does not guide wrongdoing people. (Qur'an, 2:258)

He was a man of wealth and property and he said to his companion, debating with him, 'I have more wealth than you and more people under me.' (Qur'an, 18:34)

He thinks his wealth will make him live for ever. (Qur'an, 104:3)  
Say: 'As for those who are astray, let the All-Merciful prolong their term until they see what they were promised, whether it be the punishment or the Hour. Then they will know who is in the worse position and has the weaker troops.' (Qur'an, 19:75)

They also said, 'We have more wealth and children. We are not going to be punished.' (Qur'an, 34:35)

## **THEY HONOUR ONLY THOSE WITH WEALTH AND POWER**

Why, when you entered your garden, did you not say, "It is as Allah wills, there is no strength but in Allah"? Though you see me with less wealth and children than you possess, (Qur'an, 18:39)

Their Prophet said to them, 'Allah has appointed Talut to be your king.' They said, 'How can he have kingship over us when we have much more right to kingship than he does? He has not even got much wealth!' He said, 'Allah has chosen him over you and favoured him greatly in knowledge and physical strength. Allah gives kingship to anyone He wills. Allah is All-Encompassing, All-Knowing.' (Qur'an, 2:247)

They say, 'Why was this Qur'an not sent down to one of the great men of the two cities?' (Qur'an, 43:31)

Pharaoh called to his people, saying, 'My people, does the kingdom of Egypt not belong to me? Do not all these rivers flow under my control? Do you not then see?' (Qur'an, 43:51)

Am I not better than this man who is contemptible and can scarcely make anything clear? (Qur'an, 43:52)

## **THEY TAKE THE SIDE OF THE POWERFUL, NOT OF THE RIGHTEOUS**

Do those who take the unbelievers as protectors, rather than the believers, hope to find power and strength with them? Power and strength belong entirely to Allah. (Qur'an, 4:139)

No one believed in Musa except for a few of his people out of fear that Pharaoh, and the elders, would persecute them. Pharaoh was high and mighty in the land. He was one of the profligate. (Qur'an, 10:83)

## **THEY TAKE EACH OTHER AS FRIENDS AND INTIMATES**

Those who do not believe are the friends and protectors of one another. If you do not act in this way there will be turmoil in the land and great corruption. (Qur'an, 8:73)

## **THEY DEVIATE BY SAYING THE SAME THING AS PREVIOUS PEOPLES**

However, they say the same as previous peoples said. (Qur'an, 23:81)

Equally, no Messenger came to those before them without their saying, 'A magician or a madman!' Did they bequeath this to each other? Indeed they are an unbridled people. (Qur'an, 51:52-53)

## **THEY ARE FRIENDS OF SATAN**

Those who believe fight in the Way of Allah. Those who do not believe fight in the way of false gods. So fight the friends of satan! Satan's scheming is always feeble. (Qur'an, 4:76)

## **THEY CAN MARRY ONLY EACH OTHER**

Corrupt women are for corrupt men and corrupt men are for corrupt women, Good women are for good men and good men are for good women. The latter are innocent of what they say. They will have forgiveness and generous provision. (Qur'an, 24:26)

## **THEY DO NOT CARE FOR WOMEN**

They allot daughters to Allah—glory be to Him!—while they have (sons) they want! When one of them is given the good news of a baby girl, his face darkens and he is furious. He hides away from people because of the evil of the good news he has been given. Should he keep her ignominiously or bury her in the earth? What an evil judgement they make! (Qur'an, 16:57-59)

Has He then taken daughters from what He has created and chosen sons for you? When any of them is given the good news of the very thing which he himself has ascribed to the All-Merciful his face darkens and he is furious. What! Is then one brought up among pretty trinkets who cannot produce a cogent argument (to be associated with Allah)! (Qur'an, 43:16-18)

## **ALL THEIR ACTIONS IN THE LIFE OF THIS WORLD WILL COME TO NOTHING**

Say: 'Shall I inform you of the greatest losers in their actions? People whose efforts in the life of this world are misguided while they suppose that they are doing good.' Those are the people who reject their Lord's Signs and the meeting with Him. Their actions will come to nothing and, on the Day of Rising, We will not assign them any weight. (Qur'an, 18:103-105)

The metaphor of what they spend in their life in this world is that of a wind with an icy bite to it which strikes the crops of a people who have wronged themselves and destroys them. Allah did not wrong them; rather it was themselves they were wronging. (Qur'an, 3:117)

As for those who desire the life of this world and its finery, We will give them full payment in it for their actions. They will not be deprived here of their due. But such people will have nothing in the hereafter but the Fire. What they achieved here will come to nothing. What they did will prove to be null and void. (Qur'an, 11:15-16)

### **THEY WILL RECEIVE PUNISHMENT BOTH IN THE LIFE OF THIS WORLD AND IN THE HEREAFTER**

They will receive punishment in the life of this world and the punishment of the hereafter is harsher still. They have no defender against Allah. (Qur'an, 13:34)

So Allah made an example of him seizing him with punishment in this world and the hereafter. (Qur'an, 79:25)

# **VERSES WITH RESPECT TO SUBJECTS**



## EVERYTHING IS CREATED ACCORDING TO A PRE-ORDAINED DECREE

You do not engage in any matter or recite any of the Qur'an or do any action without Our witnessing you while you are occupied with it. Not even the smallest speck eludes your Lord, either on earth or in heaven. Nor is there anything smaller than that, or larger, which is not in a Clear Book. (Qur'an, 10:61)

When your sister went and said, "Shall I direct you to someone who will take care of him?" that was how We returned you to your mother so that she might delight her eyes and not be grieved. You killed a man and We rescued you from trouble and tested you with many trials. You stayed some years among the people of Madyan. Then you arrived at the pre-ordained time, Musa! (Qur'an, 20:40)

No self can die except with Allah's permission, at a predetermined time. If anyone desires the reward of this world, We will give him some of it. If anyone desires the reward of the hereafter, We will give him some of it. We will recompense the thankful. (Qur'an, 3:145)

Then He sent down to you, after the distress, security, restful sleep overtaking a group of you, whereas another group became prey to anxious thoughts, thinking other than the truth about Allah—thoughts belonging to the Time of Ignorance—saying, 'Do we have any say in the affair at all?' Say, 'The affair belongs entirely to Allah.' They are concealing things inside themselves which they do not disclose to you, saying, 'If we had only had a say in the affair, none of us would have been killed here in this place.' Say, 'Even if you had been inside your homes, those people for whom

killing was decreed would have gone out to their place of death.' So that Allah might test what is in your breasts and purge what is in your hearts. Allah knows the contents of your hearts. (Qur'an, 3:154)

It is He Who created you from clay and then decreed a fixed term, and another fixed term is specified with Him. Yet you still have doubts! (Qur'an, 6:2)

We have created all things in due measure. (Qur'an, 54:49)

Every nation has an appointed time. When their time comes, they cannot delay it a single hour or bring it forward. (Qur'an, 7:34)

No nation can advance its appointed time nor can they delay it. (Qur'an, 15:5)

Say: 'I possess no power to harm or help myself except as Allah wills. Every nation has an appointed time. When their appointed time comes, they cannot delay it a single hour or bring it forward.' (Qur'an, 10:49)

Certainly there is no hidden thing in either heaven or earth which is not in a Clear Book. (Qur'an, 27:75)

Nothing occurs, either in the earth or in yourselves, without its being in a Book before We make it happen. That is something easy for Allah. (Qur'an, 57:22)

And were it not for a prior word from your Lord, and a specified term, it would inevitably have already taken place. (Qur'an, 20:129)

Mankind was only one community but then they differed, and had it not been for a prior Word from your Lord, they would already have been judged in respect of the differences between them. (Qur'an, 10:19)

Say: 'Nothing can happen to us except what Allah has ordained for us. He is Our Master. It is in Allah that the believers should put their trust.' (Qur'an, 9:51)

If Allah afflicts you with harm, no one can remove it except Him. If He desires good for you, no one can avert His favour. He bestows it on whichever of His servants He wills. He is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 10:107)

My counsel will not benefit you, for all my desire to counsel you, if Allah desires to lead you into error. He is your Lord and you will return to Him.' (Qur'an, 11:34)

No nation can advance its appointed time nor can they delay it. (Qur'an, 23:43)

Your Lord creates and chooses whatever He wills. The choice is not theirs. Glory be to Allah! He is exalted above anything they associate with Him! (Qur'an, 28:68)

## LIVING BY THE BOUNDS ALLAH HAS SET

Divorce can be pronounced two times; in which case wives may be retained with correctness and courtesy or released with good will. It is not lawful for you to keep anything you have given them unless a couple fear that they will not remain within Allah's limits. If you fear that they will not remain within Allah's limits, there is nothing wrong in the wife ransoming herself with some of what she received. These are Allah's limits, so do not overstep them. Those who overstep Allah's limits are wrongdoers. (Qur'an, 2:229) These are Allah's limits. As for those who obey Allah and His Messenger, We will admit them into Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever. That is the Great Victory. (Qur'an, 4:13)

As for those who disobey Allah and His Messenger and overstep His limits, We will admit them into a Fire, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. They will have a humiliating punishment. (Qur'an, 4:14)

You who believe! Do not make forbidden the good things Allah has made lawful for you, and do not overstep the limits. Allah does not love people who overstep the limits. (Qur'an, 5:87)

Those who repent, those who worship, those who praise, those who fast, those who bow, those who prostrate, those who command the right, those who forbid the wrong, those who preserve the limits of Allah: give good news to the believers. (Qur'an, 9:112)

That is it. If someone honours Allah's sacred things that is better for him in his Lord's sight. All livestock are permitted to you except what has already been recited to you. Have done with the defilement of idols and have done with telling lies. (Qur'an, 22:30)

those who guard their private parts except from their wives and any slaves they own, in which case they incur no blame, but if anyone desires any more than that, they have overstepped the limits; (Mearic Suresi, 29-31)

As for anyone who does that out of enmity and wrongdoing, We will roast him in a Fire. That is an easy matter for Allah. (Qur'an, 4:30)

O Prophet! When any of you divorce women, divorce them during their period of purity and calculate their term carefully. And have fear of Allah, your Lord. Do not evict them from their homes, nor should they leave, unless they commit an outright indecency. Those are Allah's limits, and anyone who oversteps Allah's limits has wronged himself. You never know, it may well be that after that Allah will cause a new situation to develop. (Qur'an, 65:1)

Call on your Lord humbly and secretly. He does not love those who overstep the limits. (Qur'an, 7:55)

Say: 'People of the Book! Do not go to extremes in your religion, asserting other than the truth, and do not follow the whims and desires of people who were misguided previously and have misguided many others, and are far from the right way.' (Qur'an, 5:77)

What is the matter with you that you do not eat that over which the name of Allah has been mentioned, when He has made clear to you what He has made forbidden for you except when you are forced to eat it? Many people lead others astray through their whims and desires without having any knowledge. Your Lord knows best those who overstep the limits. (Qur'an, 6:119)

But We kept Our promise to them and rescued them and those We willed, and destroyed the profligate. (Qur'an, 21:9)

That is how We repay anyone who is profligate and does not believe in the Signs of his Lord. And the punishment of the hereafter is much harsher and longer lasting. (Qur'an, 20:127)

## THERE IS NO DIFFICULTY IN THE RELIGION

Strive for Allah with the striving due to Him. He has selected you and not placed any constraint upon you in the religion—the religion of your forefather Ibrahim. He named you Muslims before and also in this, so that the Messenger could be witness against you and you could be witnesses against all mankind. So perform prayer and give alms and hold fast to Allah. He is your Protector—the Best Protector, the Best Helper. (Qur'an, 22:78)

We did not send down the Qur'an to you to make you miserable, but only as a reminder for those who have fear, (Qur'an, 20:2-3)

We have made the Qur'an easy to remember. But is there any rememberer there? (Qur'an, 54:17)

We have made it (the Qur'an) easy on your tongue so that you can give good news to those who guard against evil and warn stubbornly hostile people by it. (Qur'an, 19:97)

... Whoever has fear of Allah—He will make matters easy for him. (Qur'an, 65:4)

We will ease you to the Easy Way. (Qur'an, 87:8)

As for him who gives out and guards against evil and confirms the Good, We will pave his way to Ease. (Qur'an, 92:5-7)

Allah desires to make things lighter for you. Man was created weak. (Qur'an, 4:28)

As for those who believe and do right actions—We impose on no self any more than it can bear – they are the Companions of the Garden, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. (Qur'an, 7:42)

We do not impose on any self any more than it can stand. With Us there is a Book which speaks the truth. They will not be wronged. (Qur'an, 23:62)

The month of Ramadan is the one in which the Qur'an was sent down as guidance for mankind, with Clear Signs containing guidance and discrimination. Any of you who are resident for the month should fast it. But any of you who are ill or on a journey should fast a number of other days. Allah desires ease for you; He does not desire difficulty for you. You should complete the number of days and proclaim Allah's greatness for the guidance He has given you so that hopefully you will be thankful. (Qur'an, 2:185)

# THE CONCEPT OF DISCIPLINE IN THE QUR'AN

## THERE IS NO GROUP OF BELIEVERS WITHOUT A LEADER ACCORDING TO THE QUR'AN

We appointed leaders from among them, guiding by Our command when they were steadfast and when they had certainty about Our Signs. (Qur'an, 32:24)

Remember when Ibrahim was tested by his Lord with certain words which he carried out completely. He said, 'I will make you a leader for mankind.' He asked, 'And what of my descendants?' He said, 'My contract does not include the wrongdoers.' (Qur'an, 2:124)

We made them leaders, guiding by Our command, and revealed to them how to do good actions and perform prayer and give alms, and they worshipped Us. (Qur'an, 21:73)

'Dawud! We have made you as an overlord on the earth, so judge between people with truth and do not follow your own desires, letting them misguide you from the Way of Allah. Those who are misguided from the Way of Allah will receive a harsh punishment because they forgot the Day of Reckoning.' (Qur'an, 38:26)

## THE PROPHET IS CHOSEN BY ALLAH

Allah will only leave the believers in the position you now are in so that He can sift out the rotten from the good. Allah has not given you access to the Unseen. But Allah chooses those of His Messengers whom He wills. So believe in Allah and His Messengers. If you believe and guard against evil, you will have an immense reward. (Qur'an, 3:179)



We made them leaders, guiding by Our command, and revealed to them how to do good actions and perform prayer and give alms, and they worshipped Us. (Qur'an, 21:73)

Your Lord creates and chooses whatever He wills. The choice is not theirs. Glory be to Allah! He is exalted above anything they associate with Him! (Qur'an, 28:68)

Mankind! The Messenger has brought you the truth from your Lord, so it is better for you to believe. But if you do not believe, everything in the heavens and the earth belongs to Allah. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise. (Qur'an, 4:170)

When a Sign comes to them, they say, We will not believe until we have been given the same as the Messengers of Allah were given.' Allah knows best where to place His Message. Debasing in the sight of Allah and a severe punishment will strike those who did wrong for the plots that they concocted. (Qur'an, 6:124)

Their Prophet said to them, 'Allah has appointed Talut to be your king.' They said, 'How can he have kingship over us when we have much more right to kingship than he does? He has not even got much wealth!' He said, 'Allah has chosen him over you and favoured him greatly in knowledge and physical strength. Allah gives kingship to anyone He wills. Allah is All-Encompassing, All-Knowing.' (Qur'an, 2:247)

**LEADER SELECTION NOT BASED  
ON THE QUR'AN DEPENDS ON SUPERIORITY  
OF WEALTH, PROPERTY AND REPUTATION**

Their Prophet said to them, 'Allah has appointed Talut to be your king.' They said, 'How can he have kingship over us when we have much more right to kingship than he does? He has not even got much wealth!' He said, 'Allah has chosen him over you and favoured him greatly in knowledge and physical strength. Allah gives kingship to anyone He wills. Allah is All-Encompassing, All-Knowing.' (Qur'an, 2:247)

**THE PROPHET CHOSEN BY ALLAH IS  
FAVoured OVER OTHERS BY HEEDFULNESS, WISDOM  
AND KNOWLEDGE**

The Egyptian who had bought him told his wife, 'Look after him with honour and respect. It's possible he will be of use to us or perhaps we might adopt him as a son.' And thus We established Yusuf in the land to teach him the true meaning of events. Allah is in control of His affair. However, most of mankind do not know. (Qur'an, 12:21)

He said, 'No meal to feed you will arrive before I have informed you what they mean. That is part of what my Lord taught me. For I have left the religion of a people who clearly have no faith in Allah and are unbelievers about the world to come. (Qur'an, 12:37)

Their Prophet said to them, 'Allah has appointed Talut to be your king.' They said, 'How can he have kingship over us when we have much more right to kingship than he does? He has not even got much wealth!' He said, 'Allah has chosen him over you and favoured him greatly in knowledge and physical strength. Allah gives kingship to anyone He wills. Allah is All-Encompassing, All-Knowing.' (Qur'an, 2:247)

We gave knowledge to Dawud and Sulayman who said, 'Praise be to Allah Who has favoured us over many of His servants who are believers.' (Qur'an, 27:15)

Allah showed great kindness to the believers when He sent a Messenger to them from among themselves to recite His Signs to them and purify them and teach them the Book and Wisdom, even though before that they were clearly misguided. (Qur'an, 3:164)

We made them leaders, guiding by Our command, and revealed to them how to do good actions and perform prayer and give alms, and they worshipped Us. (Qur'an, 21:73)

## **HE IS A MAN OF KNOWLEDGE**

When news of any matter reaches them they spread it about, whether it is of a reassuring or disquieting nature. If they had only referred it to the Messenger and those in command among them, those among them able to discern the truth about it would have had proper knowledge of it. If it were not for Allah's favour to you and His mercy, all but a very few of you would have followed satan. (Qur'an, 4:83)

And when he reached his full strength and maturity, We gave him judgement and knowledge. That is how We recompense good-doers. (Qur'an, 28:14)

My Lord, You have granted power to me on earth and taught me the true meaning of events. Originator of the heavens and earth, You are my Friend in this world and the Next. So take me as a Muslim at my death and join me to the people who are righteous.' (Qur'an, 12:101)

But when they entered as their father said, it did not save them from Allah at all, yet a need in Ya'qub's soul was satisfied. He had knowledge which We had taught him, but most of mankind simply do not know. (Qur'an, 12:68)

They found a servant of Ours whom We had granted mercy from Us and whom We had also given knowledge direct from Us. (Qur'an, 18:65)

## **HE IS MOST ELOQUENT AND WISE**

And with Allah's permission they routed them. Dawud killed Goliath and Allah gave him kingship and wisdom and taught him whatever He willed. If it were not for Allah's driving some people back by means of others, the earth would have been corrupted. But Allah shows favour to all the worlds. (Qur'an, 2:251)

'Yahya, take hold of the Book with vigour.' We gave him judgement while still a child, (Qur'an, 19:12)

He gives wisdom to whoever He wills and he who has been given wisdom has been given great good. But no one pays heed but people of intelligence. (Qur'an, 2:269)

We made his kingdom strong and gave him wisdom and decisive speech. (Qur'an, 38:20)

## **HE IS ABLE TO UNDERSTAND**

### **THE QUR'AN PERFECTLY**

Were it not for Allah's favour to you and His mercy, a group of them would almost have managed to mislead you. But they mislead no one but themselves and do not harm you in any way. Allah has sent down the Book and Wisdom to you and taught you what you did not know before. Allah's favour to you is indeed immense. (Qur'an, 4:113)

We have sent down the Book to you with the truth so that you can judge between people according to what Allah has shown to you. But do not be an advocate for the treacherous. (Qur'an, 4:105)

Judge between them by what Allah has sent down and do not follow their whims and desires. And beware of them lest they lure you away from some of what Allah has sent down to you. If they turn their backs, then know that Allah wants to afflict them with some of their wrong actions. Many of mankind are deviators. (Qur'an, 5:49)

## **ALLAH HAS FAVOURED HIM WITH SUPERIORITY IN TERMS OF PROPERTY AND EMINENCE**

They will ask you about Dhu'l-Qarnayn. Say: 'I will tell you something about him.' We gave him power and authority on the earth and granted him a way to everything. (Qur'an, 18:83-84)

And with Allah's permission they routed them. Dawud killed Goliath and Allah gave him kingship and wisdom and taught him whatever He willed. If it were not for Allah's driving some people back by means of others, the earth would have been corrupted. But Allah shows favour to all the worlds. (Qur'an, 2:251)

My Lord, You have granted power to me on earth and taught me the true meaning of events. Originator of the heavens and earth, You are my Friend in this world and the Next. So take me as a Muslim at my death and join me to the people who are righteous.' (Qur'an, 12:101)

We made his kingdom strong and gave him wisdom and decisive speech. (Qur'an, 38:20)

Or do they in fact envy other people for the bounty Allah has granted them? We gave the family of Ibrahim the Book and Wisdom, and We gave them an immense kingdom. (Qur'an, 4:54)

### **HE JUDGES BY THE QUR'AN**

It is He Who raised up among the unlettered people a Messenger from them to recite His Signs to them and purify them and teach them the Book and Wisdom, even though before that they were clearly misguided. (Qur'an, 62:2)

Judge between them by what Allah has sent down and do not follow their whims and desires. And beware of them lest they lure you away from some of what Allah has sent down to you. If they turn their backs, then know that Allah wants to afflict them with some of their wrong actions. Many of mankind are deviators. (Qur'an, 5:49)

We have sent down the Book to you with the truth so that you can judge between people according to what Allah has shown to you. But do not be an advocate for the treacherous. (Qur'an, 4:105)

**HE TEACHES THE QUR'AN, WISDOM,  
AND THE DISTINCTION  
BETWEEN RIGHT AND WRONG**

For this We sent a Messenger to you from among you to recite Our Signs to you and purify you and teach you the Book and Wisdom and teach you things you did not know before. (Qur'an, 2:151)  
(We sent those) who brought Clear Signs and Revealed Books. And We have sent down the Reminder (the Qur'an) to you so that you can make clear to mankind what has been sent down to them so that hopefully they will reflect. (Qur'an, 16:44)

Those who follow the Messenger, the Unlettered Prophet, whom they find written down with them in the Torah and the Gospel, commanding them to do right and forbidding them to do wrong, making good things lawful for them and bad things forbidden for them, relieving them of their heavy loads and the chains which were around them. Those who believe in him and honour him and help him, and follow the Light that has been sent down with him, they are the ones who are successful.' (Qur'an, 7:157)

Allah showed great kindness to the believers when He sent a Messenger to them from among themselves to recite His Signs to them and purify them and teach them the Book and Wisdom, even though before that they were clearly misguided. (Qur'an, 3:164)

It is He Who raised up among the unlettered people a Messenger from them to recite His Signs to them and purify them and teach them the Book and Wisdom, even though before that they were clearly misguided. (Qur'an, 62:2)

**HE CLARIFIES THOSE THINGS ABOUT  
WHICH THE BELIEVERS MAY DIFFER**

Messengers bringing good news and giving warning, so that people will have no argument against Allah after the coming of the Messengers. Allah is Almighty, All-Wise. (Qur'an, 4:165)

And when 'Isa came with the Clear Signs, he said, 'I have come to you with Wisdom and to clarify for you some of the things about which you have differed. Therefore have fear of Allah and obey me. (Qur'an, 43:63)

We gave to Musa and Harun the Discrimination and a Shining Light and a Reminder for those who guard against evil. (Qur'an, 21:48)

A Messenger reciting Allah's Clear Signs to you to bring those who believe and do right actions out of the darkness into the Light. Whoever believes in Allah and acts rightly, We will admit him into Gardens with rivers flowing under them remaining in them timelessly, for ever and ever. Allah has provided for him excellently! (Qur'an, 65:11)

#### **HE SEEKS THE PLEASURE OF ALLAH**

Say: 'I am commanded to worship Allah, making my religion sincerely His. (Qur'an, 39:11)

'Why have you hurried on ahead of your people, Musa?' He said, 'They are following in my tracks. I have hurried on ahead to you, My Lord, to gain Your good pleasure.' (Qur'an, 20:83-84)

#### **HE IS MOST TRUSTWORTHY**

(The King said, 'Bring him to me straight away! So I may draw him very close to me.' When he had spoken with him, he declared, 'Today you are trusted, established in our sight.' (Qur'an, 12:54)

I am a faithful Messenger to you (Qur'an, 26:107)

Allah made a covenant with the tribe of Israel and We raised up twelve trustworthy leaders from among them. Allah said, 'I am with you. If you perform prayer and give alms, and believe in My Messengers and respect and support them, and make a generous loan to Allah, I will erase your wrong actions from you and admit you into Gardens with rivers flowing under them. Anyone of you who does not believe following that will have strayed from the Level Path.' (Qur'an, 5:12)

Before them We put Pharaoh's people to the test when a noble Messenger came to them, saying 'Hand over to me the servants of Allah. I am a trustworthy Messenger to you'. (Qur'an, 44:17-18) The ruling circle of those of his people who did not believe said, 'We consider you a fool and think you are a liar.' He said, 'My people, I am by no means a fool, but rather am a Messenger from the Lord of all the worlds, transmitting my Lord's Message to you, and I am a faithful counsellor to you. (Qur'an, 7:66-68) A messenger) possessing great strength, securely placed with the Lord of the Throne, obeyed there, trustworthy. (Qur'an, 81:20-21)

### **HE IS UNDER THE PRESERVATION OF ALLAH**

They are people who listen to lies and consume ill-gotten gains. If they come to you, you can either judge between them or turn away from them. If you turn away from them, they cannot harm you in any way. But if you do judge, judge between them justly. Allah loves the just. (Qur'an, 5:42)

You are the best nation ever to be produced before mankind. You enjoin the right, forbid the wrong and believe in Allah. If the People of the Book were to believe, it would be better for them. Some of them are believers but most of them are deviators. They will not harm you except with abusive words. If they fight you, they will turn their backs on you. Then they will not be helped. (Qur'an, 3:110-111)

You who believe! Remember Allah's blessing to you when forces came against you and We sent a wind against them and other forces you could not see. Allah sees what you do. (Qur'an, 33:9)

Those who anticipate the worst for you say, 'Were we not with you?' whenever you gain a victory from Allah, but if the unbelievers have a success they say, 'Did we not have the upper hand over you and yet in spite of that keep the believers away from you?' Allah will judge between you on the Day of Rising. Allah will not give the unbelievers any way against the believers. (Qur'an, 4:141)



You who believe! You are only responsible for yourselves. The misguided cannot harm you as long as you are guided. All of you will return to Allah and He will inform you about what you were doing. (Qur'an, 5:105)

He (Sulayman) said, 'We will soon see if you have told the truth or are a liar. Take this letter of mine and deliver it to them and then withdraw from them a little and see how they respond.' (Qur'an, 27:27-28)

That they would certainly be helped. It is Our army which will be victorious. (Qur'an, 37:172-173)

### **HE DOES NOT EXPECT ANY THING IN RETURN FOR HIS ACTIONS**

My people! I do not ask you for any wage for it. My wage is the responsibility of Him Who brought me into being. So will you not use your intellect? (Qur'an, 11:51)

I do not ask you for any wage for it. My wage is the responsibility of no one but the Lord of all the worlds (Qur'an, 26:109)

### **HE HAS A DISTINCTIVE POWER TO STRUGGLE WITH THE UNBELIEVERS**

So fight in the way of Allah—you are only answerable for yourself—and spur on the believers. It may well be that Allah will curb the force of the unbelievers. Allah has greater force and greater power to punish. (Qur'an, 4:84)

O Prophet! Spur on the believers to fight. If there are twenty of you who are steadfast, they will overcome two hundred; and if there are a hundred of you, they will overcome a thousand of those who do not believe, because they are people who do not understand. (Qur'an, 8:65)

Remember when you left your family early in the day to instal the believers in their battle stations. Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 3:121)

Go out to fight, light-armed and heavy-armed, and strive with your wealth and yourselves in the Way of Allah. That is better for you if you only knew. (Qur'an, 9:41)

Fight them! Allah will punish them at your hands, and disgrace them and help you against them, and heal the hearts of those who believe. (Qur'an, 9:14)

O Prophet, strive against the unbelievers and hypocrites and be harsh with them. Their shelter will be Hell. What an evil destination! (Qur'an, 9:73)

But the Messenger and those who believe along with him have strived with their wealth and with themselves. They are the people who will have the good things. They are the ones who are successful. (Qur'an, 9:88)

So if you come upon such people in war, make a harsh example of them to deter those coming after them so that hopefully they will pay heed. (Qur'an, 8:57)

### **HE HAS A PERFECT SYSTEM OF INTELLIGENCE**

A demon of the jinn said, 'I will bring it to you before you get up from your seat. I am strong and trustworthy enough to do it.' He who possessed knowledge of the Book said, 'I will bring it to you before your glance returns to you.' And when he (Sulayman) saw it standing firmly in his presence, he said, 'This is part of my Lord's favour to test me to see if I will give thanks or show ingratitude. Whoever gives thanks only does so to his own gain. Whoever is ungrateful, my Lord is Rich Beyond Need, Generous.' (Qur'an, 27:39-40)

Then, when they reached the Valley of the Ants, an ant said, 'Ants! Enter your dwellings so that Sulayman and his troops do not crush you unwittingly.' He (Sulayman) smiled, laughing at its words, and said, 'My Lord, keep me thankful for the blessing You have bestowed on me and on my parents, and keep me acting rightly, pleasing You, and admit me, by Your mercy, among Your servants

who are righteous.' He inspected the birds and said, 'How is it that I do not see the hoopoe? Or is it absent without leave? I will certainly punish it most severely or slaughter it if it does not bring me clear authority.' (Qur'an, 27:18-21)

He (Sulayman) said, 'We will soon see if you have told the truth or are a liar. Take this letter of mine and deliver it to them and then withdraw from them a little and see how they respond.' (Qur'an, 27:27-28)

### **HE HAS A REMARKABLE ABILITY TO MANAGE AND RULE**

Sulayman's troops, made up of jinn and men and birds, were assembled for him, paraded in tight ranks. (Qur'an, 27:17)

He inspected the birds and said, 'How is it that I do not see the hoopoe? Or is it absent without leave? I will certainly punish it most severely or slaughter it if it does not bring me clear authority.' (Qur'an, 27:20-21)

### **ALLAH MAY PLACE THE JINN AT HIS SERVICE**

Sulayman's troops, made up of jinn and men and birds, were assembled for him, paraded in tight ranks. (Qur'an, 27:17)

He inspected the birds and said, 'How is it that I do not see the hoopoe? Or is it absent without leave? I will certainly punish it most severely or slaughter it if it does not bring me clear authority.' However, it was not long delayed, and then it said, 'I have comprehended something you have not and bring you accurate intelligence from Sheba. (Qur'an, 27:20-22)

### **THE UNBELIEVERS AND THE HYPOCRITES CERTAINLY VILIFY HIM**

They said, 'No matter what kind of Sign you bring us to bewitch us, we will not believe in you.' (Qur'an, 7:132)

Do people find it so surprising that We should reveal to a man among them: 'Warn mankind and give good news to those who believe that they are on a sure footing with their Lord'? The unbelievers say, 'This is downright magic!' (Qur'an, 10:2)

They say, 'You (Muhammad), to whom the Reminder has been sent down, are clearly mad.' (Qur'an, 15:6)

Before them the people of Nuh denied the truth. They denied Our servant, saying, 'He is madman,' and he was driven away with jeers. (Qur'an, 54:9)

Those who do not believe say, 'This is nothing but a lie he has invented and other people have helped him to do it. They have brought injustice and falsehood.' (Qur'an, 25:4)

Furthermore they say, 'A muddled jumble of dreams!' and, 'He has invented it!' and, 'He is a poet!' and, 'Let him bring us a Sign like those sent to previous peoples.' (Qur'an, 21:5)

They are surprised that a warner should come to them from among themselves. The unbelievers say, 'This is a lying magician.' (Qur'an, 38:4)

The ruling circle of Pharaoh's people said, 'This is certainly a skilled magician who desires to expel you from your land, so what do you recommend?' (Qur'an, 7:109-110)

Among them are some who insult the Prophet, saying he is only an ear. Say, 'An ear of good for you, believing in Allah and believing in the believers, and a mercy for those among you who believe.' As for those who insult the Messenger of Allah, they will have a painful punishment. (Qur'an, 9:61)

What is he but a man who has invented a lie against Allah? We do not believe in him.' (Qur'an, 23:38)

Has the Reminder been given to him of all of us? No indeed! He is an impudent liar.' (Qur'an, 54:25)

Do not obey the unbelievers and hypocrites and disregard their abuse of you. Put your trust in Allah. Allah suffices as a Protector. (Qur'an, 33:48)

Some of the Jews distort the true meaning of words, saying, 'We hear and disobey,' and 'Listen without listening,' and 'Listen to us!' twisting them with their tongues, disparaging the religion. If they had said, 'We hear and we obey,' and 'Listen,' and, 'Look at us!' that would have been better for them and more upright. But Allah has cursed them for their disbelief. Very few of them believe. (Qur'an, 4:46)

They are the people who say, 'Do not spend on those who are with the Messenger of Allah, so that they may go away.' The treasures of the heavens and earth belong to Allah. But the hypocrites do not understand this. (Qur'an, 63:7)

O Messenger! Do not be grieved by those who rush headlong into disbelief among those who say 'We believe' with their tongues when their hearts contain no faith. And among the Jews are those who listen to lies, listening to other people who have not come to you, distorting words from their proper meanings, saying, 'If you are given this, then take it. If you are not given it, then beware!' If Allah desires misguidance for someone, you cannot help him against Allah in any way. Those are the people whose hearts Allah does not want to purify. They will have disgrace in this world and in the hereafter they will have a terrible punishment. (Qur'an, 5:41)

If they come upon you, they will be your enemies and stretch out their hands and tongues against you with evil intent, and they would dearly love you to become unbelievers. (Qur'an, 60:2)

Do you not see those who were forbidden to confer together secretly returning to the very thing they were forbidden to do, and conferring together secretly in wrongdoing and enmity and disobedience to the Messenger? And when they come to you they greet you with words Allah has never used in greeting you, and say to themselves 'Why does Allah not punish us for what we say?' Hell will be enough for them! They will roast in it. What an evil destination! (Qur'an, 58:8)

Or do they say, 'He is a man possessed,' when he has brought the truth to them? But most of them hate the truth. (Qur'an, 23:70)  
They said, 'We see you, and those with you, as an evil omen.' He said, 'No, your evil omen is with Allah; you are merely a people undergoing a trial.' (Qur'an, 27:47)

### **HE IS GENTLE WITH THE BELIEVERS AND FIERCE WITH THE UNBELIEVERS**

A Messenger has come to you from among yourselves. Your suffering is distressing to him; he is deeply concerned for you; he is gentle and merciful to the believers. (Qur'an, 9:128)

And take the believers who follow you under your wing. If they disobey you, say, 'I am free of what you do.' (Qur'an, 26:215-216)

### **HE ASKS THE FORGIVENESS OF ALLAH FOR THE BELIEVERS**

O Prophet! When women who believe come to you pledging allegiance to you on the grounds that they will not associate anything with Allah or steal or fornicate or kill their children or give a false ascription of paternity—making up lies about their— or disobey you in respect of anything right, then accept their pledge and ask forgiveness for them. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 60:12)

We sent no Messenger except to be obeyed by Allah's permission. If only when they wronged themselves they had come to you and asked Allah's forgiveness and the Messenger had asked forgiveness for them they would have found Allah Ever-Returning, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 4:64)

It is a mercy from Allah that you were gentle with them. If you had been rough or hard of heart, they would have scattered from around you. So pardon them and ask forgiveness for them, and consult with them about the matter. Then when you have reached a firm decision, put your trust in Allah. Allah loves those who put their trust in Him. (Qur'an, 3:159)

The believers are those who believe in Allah and His Messenger and who when they are with him on a matter of common concern, do not leave until they have asked him for permission. Those people who ask you for permission are the ones who truly believe in Allah and His Messenger. If they ask your permission to attend to their own affairs, give permission to any of them you please; and ask Allah's forgiveness for them. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 24:62)

### **HE CONSTITUTES THE BEST EXAMPLE OF HEEDFULNESS FOR THE BELIEVERS**

You have an excellent model in the Messenger of Allah, for all who put their hope in Allah and the Last Day and remember Allah much. (Qur'an, 33:21)

He is only a servant on whom We bestowed Our blessing and whom We made an example for the tribe of Israel. (Qur'an, 43:59)

You have an excellent example in Ibrahim and those with him, when they said to their people, 'We wash our hands of you and all that you worship apart from Allah, and we reject you. Between us and you there will be enmity and hatred for ever unless and until you believe in Allah alone.' Except for Ibrahim's words to his father: 'I will ask forgiveness for you but I have no power to help you in any way against Allah'. Our Lord, we have put our trust in You. And have repented to You. You are our final destination. (Qur'an, 60:4)

### **THE BELIEVERS PLEDGE HIM THEIR ALLEGIANCE**

Those who pledge you their allegiance pledge allegiance to Allah. Allah's hand is over their hands. He who breaks his pledge only breaks it against himself. But as for him who fulfils the contract he has made with Allah, We will pay him an immense reward. (Qur'an, 48:10)

You who believe! Respond to Allah and to the Messenger when He calls you to what will bring you to life! Know that Allah intervenes between a man and his heart and that you will be gathered to Him. (Qur'an, 8:24)

O Prophet! When women who believe come to you pledging allegiance to you on the grounds that they will not associate anything with Allah or steal or fornicate or kill their children or give a false ascription of paternity—making up lies about their bodies—or disobey you in respect of anything right, then accept their pledge and ask forgiveness for them. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 60:12)

Those who follow the Messenger, the Unlettered Prophet, whom they find written down with them in the Torah and the Gospel, commanding them to do right and forbidding them to do wrong, making good things lawful for them and bad things forbidden for them, relieving them of their heavy loads and the chains which were around them. Those who believe in him and honour him and help him, and follow the Light that has been sent down with him, they are the ones who are successful.' (Qur'an, 7:157)

### **HE IS VERY VALUABLE FOR THE BELIEVERS**

The Prophet has closer ties to the believers than their own selves, and his wives are their mothers. But blood-relations have closer ties to one another in the Book of Allah than the believers and emigrants. All the same you should act correctly by your friends; that is inscribed in the Book. (Qur'an, 33:6)

It was not for people of Madina, and the desert Arabs around them, to remain behind the Messenger of Allah nor to prefer themselves to him. That is because no thirst or weariness or hunger will afflict them in the Way of Allah, nor will they take a single step to infuriate the unbelievers, nor secure any gain from the enemy, without a right action being written down for them because of it. Allah does not let the wage of the good-doers go to waste. (Qur'an, 9:120)



## **THE BELIEVERS ARE VERY RESPECTFUL AND OBEDIENT TO HIM**

So that you might all believe in Allah and His Messenger and honour Him and respect Him and glorify Him in the morning and the evening. (Qur'an, 48:9)

The believers are those who believe in Allah and His Messenger and who, when they are with him on a matter of common concern, do not leave until they have asked him for permission. Those people who ask you for permission are the ones who truly believe in Allah and His Messenger. If they ask your permission to attend to their own affairs, give permission to any of them you please; and ask Allah's forgiveness for them. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 24:62)

## **OBEDIENCE TO THE PROPHET IS OBEDIENCE TO ALLAH**

Whoever obeys the Messenger has obeyed Allah. If anyone turns away, we did not send you to them as their keeper. (Qur'an, 4:80)  
Obey Allah and obey the Messenger. But if you turn your backs, the Messenger is only responsible for clear transmission. (Qur'an, 64:12)

These are Allah's limits. As for those who obey Allah and His Messenger, We will admit them into Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever. That is the Great Victory. (Qur'an, 4:13)

Say, 'Obey Allah and the Messenger.' Then if they turn away, Allah does not love the unbelievers. (Qur'an, 3:32)

Say: 'Obey Allah and obey the Messenger. Then if they turn away he is only responsible for what he is charged with and you are responsible for what you are charged with. If you obey him, you will be guided.' The Messenger is only responsible for clear transmission. (Qur'an, 24:54)

You who believe! Obey Allah and obey the Messenger and those in command among you. If you have a dispute about something, refer it back to Allah and the Messenger, if you believe in Allah and the Last Day. That is the best thing to do and gives the best result. (Qur'an, 4:59)

Obey Allah and His Messenger and do not quarrel among yourselves lest you lose heart and your momentum disappears. And be steadfast. Allah is with the steadfast. (Qur'an, 8:46)

We sent no Messenger except to be obeyed by Allah's permission. If only when they wronged themselves they had come to you and asked Allah's forgiveness and the Messenger had asked forgiveness for them they would have found Allah Ever-Returning, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 4:64)

Obey Allah and obey the Messenger and beware! If you turn your backs, know that Our Messenger is only responsible for clear transmission. (Qur'an, 5:92)

You who believe! Obey Allah and His Messenger. And do not turn away from him when you are able to hear. (Qur'an, 8:20)

He will put your actions right for you and forgive you your wrong deeds. All who obey Allah and His Messenger have won a mighty victory. (Qur'an, 33:71)

### **HE HAS THE AUTHORITY TO JUDGE**

He (Sulayman) said, 'We will soon see if you have told the truth or are a liar.' (Qur'an, 27:27)

It is a mercy from Allah that you were gentle with them. If you had been rough or hard of heart, they would have scattered from around you. So pardon them and ask forgiveness for them, and consult with them about the matter. Then when you have reached a firm decision, put your trust in Allah. Allah loves those who put their trust in Him. (Qur'an, 3:159)

When news of any matter reaches them they spread it about, whether it is of a reassuring or disquieting nature. If they had only referred it to the Messenger and those in command among them, those among them able to discern the truth about it would have had proper knowledge of it. If it were not for Allah's favour to you and His mercy, all but a very few of you would have followed satan. (Qur'an, 4:83)

No, by your Lord, they are not believers until they make you their judge in the disputes that break out between them, and then find no resistance within themselves to what you decide and submit themselves completely. (Qur'an, 4:65)

**THERE IS CERTAINLY GOOD IN HIS  
JUDGEMENTS, THOSE WHO DISOBEY HIM  
EVENTUALLY SUFFER GREAT MISFORTUNE**

When Talut marched out with the army, he said, 'Allah will test you with a river. Anyone who drinks from it is not with me. But anyone who does not taste it is with me – except for him who merely scoops up a little in his hand.' But they drank from it – except for a few of them. Then when he and those who believed with him had crossed it, they said, 'We do not have the strength to face Goliath and his troops today.' But those who were sure that they were going to meet Allah said, 'How many a small force has triumphed over a much greater one by Allah's permission! Allah is with the steadfast. (Qur'an, 2:249)

He (Musa) said, 'What prevented you following me, Harun, when you saw that they had gone astray? Did you too, then, disobey my command?' (Qur'an, 20:92-93)

No, by your Lord, they are not believers until they make you their judge in the disputes that break out between them, and then find no resistance within themselves to what you decide and submit themselves completely. (Qur'an, 4:65)

**IF HE WILLS, HE MAY CONSULT WITH THE  
OTHER BELIEVERS, YET HE IS GIVEN THE  
AUTHORITY AND THE CAPACITY TO  
DISCERN THE TRUTH**

When news of any matter reaches them they spread it about, whether it is of a reassuring or disquieting nature. If they had only referred it to the Messenger and those in command among them, those among them able to discern the truth about it would have had proper knowledge of it. If it were not for Allah's favour to you and His mercy, all but a very few of you would have followed satan. (Qur'an, 4:83)

It is a mercy from Allah that you were gentle with them. If you had been rough or hard of heart, they would have scattered from around you. So pardon them and ask forgiveness for them, and consult with them about the matter. Then when you have reached a firm decision, put your trust in Allah. Allah loves those who put their trust in Him. (Qur'an, 3:159)

When Allah and His Messenger have decided something it is not for any man or woman of the believers to have a choice about it. Anyone who disobeys Allah and His Messenger is clearly misguided. (Qur'an, 33:36)

**THE BELIEVERS SHOULD SUBMIT  
TO HIS ORDERS SINCERELY  
AND UNCONDITIONALLY**

No, by your Lord, they are not believers until they make you their judge in the disputes that break out between them, and then find no resistance within themselves to what you decide and submit themselves completely. (Qur'an, 4:65)

When news of any matter reaches them they spread it about, whether it is of a reassuring or disquieting nature. If they had only referred it to the Messenger and those in command among them,

those among them able to discern the truth about it would have had proper knowledge of it. If it were not for Allah's favour to you and His mercy, all but a very few of you would have followed satan. (Qur'an, 4:83)

Whatever booty from them Allah has given to His Messenger—and you spurred on neither horse nor camel in its acquisition, but Allah gives power to His Messengers over anyone He wills, Allah has power over all things—whatever booty Allah gives to His Messenger from city dwellers belongs to Allah and to the Messenger and to near relatives and orphans and the very poor and travellers, so that it does not become something which merely revolves between the rich among you. Whatever the Messenger gives you you should accept and whatever he forbids you you should forgo. Have fear of Allah—Allah is severe in retribution. (Qur'an, 59:6-7)

**OBEDIENCE TO HIM IS A MATTER OF TRIAL  
FOR THE HYPOCRITES AND FOR THOSE  
WITH SICKNESS IN THEIR HEARTS**

They say, 'What is the matter with this Messenger that he eats food and walks in the market-place? Why has an angel not been sent down to him so that it can be a warner along with him?' (Qur'an, 25:7)

We never sent any Messengers before you who did not eat food and walk in the market-place. But We have made some of you a trial for others to see if you will be steadfast? Your Lord sees everything. (Qur'an, 25:20)

And the Messenger of Allah had said to them, 'This is the she-camel of Allah, so let her drink!' But they denied him and they hamstrung her, so their Lord crushed them for their sin and flattened them. (Qur'an, 91:13-14)

When they are told, 'Come to what Allah has sent down and to the Messenger,' you see the hypocrites turning away from you completely. (Qur'an, 4:61)

How can you be unbelievers, when Allah's Signs are recited to you and the Messenger is there among you? Whoever holds fast to Allah has been guided to a straight path. (Qur'an, 3:101)

We did not send any Messenger or any Prophet before you without satan insinuating something into his recitation while he was reciting. But Allah revokes whatever satan insinuates and then Allah confirms His Signs—Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise—so that He can make what satan insinuates a trial for those with sickness in their hearts and for those whose hearts are hard—the wrongdoers are entrenched in hostility.(Qur'an, 22:52-53)

Allah fulfilled His promise to you when you were slaughtering them by His permission. But then you faltered, disputing the command, and disobeyed after He showed you what you love. Among you are those who want this world and among you are those who want the hereafter. Then He turned you from them in order to test you—but He has pardoned you. Allah shows favour to the believers. (Qur'an, 3:152)

But if anyone opposes the Messenger after the guidance has become clear to him, and follows other than the path of the believers, We will hand him over to whatever he has turned to, and We will roast him in Hell. What an evil destination! (Qur'an, 4:115)

When a sura is sent down saying: 'Believe in Allah and strive together with His Messenger,' those among them with wealth will ask you to excuse them, saying, 'Let us remain with those who stay behind.' (Qur'an, 9:86)

When they are summoned to Allah and His Messenger, so that he can judge between them, a group of them immediately turn away. But if right is on their side, they come to him most submissively! Is there a sickness in their hearts or do they have misgivings or do they fear that Allah and His Messenger will be unjust to them? No, it is simply that they are wrongdoers. (Qur'an, 24:48-50)

## **THE RECOMPENSE OF THOSE WHO OBEY AND SUPPORT HIM**

You who believe! Have fear of Allah and believe in His Messenger. He will give you a double portion of His mercy and grant you a Light by which to walk and forgive you. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 57:28)

Obeys Allah and the Messenger so that hopefully you will gain mercy. (Qur'an, 3:132)

The reply of the believers when they are summoned to Allah and His Messenger so that he can judge between them, is to say, 'We hear and we obey.' They are ones who are successful. All who obey Allah and His Messenger and have awe of Allah and have fear of Him, they are the ones who are victorious. (Qur'an, 24:51-52)

Allah will only leave the believers in the position you now are in so that He can sift out the rotten from the good. Allah has not given you access to the Unseen. But Allah chooses those of His Messengers whom He wills. So believe in Allah and His Messengers. If you believe and guard against evil, you will have an immense reward. (Qur'an, 3:179)

Perform prayer and give alms and obey the Messenger so that hopefully mercy will be shown to you. (Qur'an, 24:56)

These are Allah's limits. As for those who obey Allah and His Messenger, We will admit them into Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever. That is the Great Victory. (Qur'an, 4:13)

Those who follow the Messenger, the Unlettered Prophet, whom they find written down with them in the Torah and the Gospel, commanding them to do right and forbidding them to do wrong, making good things lawful for them and bad things forbidden for them, relieving them of their heavy loads and the chains which were around them. Those who believe in him and honour him and help him, and follow the Light that has been sent down with him, they are the ones who are successful.' (Qur'an, 7:157)

Children of Adam! If Messengers come to you from among yourselves, recounting My Signs to you, those who guard against evil and put things right, will feel no fear and will know no sorrow. (Qur'an, 7:35)

(We sent) a Messenger reciting Allah's Clear Signs to you to bring those who believe and do right actions out of the darkness into the Light. Whoever believes in Allah and acts rightly, We will admit him into Gardens with rivers flowing under them remaining in them timelessly, for ever and ever. Allah has provided for him excellently! (Qur'an, 65:11)

It was not for people of Madina, and the desert Arabs around them, to remain behind the Messenger of Allah nor to prefer themselves to him. That is because no thirst or weariness or hunger will afflict them in the Way of Allah, nor will they take a single step to infuriate the unbelievers, nor secure any gain from the enemy, without a right action being written down for them because of it. Allah does not let the wage of the good-doers go to waste. (Qur'an, 9:120)

Those who lower their voices when they are with the Messenger of Allah are people whose hearts Allah has tested for heedfulness. They will have forgiveness and an immense reward. (Qur'an, 49:3)

## **THE RECOMPENSE OF THOSE WHO OPPOSE AND FIGHT AGAINST HIM**

Those who oppose Allah and His Messenger will be subdued and overcome as those before them were also subdued and overcome. We have sent down Clear Signs. The unbelievers will have a humiliating punishment. (Qur'an, 58:5)

As for those who disobey Allah and His Messenger and overstep His limits, We will admit them into a Fire, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. They will have a humiliating punishment. (Qur'an, 4:14)



How many cities spurned their Lord's command and His Messengers! And so We called them harshly to account and punished them with a terrible punishment. (Qur'an, 65:8)

Do you not see those who were forbidden to confer together secretly returning to the very thing they were forbidden to do, and conferring together secretly in wrongdoing and enmity and disobedience to the Messenger? And when they come to you they greet you with words Allah has never used in greeting you, and say to themselves 'Why does Allah not punish us for what we say?' Hell will be enough for them! They will roast in it. What an evil destination! (Qur'an, 58:8)

Messengers before you were also mocked, but those who jeered were engulfed by what they mocked. (Qur'an, 21:41)

Then We sent Our Messengers one after another, at intervals. Each time its Messenger came to a community they called him a liar so We made them follow one another too and turned them into myths and legends. Away with the people who have no faith! (Qur'an, 23:44)

Do not make the Messenger's summoning of you the same as your summoning of one another. Allah knows those of you who sneak away. Those who oppose his command should beware of a testing trial coming to them or a painful punishment striking them. (Qur'an, 24:63)

Among them are some who insult the Prophet, saying he is only an ear. Say, 'An ear of good for you, believing in Allah and believing in the believers, and a mercy for those among you who believe.' As for those who insult the Messenger of Allah, they will have a painful punishment. (Qur'an, 9:61)

That is because they were entrenched in hostility towards Allah and His Messenger. If anyone is hostile towards Allah, Allah is Severe in Retribution. (Qur'an, 59:4)

## THE LIFE OF THIS WORLD

### THIS WORLD IS NOT CREATED FOR NOTHING

We did not create heaven and earth and everything in between them as a game. If We had desired to have some amusement, We would have derived it from Our Presence, but We did not do that. (Qur'an, 21:16-17)

### THIS WORLD IS A PLACE OF TEST

Every self will taste death. We test you with both good and evil as a trial. And you will be returned to Us. (Qur'an, 21:35)

Do people imagine that they will be left to say, 'We believe,' and will not be tested? We tested those before them so that Allah would know the truthful and would know the liars. (Qur'an, 29:2-3)

You will be tested in your wealth and in yourselves and you will hear many abusive words from those given the Book before you and from those who are idolaters. But if you are steadfast and guard against evil, that is the most resolute course to take. (Qur'an, 3:186)

We will test you until We know the true fighters among you and those who are steadfast and test what is reported of you. (Qur'an, 47:31)

We will test you with a certain amount of fear and hunger and loss of wealth and life and fruits. But give good news to the steadfast: (Qur'an, 2:155)

Or did you suppose that you would enter the Garden without facing the same as those who came before you? Poverty and illness afflicted them and they were shaken to the point that the Messenger and those who believed with him said, 'When is Allah's help coming?' Be assured that Allah's help is very near. (Qur'an, 2:214)

We made everything on the earth adornment for it so that We could test them to see whose actions are the best. (Qur'an, 18:7)

We created man from a mingled drop to test him, and We made him hearing and seeing. (Qur'an, 76:2)

He Who created death and life to test which of you is best in action. He is the Almighty, the Ever-Forgiving. (Qur'an, 67:2)

### **THE LIFE OF THIS WORLD IS A DELUSION**

Mankind! Allah's promise is true. Do not let the life of this world delude you and do not let the Deluder delude you about Allah. (Qur'an, 35:5)

Restrain yourself patiently with those who call on their Lord morning and evening, desiring His face. Do not turn your eyes from them, desiring the (delusive) attractions of this world. And do not obey someone whose heart We have made neglectful of Our remembrance and who follows his own whims and desires and whose life has transgressed all bounds. (Qur'an, 18:28)

Mankind! Have fear of your Lord and fear a day when no father will be able to atone for his son, or son for his father, in any way. Allah's promise is true. So do not let the life of this world delude you and do not let the Deluder delude you concerning Allah. (Qur'an, 31:33)

### **THE LIFE OF THIS WORLD IS SHORT AND TEMPORARY**

Make a metaphor for them of the life of this world. It is like water which We send down from the sky and the plants of the earth combine with it but then become dry chaff scattered by the winds. Allah has absolute power over everything. (Qur'an, 18:45)

Have they not reflected within themselves? Allah did not create the heavens and the earth and everything between them except with truth and for a fixed term. Yet many people reject the meeting with their Lord. (Qur'an, 30:8)

The metaphor of the life of this world is that of water which We send down from the sky, and which then mingles with the plants of the earth to provide food for both people and animals. Then, when the earth is at its loveliest and takes on its fairest guise and its people think they have it under their control, Our command comes upon it by night or day and We reduce it to dried-out stubble, as though it had not been flourishing just the day before! In this way We make Our Signs clear for people who reflect. (Qur'an, 10:24)

Do you not see those who were told: 'Hold back from fighting but perform prayer and give alms'? Then when fighting is prescribed for them, a group of them fear people as Allah should be feared, or even more than that. They say, 'Our Lord, why have you prescribed fighting for us? If only You would give us just a little more time!' Say, 'The enjoyment of this world is very brief. The hereafter is better for those who guard against evil. You will not be wronged by so much as the smallest speck.' (Qur'an, 4:77)

### **THE LIFE OF THIS WORLD IS MERELY A GAME AND A DIVERSION**

The life of this world is nothing but a game and a diversion. The abode of the hereafter—that is truly Life if they only knew. (Qur'an, 29:64)

To mankind the love of worldly appetites is painted in glowing colours: women and children, and heaped-up mounds of gold and silver, and horses with fine markings, and livestock and fertile farmland. All that is merely the enjoyment of the life of this world. The best homecoming is in the presence of Allah. (Qur'an, 3:14)

The life of this world is merely a game and a diversion. If you believe and guard against evil, He will pay you your wages and not ask you for all your wealth. (Qur'an, 47:36)

Abandon those who have turned their religion into a game and a diversion and who have been deluded by the life of this world. Remind by it lest a person is delivered up to destruction for what he has earned with no protector or intercessor besides Allah. Were he to offer every kind of compensation, it would not be accepted from him. Such people are delivered up to destruction for what they have earned. They will have scalding water to drink and a painful punishment because they did not believe. (Qur'an, 6:70) Know that the life of this world is merely a game and a diversion and ostentation and a cause of boasting among yourselves and trying to outdo one another in wealth and children: like the plant-growth after rain which delights the cultivators, but then it withers and you see it turning yellow, and then it becomes broken stubble. In the hereafter there is terrible punishment but also forgiveness from Allah and His good pleasure. The life of this world is nothing but the enjoyment of delusion. (Qur'an, 57:20)

### **THE UNBELIEVERS PREFER THE LIFE OF THIS WORLD TO THE HEREAFTER**

These people love this fleeting world and have put the thought of a Momentous Day behind their backs. (Qur'an, 76:27)

As for those who do not expect to meet Us and are content with the life of this world and at rest in it, and those who are heedless of Our Signs, (Qur'an, 10:7)

Allah expands provision to anyone He wills and restricts it. They rejoice in the life of this world. Yet the life of this world, compared to the hereafter, is only fleeting enjoyment. (Qur'an, 13:26)

That is because they prefer the life of this world to the hereafter and because Allah does not guide unbelievers. (Qur'an, 16:107)

No indeed! But you love this fleeting world and you disregard the hereafter. (Qur'an, 75:20-21)

**THE UNBELIEVERS CONSIDER  
THE BLESSINGS OF THIS WORLD  
A MEANS OF BOASTING**

Fierce competition for this world distracted you until you went down to the graves. (Qur'an, 102:1-2)

**THE UNBELIEVERS ASCRIBE THEIR WEALTH AND  
CHILDREN AS PARTNERS TO ALLAH**

Know that your wealth and children are a trial and that there is an immense reward with Allah. (Qur'an, 8:28)

Say: 'If your fathers or your sons or your brothers or your wives or your tribe, or any wealth you have acquired, or any business you fear may slump, or any house which pleases you, are dearer to you than Allah and His Messenger and striving in His Way, then wait until Allah brings about His command. Allah does not guide people who are deviators.' (Qur'an, 9:24)

Wealth and sons are the embellishment of the life of this world. But, in your Lord's sight, right actions which are lasting bring a better reward and are a better basis for hope. (Qur'an, 18:46)

**THE UNBELIEVERS SUPPOSE THEIR WEALTH WILL SAVE  
THEM FROM PUNISHMENT  
IN THE HEREAFTER**

The Companions of the Ramparts will call out to men they recognise by their mark, saying, 'What you amassed was of no use to you, nor was your arrogance. (Qur'an, 7:48)

We never sent a warner into any city without the affluent people in it saying, 'We reject what you have been sent with.' They also said, 'We have more wealth and children. We are not going to be punished.' Say: 'My Lord expands the provision of anyone He wills or restricts it. But the majority of mankind do not know it.' (Qur'an, 34:34-36)

**THE UNBELIEVERS WILL SEE THAT THEIR  
WEALTH WILL NOT RESCUE  
THEM IN THE HEREAFTER**

But as for him who is given his Book in his left hand, he will say, 'If only I had not been given my Book and had not known about my Reckoning! If only death had really been the end! My wealth has been of no use to me. My power has vanished.' (Qur'an, 69:25-29)

As for those who desire the life of this world and its finery, We will give them full payment in it for their actions. They will not be deprived here of their due. (Qur'an, 11:15)

But such people will have nothing in the hereafter but the Fire. What they achieved here will come to nothing. What they did will prove to be null and void. (Qur'an, 11:16)

**WEALTH HAS NO MERIT IN ALLAH'S SIGHT**

It is not your wealth or your children that will bring you near to Us—only in the case of people who believe and act rightly; such people will have a double recompense for what they did. They will be safe from all harm in the High Halls of Paradise. (Qur'an, 34:37)

Do not direct your eyes longingly to what We have given certain of them to enjoy, the flower of the life of this world, so that We can test them by it. Your Lord's provision is better and longer lasting. (Qur'an, 20:131)

Neither their wealth nor their children will help them at all against Allah. Such people are the Companions of the Fire, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. (Qur'an, 58:17)

Wealth and sons are the embellishment of the life of this world. But, in your Lord's sight, right actions which are lasting bring a better reward and are a better basis for hope. (Qur'an, 18:46)

But as for him who is stingy and self-satisfied, and denies the Good, We will pave his way to Difficulty. His wealth will not help him when he plummets to the depths. (Qur'an, 92:8-11)

**WHAT UNBELIEVERS DO IN THIS WORLD WILL  
COME TO NOTHING IN THE HEREAFTER**

As for those who desire the life of this world and its finery, We will give them full payment in it for their actions. They will not be deprived here of their due. But such people will have nothing in the hereafter but the Fire. What they achieved here will come to nothing. What they did will prove to be null and void. (Qur'an, 11:15-16)



## THE PRAYERS OF THE BELIEVERS

Allah does not impose on any self any more than it can stand. For it is what it has earned; against it, what it has merited. "Our Lord, do not take us to task if we forget or make a mistake! Our Lord, do not place on us a load like the one You placed on those before us! Our Lord, do not place on us a load we have not the strength to bear! And pardon us; and forgive us; and have mercy on us. You are our Master, so help us against the unbelievers." (Qur'an, 2:286) Those who say, 'Our Lord, we believe, so forgive us our wrong actions and safeguard us from the punishment of the Fire.' (Qur'an, 3:16)

Praise be to Allah, the Lord of all the worlds, the All-Merciful, the Most Merciful, the King of the Day of Judgement. You alone we worship. You alone we ask for help. Guide us on the Straight Path, the Path of those You have blessed, not of those with anger on them, nor of the misguided. (Qur'an, 1:1-7)

And when Ibrahim said, 'My Lord, make this a place of safety and provide its inhabitants with fruits – all of them who believe in Allah and the Last Day,' He said, 'I will let anyone who does not believe enjoy himself a little but then I will drive him to the punishment of the Fire. What an evil destination!' (Qur'an, 2:126)

And when Ibrahim built the foundations of the House with Isma'il: 'Our Lord, accept this from us! You are the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing. Our Lord, make us both Muslims submitted to You, and our descendants a Muslim community submitted to You. Show us our rites of worship and turn towards us. You are the Ever-Returning, the Most Merciful. Our Lord, raise up among them a Messenger from them to recite Your Signs to them and teach them the Book and Wisdom and purify them. You are the Almighty, the All-Wise.' (Qur'an, 2:127-129)

And there are others who say, 'Our Lord, give us good in this world, and good in the hereafter, and safeguard us from the punishment of the Fire.' They will have a good share from what they have earned. Allah is swift at reckoning. (Qur'an, 2:201-202) When they came out against Goliath and his troops, they said, 'Our Lord, pour down steadfastness upon us, and make our feet firm, and help us against unbelievers.' (Qur'an, 2:250)

'Our Lord, do not make our hearts swerve aside after You have guided us. And give us mercy from You. You are the Ever-Giving Our Lord, You are the Gatherer of mankind to a Day of which there is no doubt. Allah will not break His promise.' (Qur'an, 3:8-9)

Our Lord, we believe in what You have sent down and have followed the Messenger, so write us down among the witnesses.' (Qur'an, 3:53)

...Our Lord, judge between us and our people with truth. You are the best of judges.' (Qur'an, 7:89)

Remember when the wife of 'Imran said, 'My Lord, I have pledged to You what is in my womb, devoting it to Your service. Please accept my prayer. You are the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing.' (Qur'an, 3:35)

Then and there Zakariyya called on his Lord and said, 'O Lord, grant me by Your favour an upright child. You are the Hearer of Prayer.' (Qur'an, 3:38)

All they said was, 'Our Lord, forgive us our wrong actions and any excesses we went to in what we did and make our feet firm and help us against unbelievers.' (Qur'an, 3:147)

Those who remember Allah, standing, sitting and lying on their sides, and reflect on the creation of the heavens and the earth: 'Our Lord, You have not created this for nothing. Glory be to You! So safeguard us from the punishment of the Fire. Our Lord, those You cast into the Fire, You have indeed disgraced. The wrongdoers

will have no helpers. Our Lord, we heard a caller calling us to faith: "Believe in your Lord!" and we believed. Our Lord, forgive us our wrong actions, erase our bad actions from us and take us back to You with those who are truly good. Our Lord, give us what You promised us through Your Messengers, and do not disgrace us on the Day of Rising. You do not break Your promise.' (Qur'an, 3:191-194)

When they listen to what has been sent down to the Messenger, you see their eyes overflowing with tears because of what they recognise of the truth. They say, 'Our Lord, we believe! So write us down among the witnesses. (Qur'an, 5:83)

He (Musa) said, 'My Lord, forgive me and my brother and admit us into Your mercy. You are the Most Merciful of the merciful.' (Qur'an, 7:151)

... Our Lord, pour down steadfastness upon us and take us back to You as Muslims.' (Qur'an, 7:126)

He (Nuh) said, 'My Lord, help me because of their calling me a liar!' (Qur'an, 23:26)

They said, 'Our Lord, we have wronged ourselves. If you do not forgive us and have mercy on us, we will be among the lost.' (Qur'an, 7:23)

... You are our Protector so forgive us and have mercy on us. You are the Best of Forgivers. Prescribe good for us in this world and the hereafter. We have truly turned to You.' He said, 'As for My punishment, I strike with it anyone I will. My mercy extends to all things but I will prescribe it for those who guard against evil and give alms, and those who believe in Our Signs: (Qur'an, 7:155-156)

They said, 'We have put our trust in Allah. Our Lord, Do not make us a target for this wrongdoing people, and rescue us, by Your mercy, from unbelievers!' (Qur'an, 10:85-86)

Musa said, 'Our Lord, You have given Pharaoh and his ruling circle finery and wealth in the life of this world, Our Lord, so that they may be misguided from Your Way. Our Lord, obliterate their wealth and harden their hearts so that they do not believe until they see the painful punishment.' (Qur'an, 10:88)

My Lord, You have granted power to me on earth and taught me the true meaning of events. Originator of the heavens and earth, You are my Friend in this world and the Next. So take me as a Muslim at my death and join me to the people who are righteous.' (Qur'an, 12:101)

(Ibrahim said) "Our Lord! I have settled some of my offspring by Your Sacred House in an uncultivated valley. Our Lord! Let them perform prayer! Make the hearts of mankind incline towards them and provide them with fruits, so that hopefully they will be thankful. Our Lord! You know what we keep hidden and what we divulge. Nothing is hidden from Allah either on the earth or in heaven." (Qur'an, 14:37-38)

Take them (your parents) under your wing, out of mercy, with due humility and say: 'Lord, show mercy to them as they did in looking after me when I was small.' (Qur'an, 17:24)

Say: 'My Lord, make my entry sincere and make my leaving sincere and grant me supporting authority direct from Your Presence.' (Qur'an, 17:80)

When you and those with you are settled in the Ship, then say: "Praise be to Allah Who has rescued us from the people of the wrongdoers!" And say: "My Lord, land me in a blessed landing-place. You are the best Bringer to Land." (Qur'an, 23:28-29)

And Dhu'n-Nun when he left in anger and thought We would not punish him. He called out in the pitch darkness: 'There is no god but You! Glory be to You! Truly I have been one of the wrongdoers.' We responded to him and rescued him from his grief. That is how We rescue the believers. (Qur'an, 21:87-88)

Remembering your Lord's mercy to His servant Zakariyya, when he called on his Lord in secret and said, 'My Lord, my bones have lost their strength and my head is crowned with white, but in calling on You, My Lord, I have never been disappointed. I fear my relatives when I am gone and my wife is barren, so give me an heir from You to be my inheritor and the inheritor of the family of Ya'qub, and make him, my Lord, pleasing to You.' 'Zakariyya! We give you the good news of a boy named Yahya, a name we have given to no one else before.' He said, 'My Lord! How can I have a boy when my wife is barren and I have reached advanced old age?' (Qur'an, 19:2-8)

My Lord! Make me and my descendants people who perform prayer. My Lord! Accept my prayer. Our Lord! Forgive me and my parents and the believers on the Day the Reckoning takes place.' (Qur'an, 14:40-41)

He (Musa) said, 'O Lord, expand my breast for me and make my task easy for me. Loosen the knot in my tongue so that they will understand my words. Assign me a helper from my family, my brother Harun. Strengthen my back by him and let him share in my task, so that we can glorify You much and remember You much, for You are watching us.' (Qur'an, 20:25-35)

And Zakariyya when he called out to his Lord, 'My Lord, do not leave me on my own, though You are the Best of Inheritors.' (Qur'an, 21:89)

Say: 'My Lord, if You let me see what they have been promised, do not then, my Lord, put me among the wrongdoing people!' (Qur'an, 23:93-94)

Say: 'My Lord, forgive and be merciful! You are the Best of the Merciful.' (Qur'an, 23:118)

When the young men took refuge in the cave and said, 'Our Lord, give us mercy directly from You and open the way for us to right guidance in our situation.' (Qur'an, 18:10)

He said, 'My Lord, help me because of their calling me a liar!' (Qur'an, 23:39)

Say: 'My Lord, I seek refuge with You from the goadings of the satans, and I seek refuge with You, my Lord, from their presence.' (Qur'an, 23:97-98)

Those who say, 'Our Lord, give us joy in our wives and children and make us a good example for those who guard against evil'. (Qur'an, 25:74)

(Ibrahim said) "My Lord, give me right judgement and unite me with the righteous; and make me highly esteemed among the later peoples; and make me one of the inheritors of the Garden of Delight; and forgive my father – he was one of the misguided; and do not disgrace me on the Day they are raised up," (Qur'an, 26:83-87)

He (Nuh) said, 'My Lord, my people have denied me so make a clear judgement between me and them and rescue me and the believers who are with me.' (Qur'an, 26:117-118)

He (Sulayman) smiled, laughing at its words, and said, 'My Lord, keep me thankful for the blessing You have bestowed on me and on my parents, and keep me acting rightly, pleasing You, and admit me, by Your mercy, among Your servants who are righteous.' (Qur'an, 27:19)

He (Musa) said, 'My Lord, I have wronged myself. Forgive me.' So He forgave him. He is the Ever-Forgiving, the Most Merciful. He said, 'My Lord, because of Your blessing to me, I will never be a supporter of evildoers.' (Qur'an, 28:16-17)

So he (Musa) left there fearful and on his guard, saying, 'My Lord, rescue me from the people of the wrongdoers!' (Qur'an, 28:21)

So he (Musa) drew water for them and then withdrew into the shade and said, 'My Lord, I am truly in need of any good You have in store for me.' (Qur'an, 28:24)

My Lord! Forgive me and my parents and all who enter my house as believers, and all the men and women of the believers. But do not increase the wrongdoers except in ruin!' (Qur'an, 71:28)

Those who have come after them say, 'Our Lord, forgive us and our brothers who preceded us in faith and do not put any ancur in our hearts towards those who believe. Our Lord, You are All-Gentle, Most Merciful.' (Qur'an, 59:10)

He (Sulayman) said, 'My Lord, forgive me and give me a kingdom the like of which will never be granted to anyone after me. Truly You are the Ever-Giving.' (Qur'an, 38:35)

Those who bear the Throne, and all those around it, glorify their Lord with praise and believe in Him and ask forgiveness for those who believe: 'Our Lord, You encompass everything in mercy and knowledge! Forgive those who turn to You and who follow Your Way and safeguard them from the punishment of the Blazing Fire. Our Lord, admit them to the Gardens of Eden You have promised them, and all of their parents, wives and children who acted rightly. Truly You are the Almighty, the All-Wise. And safeguard them from evil acts. Those You safeguard from evil acts are truly the recipients of Your mercy on that Day. That is the Mighty Victory.' (Qur'an, 40:7-9)

We have instructed man to be good to his parents. His mother bore him with difficulty and with difficulty gave birth to him; and his bearing and weaning take thirty months. Then when he achieves his full strength and reaches forty, he says, 'My Lord, keep me thankful for the blessing You bestowed on me and on my parents, and keep me acting rightly, pleasing You. And make my descendants righteous. I have repented to You and I am truly one of the Muslims.' Those are people whose best deeds will be accepted and whose wrong deeds will be overlooked. They are among the Companions of the Garden, in fulfilment of the true promise made to them. (Qur'an, 46:15-16)

You have an excellent example in Ibrahim and those with him, when they said to their people, 'We wash our hands of you and all that you worship apart from Allah, and we reject you. Between us and you there will be enmity and hatred for ever unless and until you believe in Allah alone.' Except for Ibrahim's words to his father: 'I will ask forgiveness for you but I have no power to help you in any way against Allah.' 'Our Lord, we have put our trust in You. And have repented to You. You are our final destination. Our Lord, do not make us a target for those who do not believe and forgive us. Our Lord, You are the Almighty, the All-Wise.' (Qur'an, 60:4-5)

Allah has made an example for those who believe: the wife of Pharaoh when she said, 'My Lord, build a house in the Garden for me in Your presence and rescue me from Pharaoh and his deeds and rescue me from this wrongdoing people.' (Qur'an, 66:11)

(Ibrahim said) My Lord, bestow on me a right-acting child!  
(Qur'an, 37:100)

He (Lut) said, 'My Lord, help me against the people of corruption!'  
(Qur'an, 29:30)

Nuh said, 'My Lord! Do not leave a single one of the unbelievers on earth! If You leave any they will misguide Your servants and spawn nothing but more dissolute unbelievers. (Qur'an, 71:26-27)



## SUPPLICATIONS OF BELIEVERS FROM ALLAH

- To be guided on the Straight Path, to be safeguarded from the path of those with anger on them (Qur'an, 1:5-6)
- To have a place of safety to live (Qur'an, 2:126)
- To be provided with crops (Qur'an, 2:126)
- To have their deeds and prayers accepted as good deeds (Qur'an, 2:127; 3:35)
- To be submissive to Allah (Qur'an, 2:128)
- For their descendants to be submissive to Allah (Qur'an, 2:28; 14:40; 25:74; 46:15)
- To be taught rites of prayers and good deeds (Qur'an, 2:128)
- To have their repentance accepted (Qur'an, 7:156)
- To be given good both in this world and in the hereafter (Qur'an, 2:201)
- To be safeguarded from the punishment of the fire (Qur'an, 2:201; 3:16, 3:191)
- Steadfastness and firmness against hardships (Qur'an, 2:250; 3:147; 7:126)
- Not to be taken to task if they forget or make a mistake (Qur'an, 2:286)
- Not to be loaded with a heavy load like the one placed on past believers (Qur'an, 2:286)
- Not to be tested with a trial that they cannot withstand (Qur'an, 2:286)
- To be pardoned, forgiven and safeguarded (Qur'an, 2:286; 3:16, 3:193; 7:23, 7:151, 7:155; 14:41; 23:118; 28:16; 38:35; 60:5)
- To be helped against those who do not believe (Qur'an, 2:286)
- Not to be turned aside (Qur'an, 3:8)
- Mercy from Allah (Qur'an, 3:8; 18:10)

- To be one of the righteous believers (Qur'an, 3:53; Qur'an, 5:83; Qur'an, 26:83)
- To have their excesses forgiven (Qur'an, 3:147)
- To die as believers (3:193; 7:126; 12:101)
- Not to be disgraced on the Day of Rising (Qur'an, 3:94; 26:87)
- To be given what is promised to Messengers (Qur'an, 3:194)
- To have their wrong actions erased from them (Qur'an, 3:193)
- To be rescued from wrongdoers (Qur'an, 10:86; 28:21; 66:11)
- Not to be made a trial for the unbelievers (Qur'an, 10:85; 60:5)
- For the wealth of those who lead in disbelief to be obliterated by Allah (Qur'an, 10:88)
- For the hearts of those who lead in disbelief to be hardened (Qur'an, 10:88)
- For the unbelievers to incline towards the religion and to be provided with fruits for this purpose (Qur'an, 14:37)
- For their parents to be forgiven (Qur'an, 17:24; 14:40)
- To have their deeds performed in the way that pleases Allah most (Qur'an, 17:80)
- Helpers in transmission, struggle and remembrance (Qur'an, 17:80; 19:5; 20:29-34)
- For Allah to open the way for them to right guidance (Qur'an, 18:10)
- To be continuous in prayer (Qur'an, 14:40)
- To have their prayers answered (Qur'an, 14:40)
- For all believers to be forgiven (Qur'an, 14:41; 59:10; 71:28)
- To have their breasts expanded— peace and serenity to be sent down upon them. (Qur'an, 20:25)
- To have their tasks made easy for them (Qur'an, 20:26)
- To be given decisive speech (Qur'an, 20:27-28)
- To be rescued from hardships (Qur'an, 21:88)
- Not to be left on their own (Qur'an, 21:89)
- To be helped against those who do not believe (Qur'an, 23:39)
- To be safeguarded from the goading of satan (Qur'an, 23:97)

- To be made a leader of those who guard against evil (Qur'an, 25:74)
- To be highly esteemed among later peoples as well (Qur'an, 26:84)
- To enter paradise (Qur'an, 26:85; 66:11)
- To be inspired to be thankful for the blessings bestowed on them (Qur'an, 27:19; 46:15)
- To be inspired to perform good deeds that please Allah (Qur'an, 27:19; 46:15)
- To have good sent down from Allah (Qur'an, 28:24)
- To be helped against the people of corruption (Qur'an, 29:30)
- Right-acting children (Qur'an, 37:100)
- Wealth in order to remember and be thankful to Allah (Qur'an, 38:32)
- Not to have any rancour in their hearts towards believers (Qur'an, 59:10)
- Destruction of those who do not believe (Qur'an, 71:26, 71:28)

# CONSCIENCE

## **THE BELIEVERS DEFINITELY FOLLOW THE TRUTH THE MOMENT THEY SEE IT**

We would be inventing lies against Allah if we returned to your religion after Allah has saved us from it. We could never return to it unless Allah our Lord so willed. Our Lord encompasses everything in His knowledge. We have put our trust in Allah. Our Lord, judge between us and our people with truth. You are the best of judges.' (Qur'an, 7:89)

And He also (turned) towards the three who were left behind, so that when the earth became narrow for them, for all its great breadth, and their own selves became constricted for them and they realised that there was no refuge from Allah except in Him, He turned to them so that they might turn to Him. Allah is the Ever-Returning, the Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 9:118)

## **SOME OF THE UNBELIEVERS DENY THE TRUTH IN SPITE OF THEIR CERTAINTY ABOUT IT**

And they repudiated them wrongly and haughtily, in spite of their own certainty about them. See the final fate of the corrupters. (Qur'an, 27:14)

They consulted among themselves and said, 'It is you yourselves who are wrongdoers.' But then they relapsed back into their disbelief: 'You know full well these idols cannot talk.' (Qur'an, 21:64-65)

People of the Book! Why do you mix truth with falsehood and knowingly conceal the truth? (Qur'an, 3:71)

**BELIEVERS ACT ACCORDING  
TO THEIR CONSCIENCES, EVEN THOUGH  
IT IS AGAINST THEIR DESIRES**

They give food, despite their love for it, to the poor and orphans and captives: (Qur'an, 76:8)

Those who were already settled in the abode (Madina), and in faith, before they came, love those who have migrated to them and do not find in their hearts any need for what they have been given and prefer them to themselves even if they themselves are needy. It is the people who are safe-guarded from the avarice of their own selves who are successful. (Qur'an, 59:9)

**WHEN THEY COMMIT AN ERROR, THEY  
APPEAL TO THEIR CONSCIENCES AND ASK  
FORGIVENESS AND DO NOT INSIST ON IT**

Those who, when they act indecently or wrong themselves, remember Allah and ask forgiveness for their bad actions (and who can forgive bad actions except Allah?) and do not knowingly persist in what they were doing. (Qur'an, 3:135)

And (He) also (turned) towards the three who were left behind, so that when the earth became narrow for them, for all its great breadth, and their own selves became constricted for them and they realised that there was no refuge from Allah except in Him, He turned to them so that they might turn to Him. Allah is the Ever-Returning, the Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 9:118)

Anyone who does evil or wrongs himself and then asks Allah's forgiveness will find Allah Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 4:110)

**THE HEARTS OF THE UNBELIEVERS ARE HARDENED  
BECAUSE THEY DO NOT ACT ACCORDING TO THEIR  
CONSCIENCES**

When Our Signs are recited to him, he says, 'Just myths and legends of the previous peoples!' No indeed! Rather what they have earned has rusted up their hearts. (Qur'an, 83:13-14)

Have they not travelled about the earth and do they not have hearts to understand with or ears to hear with? It is not their eyes which are blind but the hearts in their breasts which are blind. (Qur'an, 22:46)

**EVERY PERSON HAS A MECHANISM  
OF CONSCIENCE WITHIN HIM**

And inspired it with depravity or heedfulness, he who purifies it has succeeded, (Qur'an, 91:8-9)

## **THE SELF**

### **THE SELF IS FULL OF EVIL**

You see many of them taking those who do not believe as their friends. What their lower selves have advanced for them is evil indeed, bringing Allah's anger down upon them. They will suffer punishment timelessly, for ever. (Qur'an, 5:80)

Yet you see those with sickness in their hearts rushing to them, saying, 'We fear the wheel of fate may turn against us.' But it may well be that Allah will bring about victory or some other contingency from Him. Then they will deeply regret their secret thoughts. (Qur'an, 5:52)

I do not say my self was free from blame. The self indeed commands to evil acts – except for those my Lord has mercy on. My Lord, He is Forgiving, Merciful.' (Qur'an, 12:53)

### **IT IS PREDISPOSED TO ENVY AND SELFISH PASSIONS**

If a woman fears cruelty or aversion on her husband's part, there is nothing wrong in the couple becoming reconciled. Reconciliation is better. But people are prone to selfish greed. If you do good and guard against evil, Allah is aware of what you do. (Qur'an, 4:128)

### **MAN IS ACTUALLY CLEAR PROOF AGAINST HIMSELF**

In fact, man will be clear proof against himself in spite of any excuses he might offer. (Qur'an, 75:14-15)

### **THE UNBELIEVERS ARE ARROGANT ABOUT THEMSELVES**

Those who do not expect to meet Us say, 'Why have angels not been sent down to us? Why do we not see our Lord?' They have become arrogant about themselves and are excessively insolent. (Qur'an, 25:21)

**HE KNOWS HIS OWN ERRORS  
AND OFFERS EXCUSES**

In fact, man will be clear proof against himself in spite of any excuses he might offer. (Qur'an, 75:14-15)

**EVERY SOUL IS A PLEDGE FOR MAN**

Every self is held in pledge against what it earned, (Qur'an, 74:38)

**THE BELIEVERS FORBID  
THE LOWER SELF ITS APPETITES**

But as for him who feared the Station of his Lord and forbade the lower self its appetites, the Garden will be his refuge. (Qur'an, 79:40-41)

So have fear of Allah, as much as you are able to, and listen and obey and spend for your own benefit. It is the people who are safe-guarded from the avarice of their own selves who are successful. (Qur'an, 64:16)

**THE BELIEVERS SELL  
THEIR OWN SOULS  
IN RETURN FOR THE HEREAFTER**

Allah has bought from the believers their selves and their wealth in return for the Garden. They fight in the Way of Allah and they kill and are killed. It is a promise binding on Him in the Torah, the Gospel and the Qur'an and who is truer to his contract than Allah? Rejoice then in the bargain you have made. That is the great victory. (Qur'an, 9:111)

And among the people there are some who give up everything, desiring the good pleasure of Allah. Allah is Ever-Gentle with His servants. (Qur'an, 2:207)



## **THE UNBELIEVERS DENY**

### **WHAT IS AGAINST THEIR SELVES**

We made a covenant with the tribe of Israel and We sent Messengers to them. Each time a Messenger came to them with something their lower selves did not desire, they denied some and they murdered others. (Qur'an, 5:70)

### **THE BELIEVERS PURIFY THEIR SELVES**

And the self and what proportioned it and inspired it with depravity or heedfulness, he who purifies it has succeeded, (Qur'an, 91:7-9)

### **THE UNBELIEVERS COVER THEIR SELVES UP**

And the self and what proportioned it and inspired it with depravity or heedfulness, he who purifies it has succeeded, he who covers it up has failed. (Qur'an, 91:7-10)

## **THE UNBELIEVERS FOLLOW**

### **THEIR OWN WHIMS AND DESIRES**

Have you seen him who has taken his whims and desires to be his god? Will you then be his guardian? (Qur'an, 25:43)

Is someone on a clear path from his Lord like those whose bad actions have been made to seem good to them and who follow their own desires? (Qur'an, 47:14)

Among them are those who listen to you and then, when they leave your presence, say to those who have been given knowledge, 'What was that he just said?' They are those whose hearts Allah has sealed up and who follow their own desires. (Qur'an, 47:16)

## **PEOPLE WHO DENY ONLY WRONG THEMSELVES**

A group of the People of the Book would love to misguide you. They only misguide themselves but they are not aware of it. (Qur'an, 3:69)

The metaphor of what they spend in their life in this world is that of a wind with an icy bite to it which strikes the crops of a people who have wronged themselves and destroys them. Allah did not wrong them; rather it was themselves they were wronging. (Qur'an, 3:117)

They keep others from it and avoid it themselves. They are only destroying themselves but they are not aware of it. (Qur'an, 6:26)

### **EACH SELF WILL LEARN THE TRUTH ABOUT EVERYTHING IN THE HEREAFTER**

We have fastened the destiny of every man about his neck and on the Day of Rising We will bring out a Book for him which he will find spread open in front of him. 'Read your Book! Today your own self is reckoner enough against you!' (Qur'an, 17:13-14)

When the graves are emptied out, each self will know what it has sent ahead and left behind. (Qur'an, 82:4-5)

When the Fire is set ablaze, when the Garden is brought up close: then each self will know what it has done. (Qur'an, 81:12-14)

On the Day that each self finds the good it did, and the evil it did, present there in front of it, it will wish there were an age between it and then. Allah advises you to beware of Him. Allah is Ever-Gentle with His servants. (Qur'an, 3:30)

### **THE SELF WILL NOT BE ABLE TO OFFER ANY EXCUSES IN THE HEREAFTER**

Then and there every self will be tried for what it did before. They will be returned to Allah, their Master, the Real, and what they invented will abandon them. (Qur'an, 10:30)

### **IN THE HEREAFTER THE UNBELIEVERS ADMIT THAT THEY HAVE WRONGED THEMSELVES IN THE LIFE OF THIS WORLD**

They said, 'Our Lord, we have wronged ourselves. If you do not forgive us and have mercy on us, we will be among the lost.' (Qur'an, 7:23)

# DEATH

## EVERY SELF WILL TASTE DEATH

Every self will taste death. We test you with both good and evil as a trial. And you will be returned to Us. (Qur'an, 21:35)

Then subsequently you will certainly die. (Qur'an, 23:15)

You will die and they too will die. (Qur'an, 39:30)

Allah created you and then will take you back again. And some of you revert to the lowest form of life so that after having knowledge, you know nothing at all. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Powerful. (Qur'an, 16:70)

We did not give any human being before you immortality. And if you die, will they then be immortal? (Qur'an, 21:34)

No self can die except with Allah's permission, at a predetermined time. If anyone desires the reward of this world, We will give him some of it. If anyone desires the reward of the hereafter, We will give him some of it. We will recompense the thankful. (Qur'an, 3:145)

## IT IS ALLAH WHO GIVES BOTH LIFE AND DEATH

That it is He Who brings about both death and life; (Qur'an, 53:44)

It is We Who give life and cause to die and We are the Inheritor. (Qur'an, 15:23)

It is We Who give life and cause to die and We are their final destination. (Qur'an, 50:43)

Allah is He to Whom the kingdom of the heavens and earth belongs. He gives life and causes to die. You have no protector or helper besides Allah. (Qur'an, 9:116)

There is no god but Him—He gives life and causes to die—your Lord and the Lord of your forefathers, the previous peoples. (Qur'an, 44:8)

We have decreed death for you and We will not be forestalled.  
(Qur'an, 56:60)

**MAN MAY FACE DEATH UNEXPECTEDLY,  
NO MATTER HOW MUCH HE MAY TRY TO ESCAPE IT**

Say: 'Flight will not benefit you if you try to run away from death or being killed. Then you will only enjoy a short respite.' (Qur'an, 33:16)

Truly Allah has knowledge of the Hour and sends down abundant rain and knows what is in the womb. And no self knows what it will earn tomorrow and no self knows in what land it will die. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Aware. (Qur'an, 31:34)

Wherever you are, death will catch up with you, even if you are in impregnable fortresses. If a good thing happens to them, they say, 'This has come from Allah.' But if a bad thing happens to them, they say, 'This has come from you.' Say, 'Everything comes from Allah.' What is the matter with these people that they scarcely understand a single word? (Qur'an, 4:78)

Say: 'Death, from which you are fleeing, will certainly catch up with you. Then you will be returned to the Knower of the Unseen and the Visible and He will inform you about what you did.'  
(Qur'an, 62:8)

**ONLY THOSE WHO DO NOT BELIEVE IN  
ALLAH AND THE HEREAFTER FEAR DEATH**

What do you think about those who left their homes in thousands in fear of death? Allah said to them, 'Die!' and then brought them back to life. Allah shows great favour to mankind, but most people are not grateful. (Qur'an, 2:243)

Or that of a storm-cloud in the sky, full of darkness, thunder and lightning. They put their fingers in their ears against the thunderclaps, fearful of death. Allah encompasses the unbelievers.  
(Qur'an, 2:19)

You were longing for death before you met it. Now you have seen it with your own eyes and you look (at it). (Qur'an, 3:143)  
Those who believe say, 'If only a sura could be sent down.' But when a straightforward sura is sent down and fighting is mentioned in it, you see those with sickness in their hearts looking at you with the look of someone about to faint from fear of death. More fitting for them... (Qur'an, 47:20)

### **THE BELIEVERS DESIRE TO DIE AS MUSLIMS**

You are only avenging yourself on us because we believed in our Lord's Signs when they came to us. Our Lord, pour down steadfastness upon us and take us back to You as Muslims.' (Qur'an, 7:126)

My Lord, You have granted power to me on earth and taught me the true meaning of events. Originator of the heavens and earth, You are my Friend in this world and the Next. So take me as a Muslim at my death and join me to the people who are righteous.' (Qur'an, 12:101)

Say: 'My prayer and my rites, my living and my dying, are for Allah alone, the Lord of all the worlds, (Qur'an, 6:162)

### **ALLAH DOES NOT ACCEPT THE REPENTANCE OF THOSE WHO DO NOT BELIEVE, YET WHO REPENT WHEN THE MOMENT OF DEATH COMES**

There is no repentance for people who persist in doing evil until death comes to them and who then say, 'Now I repent,' nor for people who die while they are unbelievers. We have prepared for them a painful punishment. (Qur'an, 4:18)

### **ALLAH WILL PUNISH THOSE WHO DIE AS UNBELIEVERS**

As for those who do not believe and die while they are unbelievers, the whole earth filled with gold would not be accepted from any of them if they were to offer it as a ransom. They will have a painful punishment. They will have no helpers. (Qur'an, 3:91)

## **EVERY ONE WILL BE RESURRECTED**

He brings forth the living from the dead and brings forth the dead from the living and brings the earth to life after it was dead. In the same way you too will be brought forth. (Qur'an, 30:19)

And saying, 'When we are dead and turned to dust and bones, shall we then be raised again or our forefathers, the earlier peoples?' Say: 'The earlier and the later peoples will certainly all be gathered to the appointment of a specified Day.' (Qur'an, 56:47-50)

## **ALLAH GIVES EXAMPLES FROM NATURE FOR THE RISING AFTER DEATH**

It is He Who sends out the winds, bringing advance news of His mercy, so that when they have lifted up the heavy clouds, We dispatch them to a dead land and send down water to it, by means of which We bring forth all kinds of fruit. In the same way We will bring forth the dead, so that hopefully you will pay heed. (Qur'an, 7:57)

He brings forth the living from the dead and brings forth the dead from the living and brings the earth to life after it was dead. In the same way you too will be brought forth. (Qur'an, 30:19)

It is Allah Who sends the winds which raise the clouds which We then drive to a dead land and by them bring the earth to life after it was dead. That is how the Resurrection will be. (Qur'an, 35:9)

Allah is He Who splits the seed and kernel. He brings forth the living from the dead, and produces the dead out of the living. That is Allah, so how are you perverted? (Qur'an, 6:95)

A Sign for them is the dead land which We bring to life and from which We bring forth grain of which they eat. (Qur'an, 36:33)

And in the alternation of night and day and the provision Allah sends down from the sky, bringing the earth to life by it after it has died, and the varying direction of the winds, there are Signs for people who use their intellect. (Qur'an, 45:5)

Mankind! If you are in any doubt about the Rising, know that We created you from dust then from a drop of sperm then from an alaq (embryo) then from a lump of flesh, formed yet unformed, so We may make things clear to you. We make whatever We want stay in the womb until a specified time and then We bring you out as children so that you can reach your full maturity. Some of you die and some of you revert to the lowest form of life so that, after having knowledge, they then know nothing at all. And you see the earth dead and barren; then when We send down water onto it it quivers and swells and sprouts with luxuriant plants of every kind. (Qur'an, 22:5)

So look at the effect of the mercy of Allah, how He brings the dead earth back to life. Truly He is the One Who brings the dead to life. He has power over all things. (Qur'an, 30:50)

In the creation of the heavens and earth, and the alternation of the night and day, and the ships which sail the seas to people's benefit, and the water which Allah sends down from the sky— by which He brings the earth to life when it was dead and scatters about in it creatures of every kind— and the varying direction of the winds, and the clouds subservient between heaven and earth, there are Signs for people who use their intellect. (Qur'an, 2:164)

Allah sends down water from the sky and by it brings the dead earth back to life. There is certainly a Sign in that for people who hear. (Qur'an, 16:65)

Know that Allah brings the earth to life after it was dead. We have made the Signs clear to you so that hopefully you will use your intellect. (Qur'an, 57:17)

# THE DAY OF RESURRECTION

## ONLY ALLAH KNOWS WHEN THE HOUR IS DUE

Knowledge of the Hour is referred to Him. And no fruit emerges from its husk, nor does any female get pregnant or give birth, without His knowledge. On the Day He calls out to them: 'Where are My associates?', they will say, 'We declare to you that none of us is a witness.' (Qur'an, 41:47)

The Day of Decision is a fixed appointment: (Qur'an, 78:17)

They will ask you about the Hour: when is it due? Say: 'Knowledge of it rests with my Lord alone. He alone will reveal it at its proper time. It hangs heavy in the heavens and the earth. It will not come upon you except suddenly.' They will ask you as if you had full knowledge of it. Say: 'Knowledge of it rests with Allah alone. But most people do not know that.' (Qur'an, 7:187)

The Unseen of the heavens and earth belongs to Allah. The matter of the Hour is only the blink of an eye away, or even nearer. Allah has power over all things. (Qur'an, 16:77)

Truly Allah has knowledge of the Hour and sends down abundant rain and knows what is in the womb. And no self knows what it will earn tomorrow and no self knows in what land it will die. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Aware. (Qur'an, 31:34)

People will ask you about the Last Hour. Say: 'Only Allah has knowledge of it. What will make you understand? It may be that the Last Hour is very near.' (Qur'an, 33:63)

They say, 'When will this promise come about if you are telling the truth?' Say: 'You have a promised appointment on a Day which you cannot delay or advance a single hour.' (Qur'an, 34:29-30)

Blessed be Him to Whom belongs the sovereignty of the heavens and the earth and everything in between them. The knowledge of the Hour is with Him. You will be returned to Him. (Qur'an, 43:85)



They ask you about the Hour: 'When will it come?' What are you doing mentioning it? Its coming is your Lord's affair. (Qur'an, 79:42-44)

They say, 'When will this promise come about if you are telling the truth?' Say: 'The knowledge is with Allah alone and I am only a clear warner.' (Qur'an, 67:25-26)

The Imminent is imminent! No one besides Allah can unveil it. (Qur'an, 53:57-58)

### **IT IS A CERTAIN FACT**

That Day We will fold up heaven like folding up the pages of a book. As We originated the first creation so We will regenerate it. It is a promise binding on Us. That is what We will do. (Qur'an, 21:104)

When the Great Event occurs, none will deny its occurrence. (Qur'an, 56:1-2)

What you are promised will certainly happen. (Qur'an, 77:7)

Say: 'Allah gives you life, then causes you to die, and then will gather you together for the Day of Rising about which there is no doubt. But most people do not know it.' (Qur'an, 45:26)

### **THERE IS NO ESCAPE FROM IT**

The evildoers will see the Fire and realise they are going to fall into it and find no way of escaping from it. (Qur'an, 18:53)

### **IT IS DRAWING CLOSER EVERYDAY**

The Imminent is imminent! (Qur'an, 53:57)

Mankind's Reckoning has drawn very close to them, yet they heedlessly turn away. (Qur'an, 21:1)

It is Allah Who has sent down the Book with truth and with the Just Balance. What will make you realise? Perhaps the Hour is close. (Qur'an, 42:17)

**IT WILL COME SUDDENLY  
AND UNPREDICTABLY**

What are they waiting for, but the Hour to come upon them suddenly when they are not expecting it? (Qur'an, 43:66)

What are they awaiting but for the Hour to come upon them suddenly? Its Signs have already come. What good will their Reminder be to them when it does arrive? (Qur'an, 47:18)

No, it will come upon them suddenly, confounding them, taking them completely by surprise, and they will not be able to ward it off. They will be granted no reprieve. (Qur'an, 21:40)

What are they waiting for but one Great Blast to seize them while they are quibbling? They will not be able to make a will or return to their families. (Qur'an, 36:49-50)

**IT CONSISTS OF JUST  
ONE GREAT BLAST**

There will be but one Great Blast and then their eyes will open. (Qur'an, 37:19)

What are they waiting for but one Great Blast to seize them while they are quibbling? (Qur'an, 36:49)

The Day they hear the Blast in truth, that is the Day of Emergence. (Qur'an, 50:42)

**IT IS UNSPEAKABLY TERRIBLE**

Turn away from them then. On the Day the Summoner summons them to something unspeakably terrible, (Qur'an, 54:6)

**ON THAT DAY EVERYTHING  
WILL COME TO LIGHT**

'You were heedless of this so We have stripped you of your covering and today your sight is sharp.' (Qur'an, 50:22)

## **IT IS THE DAY OF SEPARATION BETWEEN PEOPLE**

And what will teach you what the Day of Sorting is? On that Day, woe to the deniers! (Qur'an, 77:14-15)

Bringing low, raising high. (Qur'an, 56:3)

They will say, 'Alas for us! This is the Day of Reckoning!' This is the day of sorting things out you used to deny. (Qur'an, 37:20-21)

## **THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION**

That Day We will fold up heaven like folding up the pages of a book. As We originated the first creation so We will regenerate it. It is a promise binding on Us. That is what We will do. (Qur'an, 21:104)

So when the Trumpet is blown with a single blast, and the earth and the mountains are lifted and crushed with a single blow, On that Day, the Occurrence will occur and Heaven will be split apart, for that Day it will be very frail. (Qur'an, 69:13-16)

When the stars are extinguished, when heaven is split open, when the mountains are pulverised, when the Messengers' time is appointed... (Qur'an, 77:8-11)

The Day the Trumpet is blown and you come in droves, and heaven is opened and becomes doorways, and the mountains are shifted and become a mirage. (Qur'an, 78:18-20)

And the mountains are crushed and become scattered dust in the air. (Qur'an, 56:5-6)

On the Day the sky is like molten brass and the mountains like tufts of coloured wool. (Qur'an, 70:8-9)

They will ask you about the mountains. Say: 'My Lord will scatter them as dust. He will leave them as a barren, level plain on which you will see no dip or gradient.' (Qur'an, 20:105-107)

When the earth is convulsed with its quaking and the earth then disgorges its charges and man asks, 'What is wrong with it?', on that Day it will impart all its news because your Lord has inspired it. (Qur'an, 99:1-5)

**ON THE DAY OF RESURRECTION  
PEOPLE WILL EMERGE FROM THEIR GRAVES  
AND CONGREGATE**

The Trumpet will be blown and at once they will be sliding from their graves towards their Lord. (Qur'an, 36:51)

They will emerge from their graves with downcast eyes, like swarming locusts, necks outstretched, eyes transfixed, rushing headlong to the Summoner. The unbelievers will say, 'This is a pitiless day!' (Qur'an, 54:7-8)

On the Day We gather them all together, We will say to those who associated others with Allah, 'Where are the partner-gods, for whom you made such claims?' (Qur'an, 6:22)

On the Day We gather them all together, We will say then to those who associated others with Allah, 'To your place, you and your partner-gods!' Then We will sift them out, and their partner-gods will say, 'It was not us you worshipped. (Qur'an, 10:28)

The Day the Trumpet is blown and you come in droves, (Qur'an, 78:18)

On the Day We make the mountains move and you see the earth laid bare and We gather them together, not leaving out a single one of them, they will be paraded before your Lord in ranks: 'You have come to Us just as We created you at first. Yes indeed! Even though you claimed that We would not fix a time with you.' (Qur'an, 18:47-48)

We will abandon them, that Day, to pound against each other in surging waves and the Trumpet will be blown and We will gather them all together. (Qur'an, 18:99)

**EVERYONE IN THE HEAVENS  
AND EARTH IS TERRIFIED**

On the Day the Trumpet is blown and everyone in the heavens and everyone on the earth is terrified— except those Allah wills, everyone will come to Him abject. (Qur'an, 27:87)

**THE UNBELIEVERS ARE RECOGNIZED  
BY THEIR FACES**

The evildoers will be recognised by their mark and seized by their forelocks and their feet. (Qur'an, 55:41)

Their eyes will be downcast, darkened by debasement; for they were called on to prostrate when they were in full possession of their faculties. (Qur'an, 68:43)

On the Day the Trumpet is blown— and We will gather the evildoers sightless on that Day.(Qur'an, 20:102)

**THE UNBELIEVERS HAVE DARK FACES**

On the Day of Rising you will see those who lied against Allah with their faces blackened. Do not the arrogant have a dwelling place in Hell? (Qur'an, 39:60)

**THEIR EYES ARE TRANSFIXED**

(O Muhammad!) Do not consider Allah to be unaware of what the wrongdoers perpetrate. He is merely deferring them to a Day on which their sight will be transfixed, rushing headlong – heads back, eyes vacant, hearts hollow. (Qur'an, 14:42-43)

**THE BELIEVERS ARE RECOGNIZED  
BY THEIR LIGHT**

That Day some faces will be radiant, laughing, rejoicing (Qur'an, 80:38-39)

On the Day you see the men and women of the believers, with their light streaming out in front of them, and to their right: 'Good news for you today of Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever. That is the Great Victory.' That Day the men and women of the hypocrites will say to those who believe, 'Wait for us so that we can borrow some of your light.' They will be told, 'Go back and look for light!' And a wall will be erected between them with a gate in it, on the inside of which there will be mercy but before whose exterior lies the punishment. (Qur'an, 57:12-13)

You who believe! Repent to Allah. It may be that your Lord will erase your bad actions from you and admit you into Gardens with rivers flowing under them on the Day when Allah will not disgrace the Prophet and those who believed along with him. Their light will stream out ahead of them and on their right. They will say, 'Our Lord, perfect our light for us and forgive us! You have power over all things.' (Qur'an, 66:8)

**ON THE DAY OF RESURRECTION NOBODY  
CAN SPEAK A WORD WITHOUT  
ALLAH'S PERMISSION**

On the Day it comes, no self will speak except by His permission. Some of them will be wretched and others glad. (Qur'an, 11:105)  
On that day they will follow the Summoner who has no crookedness in him at all. Voices will be humbled before the All-Merciful and nothing but a whisper will be heard. (Qur'an, 20:108)

**NO ONE CAN HELP ANYONE  
WITHOUT ALLAH'S PERMISSION**

On that Day intercession will not be of any use except for him whom the All-Merciful has authorised and with whose speech He is well-pleased. (Qur'an, 20:109)

(On that day) no good friend will ask about his friend (Qur'an, 70:10)

The Day a man will flee from his brother and his mother and his father, (Qur'an, 80:34-35)

On that Day every man among them will have concerns enough of his own. (Qur'an, 80:37)

So worship anything you will apart from Him!' Say: 'The real losers are those who lose themselves and their families on the Day of Rising.' Is not that clear loss? (Qur'an, 39:15)

## **ON THE DAY OF RESURRECTION**

### **THEY ARE QUESTIONED AND**

### **SEPARATED FROM THE PARTNERS**

### **THEY HAVE ASSOCIATED WITH ALLAH**

On the Day We gather them all together, We will say to those who associated others with Allah, 'Where are the partner-gods, for whom you made such claims?' Then they will have no recourse except to say, 'By Allah, our Lord, We were not idolaters.' See how they lie against themselves and how what they invented has forsaken them! (Qur'an, 6:22-24)

On the Day the Hour arrives the evildoers will be in despair. None of their partner-gods will intercede for them. They will reject their partner-gods. (Qur'an, 30:12-13)

On the Day We gather them all together, We will say then to those who associated others with Allah, 'To your place, you and your partner-gods!' Then We will sift them out, and their partner-gods will say, 'It was not us you worshipped. Allah is a sufficient witness between us and you. We were unaware of your worship.' Then and there every self will be tried for what it did before. They will be returned to Allah, their Master, the Real, and what they invented will abandon them. (Qur'an, 10:28-30)

When those who associated others with Allah see those they associated, they will say, 'Our Lord, these are our partner gods, the ones we called upon apart from You.' But they will fling their words back in their faces: 'You are truly liars!' On that Day they will offer their submission to Allah and the things they invented will abandon them. (Qur'an, 16:86-87)

On the Day He says, 'Call My partner-gods, those for whom you made such claims,' they will call on them but they will not respond to them. We will place between them an unbridgeable gulf. (Qur'an, 18:52)

And call them to a halt. They will be asked: (Qur'an, 37:24)

On the Day when He summons them He will say, 'Where are they, those you claimed were My associates?' Those against whom the Word has been justly carried out will say, 'Our Lord, those people we misled, we only misled them as we too were misled. We declare our innocence to You. It was not us they were worshipping!' They will be told, 'Call on your partner-gods!' They will call on them but they will not respond to them. They will see the punishment. Oh if only they had been guided! On the Day when He summons them He will say, 'How did you respond to the Messengers?' (Qur'an, 28:62-65)

On the Day when He summons them He will say, 'Where are they, those you claimed to be My associates?' (Qur'an, 28:74)

They will be asked, 'Where are those you used to worship besides Allah? Can they help you or even help themselves?' (Qur'an, 26:92-93)

If only you could see when they are standing before their Lord. He will say, 'Is this not the Truth?' They will say, 'Yes indeed, by our Lord!' He will say, 'Then taste the punishment for your disbelief.' (Qur'an, 6:30)



## **ON THE DAY OF RESURRECTION**

### **EVERY ONE IS QUESTIONED BY HIMSELF**

Each of them will come to Him on the Day of Rising all alone.  
(Qur'an, 19:95)

## **ON THE DAY OF RESURRECTION**

### **THE MESSENGERS ARE CALLED**

#### **TO BEAR WITNESS**

When the Messengers' time (for testimony) is appointed—until what day is that deferred? Until the Day of Decision. (Qur'an, 77:11-13)

## **PEOPLE WILL BE IN THREE GROUPS**

And you will be classed into three: the Companions of the Right: What of the Companions of the Right? The Companions of the Left: what of the Companions of the Left? And the Forerunners, the Forerunners. Those are the Ones Brought Near. (Qur'an, 56:7-11)

## **THE BOOK OF THE BELIEVERS IS GIVEN**

### **INTO THEIR RIGHT HANDS**

As for him who is given his Book in his right hand, he will say, 'Here, come and read my Book! I counted on meeting my Reckoning.' He will have a very pleasant life in an elevated Garden, (Qur'an, 69:19-22)

## **THE BOOK OF THE UNBELIEVERS**

### **IS GIVEN INTO THEIR LEFT HAND**

But as for him who is given his Book in his left hand, he will say, 'If only I had not been given my Book and had not known about my Reckoning! If only death had really been the end! (Qur'an, 69:25-27)

**THE PUNISHMENT THE UNBELIEVERS  
WILL RECEIVE IN RETURN FOR THEIR  
DENIAL OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION**

But as for anyone who turns away and does not believe, Allah will punish him with the Greatest Punishment. (Qur'an, 88:23-24)

And what will teach you what the Day of Decision is? On that Day, woe to the deniers! Did We not destroy the earlier peoples, then succeed them with later ones? That is how We deal with evildoers. On that Day, woe to the deniers! (Qur'an, 77:14-19)

On that Day, woe to the deniers! Proceed to that which you denied! Proceed to a shadow which forks into three (Qur'an, 77:28-30)

But instead, they deny the Hour; and We have prepared a Searing Blaze for those who deny the Hour. When it sees them coming from a long way off, they will hear it seething and rasping. When they are flung into a narrow place in it, shackled together in chains, they will cry out there for destruction. (Qur'an, 25:11-13)

That Day no one will punish as He punishes and no one will shackle as He shackles. (Qur'an, 89:25-26)

**THE PENITENCE THE UNBELIEVERS  
WILL FEEL ON THE DAY OF RESURRECTION**

Those who deny the meeting with Allah have lost, so that, when the Hour comes upon them suddenly, they will say, 'Alas for what we neglected there!' They will bear their burdens on their backs. How evil is what they bear! (Qur'an, 6:31)

They will say, 'Alas for us! Who has raised us from our resting-place? This is what the All-Merciful promised us. The Messengers were telling the truth.' (Qur'an, 36:52)

## **ALLAH WILL GATHER SATAN AND HIS FRIENDS TOGETHER ON THE DAY OF RESURRECTION**

By your Lord, We will collect them and the satans together. Then We will assemble them around Hell on their knees. (Qur'an, 19:68)

## **SATAN COLLABORATES WITH HIS DISBELIEVING FRIENDS**

Do not eat anything over which the name of Allah has not been mentioned. To do so is sheer deviance. The satans inspire their friends to dispute with you. If you obeyed them you would then be idolaters. (Qur'an, 6:121)

Children of Adam! Do not let satan tempt you into trouble as He expelled your parents from the Garden, stripping them of their covering and disclosing to them their private parts. He and his tribe see you from where you do not see them. We have made the satans friends of those who have no faith. (Qur'an, 7:27)

One group He guided; but another group got the misguidance they deserved. They took the satans as friends instead of Allah and thought that they were guided. (Qur'an, 7:30)

When they meet those who believe, they say, 'We believe.' But then when they go apart with their satans, they say, 'We are really with you. We were only mocking.' (Qur'an, 2:14)

## **SATAN HAS GAINED MASTERY OVER THEM**

Satan has gained mastery over them and made them forget the remembrance of Allah. Such people are the party of satan. No indeed! It is the party of satan who are the losers. (Qur'an, 58:19)

## **SATAN LEADS HIS FOLLOWERS TO THE FIRE**

Satan is your enemy so treat him as an enemy. He summons his party so they will be among the people of the Searing Blaze. (Qur'an, 35:6)

When they are told: 'Follow what Allah has sent down,' they say, 'No, we will follow what we found our fathers doing.' What! Even if Satan is calling them to the punishment of the Blazing Fire? (Qur'an, 31:21)

### **HIS FOLLOWERS WILL BE LEFT**

#### **HELPLESS ON THE DAY OF RESURRECTION**

He led me astray from the Reminder after it came to me.' Satan always leaves man in the lurch. (Qur'an, 25:29)

### **ON THE DAY OF RESURRECTION**

#### **JUST BALANCES WILL BE SET UP**

We will set up the Just Balance on the Day of Rising and no self will be wronged in any way. Even if it is no more than the weight of a grain of mustard-seed, We will produce it. We are sufficient as a Reckoner. (Qur'an, 21:47)

## THE GARDEN (PARADISE)

### ONLY THE BELIEVERS WILL ENTER THE GARDEN

Those who believe in the Unseen and perform prayer and spend from what We have provided for them. Those who believe in what has been sent down to you and what was sent down before you, and are certain about the hereafter. They are the people guided by their Lord. They are the ones who have success. (Qur'an, 2:3-5)

And the Garden will be brought up close to those with heedfulness, not far away: 'This is what you were promised. It is for every careful penitent: those who fear the All-Merciful in the Unseen and come with a contrite heart. Enter it in peace. This is the Day of Timeless Eternity.' (Qur'an, 50:31-34)

Allah has bought from the believers their selves and their wealth in return for the Garden. They fight in the Way of Allah and they kill and are killed. It is a promise binding on Him in the Torah, the Gospel and the Qur'an and who is truer to his contract than Allah? Rejoice then in the bargain you have made. That is the great victory. (Qur'an, 9:111)

Allah has promised the men and women of the believers Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever, and fine dwellings in the Gardens of Eden. And Allah's good pleasure is even greater. That is the great victory. (Qur'an, 9:72)

But the truth is that if he is one of Those Brought Near. There is solace and sweetness and a Garden of Delight. And if he is one of the Companions of the Right. 'Peace be upon you!' from the Companions of the Right (Qur'an, 56:88-91)

These are Allah's limits. As for those who obey Allah and His Messenger, We will admit them into Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever. That is the Great Victory. (Qur'an, 4:13)

Whereas those who believe and do right actions, such people are the Companions of the Garden, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. (Qur'an, 2:82)

The forerunners—the first of the emigrants and the supporters—and those who have followed them in doing good: Allah is pleased with them and they are pleased with Him. He has prepared Gardens for them with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever and ever. That is the great victory. (Qur'an, 9:100)

Those who guard against evil will be amid Gardens and Springs: (Qur'an, 15:45)

#### **HOW THE BELIEVERS ARE WELCOMED IN THE GARDEN**

Gardens of Eden which they will enter, and all of their parents, wives and children who were righteous. Angels will enter in to welcome them from every gate: 'Peace be upon you because of your steadfastness! How wonderful is the Ultimate Abode!' (Qur'an,13:23-24)

Those the angels take in a virtuous state. They say, 'Peace be upon you! Enter the Garden for what you did.' (Qur'an,16:32)

Those who believed and did right actions will be admitted into Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever by the permission of their Lord. Their greeting there is 'Peace!' (Qur'an,14:23)

Enter them in peace, in complete security!' (Qur'an,15:46)

And those who have fear of their Lord will be driven to the Garden in companies and when they arrive there, finding its gates open, its custodians will say to them, 'Peace be upon you! You have done well so enter it timelessly, for ever.' (Qur'an, 39:73)

Such people will be repaid for their steadfastness with the Highest Paradise, where they will meet with welcome and with 'Peace'. (Qur'an, 25:75)

## **AN ETERNAL LIFE EXISTS THERE**

Allah has prepared Gardens for them with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever. That is the great victory. (Qur'an, 9:89)

Remaining in them timelessly, for ever, with no desire to move away from them. (Qur'an, 18:108)

Allah will reward them for what they say with Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever. That is the recompense of the good-doers. (Qur'an, 5:85)

(O Muhammad!) Give the good news to those who believe and do right actions that they will have Gardens with rivers flowing under them. When they are given fruit there as provision, they will say, 'This is what we were given before.' But they were only given a simulation of it. They will have there spouses of perfect purity and will remain there timelessly, for ever. (Qur'an, 2:25)

On the Day you see the men and women of the believers, with their light streaming out in front of them, and to their right: 'Good news for you today of Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever. That is the Great Victory.' (Qur'an, 57:12)

## **THERE IS THE GOOD PLEASURE**

### **AN CONTENTMENT OF ALLAH**

Say, 'Shall I tell you of something better than that?' Those who guard against evil will have Gardens with their Lord, with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever, and purified wives, and the Pleasure of Allah. Allah sees His servants. (Qur'an, 3:15)

Allah has promised the men and women of the believers Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever, and fine dwellings in the Gardens of Eden. And Allah's good pleasure is even greater. That is the great victory. (Qur'an, 9:72)

Know that the life of this world is merely a game and a diversion and ostentation and a cause of boasting among yourselves and trying to outdo one another in wealth and children: like the plant-growth after rain which delights the cultivators, but then it withers and you see it turning yellow, and then it becomes broken stubble. In the hereafter there is terrible punishment but also forgiveness from Allah and His good pleasure. The life of this world is nothing but the enjoyment of delusion. (Qur'an, 57:20)

'O self at rest and at peace, return to your Lord, well-pleasing and well-pleased! Enter among My servants! Enter My Garden.'  
(Qur'an, 89:27-30)

Their reward is with their Lord: Gardens of Eden with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever and ever. Allah is pleased with them and they are pleased with Him. That is for those who fear their Lord. (Qur'an, 98:8)

Those who believe and migrate and strive in the Way of Allah with their wealth and themselves have a higher rank with Allah. They are the ones who are victorious. (Qur'an, 9:20)

### **IT IS AS WIDE AS THE HEAVENS AND THE EARTH**

Race each other to forgiveness from your Lord and a Garden as wide as the heavens and the earth, prepared for the people who guard against evil. (Qur'an, 3:133)

Race each other to forgiveness from your Lord and to a Garden, whose breadth is like that of heaven and earth combined, made ready for those who believe in Allah and His Messengers. That is Allah's favour which He gives to those He wills. Allah's favour is indeed immense. (Qur'an, 57:21)

### **THERE IS GREAT WEALTH AND SPLENDOUR**

Seeing them, you see delight and a great kingdom. (Qur'an, 76:20)



They will be reclining on couches lined with rich brocade, the fruits of the Gardens hanging close to hand. (Qur'an, 55:54)

### **THERE ARE RIVERS FLOWING**

But as for those who believe and do right actions, We will admit them into Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever and ever. In them they will have spouses of perfect purity and We will admit them into cool, refreshing shade. (Qur'an, 4:57)

He will forgive you your wrong actions and admit you into Gardens with rivers flowing under them, and fine dwellings in the Gardens of Eden. That is the Great Victory. (Qur'an, 61:12)

An image of the Garden which is promised to those who guard against evil: in it there are rivers of water which will never spoil and rivers of milk whose taste will never change and rivers of wine, delightful to all who drink it, and rivers of honey of undiluted purity; in it they will have fruit of every kind and forgiveness from their Lord. Is that like those who will be in the Fire timelessly, for ever, with boiling water to drink which lacerates their bowels? (Qur'an, 47:15)

Blessed be He Who, if He wishes, will grant you better than that: Gardens with rivers flowing under them; and He will grant you Palaces. (Qur'an, 25:10)

### **THERE ARE SPRINGS FLOWING**

In them are two clear flowing springs. (Qur'an, 55:50)

The people with heedfulness will be amid shade and fountains (Qur'an, 77:41)

In it there is a flowing spring called Salsabil. (Qur'an, 76:18)

### **THERE IS GREENERY EVERYWHERE**

Shaded by spreading branches. (Qur'an, 55:48)

Of deep viridian green. (Qur'an, 55:64)

**THERE ARE SHADY PLACES,  
COOL AND REFRESHING**

But as for those who believe and do right actions, We will admit them into Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever and ever. In them they will have spouses of perfect purity and We will admit them into cool, refreshing shade. (Qur'an, 4:57)

Reclining in it on couches, they will experience there neither burning sun nor bitter cold. (Qur'an, 76:13)

And wide-spreading shade. (Qur'an, 56:30)

**THEY DWELL IN NOBLE RESIDENCES AND  
THE HIGH HALLS OF PARADISE**

As for those who believe and do right actions, We will lodge them in lofty chambers in the Garden, with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever. How excellent is the reward of those who act (rightly). (Qur'an, 29:58)

Blessed be He Who, if He wishes, will grant you better than that: Gardens with rivers flowing under them; and He will grant you Palaces. (Qur'an, 25:10)

It is not your wealth or your children that will bring you near to Us— only in the case of people who believe and act rightly; such people will have a double recompense for what they did. They will be safe from all harm in the High Halls of Paradise. (Qur'an, 34:37)

But those who have fear of their Lord will have high-ceilinged Halls, and more such Halls built one above the other, and rivers flowing under them. That is Allah's promise. Allah does not break His promise. (Qur'an, 39:20)

**THERE ARE RAISED COUCHES**

Reclining in it on couches, they will experience there neither burning sun nor bitter cold. (Qur'an, 76:13)

On sumptuous woven couches. (Qur'an, 56:15)

On couches face to face. (Qur'an, 37:44)

And on elevated couches (Qur'an, 56:34)

### **THERE ARE QUILTS AND EXQUISITE BEDS**

They will be reclining on beds lined with rich brocade, the fruits of the Gardens hanging close to hand. (Qur'an, 55:54)

Reclining on green quilts and exquisite rugs. (Qur'an, 55:76)

And lined-up cushions, and spread-out rugs. (Qur'an, 88:15-16)

### **THERE ARE THE MOST BEAUTIFUL CLOTHES AND JEWELRY**

And will reward them for their steadfastness with a Garden and with silk. (Qur'an, 76:12)

They will wear green garments of fine silk and rich brocade. They will be adorned with silver bracelets. And their Lord will give them a pure draught to drink. (Qur'an, 76:21)

But Allah will admit those who believe and do right actions into Gardens with rivers flowing under them where they will be adorned with gold bracelets and pearls, and where their clothing will be of silk. (Qur'an, 22:23)

They will enter Gardens of Eden where they will be adorned with gold bracelets and pearls, and where their clothing will be of silk. (Qur'an, 35:33)

### **THE FOODS AND BEVERAGES**

#### **IN THE GARDEN**

They will wear green garments of fine silk and rich brocade. They will be adorned with silver bracelets. And their Lord will give them a pure draught to drink. (Qur'an, 76:21)

They are given the choicest sealed wine to drink, whose seal is musk—let people with aspiration aspire to that! (Qur'an, 83:25-26)

And set-out goblets. (Qur'an, 88:14)

And an overflowing cup. (Qur'an, 78:34)

The truly good will drink from a cup mixed with the coolness of camphor, a spring from which Allah's servants will drink, making it gush forth at will abundantly. (Qur'an, 76:5-6)

A cup from a flowing spring passing round among them, as white as driven snow, delicious to those who drink, which has no headache in it and does not leave them stupefied. (Qur'an, 37:45-47)

Carrying goblets and decanters, and a cup from a flowing spring –, it does not give them any headache nor does it leave them stupefied. And any fruit they specify and any bird-meat they desire. (Qur'an, 56:18-21)

An image of the Garden which is promised to those who guard against evil: in it there are rivers of water which will never spoil and rivers of milk whose taste will never change and rivers of wine, delightful to all who drink it, and rivers of honey of undiluted purity; in it they will have fruit of every kind and forgiveness from their Lord. Is that like those who will be in the Fire timelessly, for ever, with boiling water to drink which lacerates their bowels? (Qur'an, 47:15)

Its shading branches will droop down over them, its ripe fruit hanging ready to be picked. Vessels of silver and goblets of pure crystal will be passed round among them, crystalline silver— they have measured them very exactly. They will be given there a cup to drink mixed with the warmth of ginger. (Qur'an, 76:14-17)

Gardens and grape vines. (Qur'an, 78:32)

In them are fruits and date-palms and pomegranates. (Qur'an, 55:68)

Amid thornless lote-trees and fruit-laden acacias. (Qur'an, 56:28-29)

And fruits in abundance never failing, unrestricted. (Qur'an, 56:32-33)

Sweet fruits and high honour. (Qur'an, 37:42)

## **THOSE IN THE GARDEN WILL HAVE THERE EVERYTHING THEY WANT**

You will see the wrongdoers afraid of what they have earned, when it is about to land right on top of them, whereas those who believe and do right actions will be in the lush Meadows of the Gardens. They will have whatever they wish for with their Lord. That is the great favour. (Qur'an, 42:22)

Platters and cups of gold will be passed around among them and they will have there all that their hearts desire and their eyes find delight in. You will remain in it timelessly, for ever. (Qur'an, 43:71)  
They will say, 'Praise be to Allah Who has fulfilled His promise to us and made us the inheritors of this land, letting us settle in the Garden wherever we want. How excellent is the wage of those who work!' (Qur'an, 39:74)

They will not hear the slightest hint of it and they will remain there timelessly, for ever, among everything their selves desire. (Qur'an, 21:102)

They will have there everything they want and with Us there is still more. (Qur'an, 50:35)

## **THEY WILL HAVE A GREAT BLESSING THERE**

In Gardens of Delight. (Qur'an, 37:43)

Some faces on that Day will be radiant. (Qur'an, 88:8)

## **A LIFE FULL OF DELIGHT AND REPOSE**

He will admit them by an entrance which is pleasing to them. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Forbearing. (Qur'an, 22:59)

He will have a very pleasant life (Qur'an, 69:21)

Except for those who repent and believe and act rightly. They will enter the Garden and they will not be wronged in any way: (Qur'an, 19:60)

Some faces on that Day will be radiant, well-pleased with their efforts (Qur'an, 88:8-9)

As for those who believed and did right actions, they will be made joyful in a verdant meadow. (Qur'an, 30:15)

Faces that Day will be radiant, gazing at their Lord. (Qur'an, 75:22-23)

So Allah has safeguarded them from the evil of that Day and has made them meet with radiance and pure joy. (Qur'an, 76:11)

You will recognise in their faces the radiance of delight. (Qur'an, 83:24)

And return to his family joyfully. (Qur'an, 84:9)

### **THERE IS SERENITY**

It is not your wealth or your children that will bring you near to Us— only in the case of people who believe and act rightly; such people will have a double recompense for what they did. They will be safe from all harm in the High Halls of Paradise. (Qur'an, 34:37)

### **THERE IS NO HATRED OR ANIMOSITY**

We will strip away any rancour in their hearts— brothers, resting on couches face-to-face. (Qur'an, 15:47)

We will strip away any rancour in their hearts. Rivers will flow under them and they will say, 'Praise be to Allah Who has guided us to this! We would not have been guided, had Allah not guided us. The Messengers of our Lord came with the Truth.' It will be proclaimed to them: 'This is your Garden which you have inherited for what you did.' (Qur'an, 7:43)

### **THERE IS NO PRATTLING**

#### **AND FALSEHOOD THERE**

They will hear no prattling in it nor any word of wrong. All that is said is, 'Peace! Peace!' (Qur'an, 56:25-26)

Where they will hear no prattle and no lying (Qur'an, 78:35)

Where no prattle is ever heard. (Qur'an, 88:11)

### **THERE IS NO WEARINESS AND DULLNESS THERE**

He Who has lodged us, out of His favour, in the Abode of Permanence where no weariness or fatigue affects us.' (Qur'an, 35:35)

They will not be affected by any tiredness there and they will never be made to leave. (Qur'an, 15:48)

### **THERE IS NO FEAR AND GRIEF THERE**

Those with faith, those who are Jews, and the Christians and Sabaeans, all who believe in Allah and the Last Day and act rightly, will have their reward with their Lord. They will feel no fear and will know no sorrow. (Qur'an, 2:62)

Delighting in the favour Allah has bestowed on them, rejoicing over those they left behind who have not yet joined them, feeling no fear and knowing no sorrow. (Qur'an, 3:170)

They will say, 'Praise be to Allah Who has removed all sadness from us. Truly our Lord is Ever-Forgiving, Ever-Thankful. (Qur'an, 35:34)

Children of Adam! If Messengers come to you from among yourselves, recounting My Signs to you, those who guard against evil and put things right, will feel no fear and will know no sorrow. (Qur'an, 7:35)

### **IN IT ARE GOOD AND BEAUTIFUL MAIDENS**

We have brought maidens into being and made them purest virgins, devoted, passionate, of like age. (Qur'an, 56:35-37)

(O Muhammad!) Give the good news to those who believe and do right actions that they will have Gardens with rivers flowing under them. When they are given fruit there as provision, they will say, 'This is what we were given before.' But they were only given a simulation of it. They will have there spouses of perfect purity and will remain there timelessly, for ever. (Qur'an, 2:25)

There will be dark-eyed maidens with them, with eyes reserved for them alone. (Qur'an, 37:48)

And dark-eyed maidens like hidden pearls. (Qur'an, 56:22-23)

So it will be. We will marry them to dark-eyed maidens. (Qur'an, 44:54)

In them are sweet, lovely maidens. So which of your Lord's blessings do you both then deny? Dark-eyed, secluded in cool pavilions. (Qur'an, 55:70-72)

### **THE PEOPLE OF THE GARDEN ARE YOUNG**

Ageless youths will circulate among them, serving them. Seeing them, you would think them scattered pearls. (Qur'an, 76:19)

And made them purest virgins, devoted, passionate, of like age. (Qur'an, 56:36-37)

### **THOSE WHO ENTER IT HAVE TRIUMPHED**

Every self will taste death. You will be paid your wages in full on the Day of Rising. Anyone who is distanced from the Fire and admitted to the Garden has triumphed. The life of this world is just the enjoyment of delusion. (Qur'an, 3:185)

He will forgive you, your wrong actions and admit you into Gardens with rivers flowing under them, and fine dwellings in the Gardens of Eden. That is the Great Victory. (Qur'an, 61:12)

But those who believe and do right actions will have Gardens with rivers flowing under them. That is the Great Victory. (Qur'an, 85:11)

On the Day you see the men and women of the believers, with their light streaming out in front of them, and to their right: 'Good news for you today of Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever. That is the Great Victory.' (Qur'an, 57:12)



## MAN AND WOMAN ARE EQUAL IN THE QUR'AN

Do not covet what Allah has given to some of you in preference to others— men have a portion of what they acquire and women have a portion of what they acquire; but ask Allah for His bounty. Allah has knowledge of all things. (Qur'an, 4:32)

Anyone, male or female, who does right actions and is a believer, will enter the Garden. They will not be wronged by so much as the tiniest speck. (Qur'an, 4:124)

Know then that there is no god except Allah and ask forgiveness for your wrongdoing, and for the men and women who believe. Allah knows both your activity and your repose. (Qur'an, 47:19)

The men and women of the believers are friends of one another. They command what is right and forbid what is wrong, and perform prayer and give alms, and obey Allah and His Messenger. They are the people on whom Allah will have mercy. Allah is Almighty, All-Wise. Allah has promised the men and women of the believers Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever, and fine dwellings in the Gardens of Eden. And Allah's good pleasure is even greater. That is the great victory. (Qur'an, 9:71-72)

And those who abuse men and women who are believers, when they have not merited it, bear the weight of slander and clear wrongdoing. (Qur'an, 33:58)

This was so that Allah might punish the men and women of the hypocrites, and the men and women of the idolaters, and turn towards the men and women of the believers. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 33:73)

Anyone who acts rightly, male or female, being a believer, We will give them a good life and We will recompense them according to the best of what they did. (Qur'an, 16:97)

Corrupt women are for corrupt men and corrupt men are for corrupt women, Good women are for good men and good men are for good women. The latter are innocent of what they say. They will have forgiveness and generous provision. (Qur'an, 24:26)

The men and women who give charity and make a good loan to Allah will have it increased for them and they will have a generous reward. (Qur'an, 57:18)

Men and women who are Muslims, men and women who are believers, men and women who are obedient, men and women who are truthful, men and women who are steadfast, men and women who are humble, men and women who give charity, men and women who fast, men and women who guard their private parts, men and women who remember Allah much: Allah has prepared forgiveness for them and an immense reward. When Allah and His Messenger have decided something it is not for any man or woman of the believers to have a choice about it. Anyone who disobeys Allah and His Messenger is clearly misguided. (Qur'an, 33:35-36)

On the Day you see the men and women of the believers, with their light streaming out in front of them, and to their right: 'Good news for you today of Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever. That is the Great Victory.' (Qur'an, 57:12)

Whoever does an evil act will only be repaid with its equivalent. But whoever acts rightly, male or female, being a believer, such a person will enter the Garden, provided for in it without any reckoning. (Qur'an, 40:40)

My Lord! Forgive me and my parents and all who enter my house as believers, and all the men and women of the believers. But do not increase the wrongdoers except in ruin!' (Qur'an, 71:28)

# THE HELL

## WHO WILL ENTER IT?

No indeed! Those who accumulate bad actions and are surrounded by their mistakes, such people are the Companions of the Fire, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. (Qur'an, 2:81)

Then you are the people who are killing one another and expelling a group among you from their homes, ganging up against them in wrongdoing and enmity. Yet if they are brought to you as captives, you ransom them, when it was forbidden for you to expel them in the first place! Do you, then, believe in one part of the Book and reject the other? What repayment will there be for any of you who do that except disgrace in this world? And on the Day of Rising, they will be returned to the harshest of punishments. Allah is not unaware of what you do. (Qur'an, 2:85)

Who could do greater wrong than someone who bars access to the mosques of Allah, preventing His name from being remembered in them, and goes about destroying them? Such people will never be able to enter them— except in fear. They will have disgrace in this world and in the hereafter they will have a terrible punishment. (Qur'an, 2:114)

They will ask you about the Sacred Month and fighting in it. Say, 'Fighting in it is a serious matter; but barring access to the Way of Allah and rejecting Him and barring access to the Masjid al-Haram and expelling its people from it are far more serious in the sight of Allah. Dissension is worse than killing.' They will not stop fighting you until they make you revert from your religion, if they are able. As for any of you who revert from their religion and die while they are unbelievers, their actions will come to nothing in this world and the hereafter. They are the Companions of the Fire, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. (Qur'an, 2:217)

Those who conceal what Allah has sent down of the Book and sell it cheap, take nothing into their bellies but the Fire. On the Day of Rising Allah will not speak to them or purify them. They will have a painful punishment. (Qur'an, 2:174)

Some people set up equals to Allah, loving them as they should love Allah. But those who believe have greater love for Allah. If only you could see those who do wrong at the time when they see the punishment, and that truly all strength belongs to Allah, and that Allah is severe in punishment. (Qur'an, 2:165)

People who consume the property of orphans wrongfully consume nothing in their bellies except fire. They will roast in a Searing Blaze. (Qur'an, 4:10)

Those who practise interest will not rise from the grave except as someone driven mad by satan's touch. That is because they say, 'Trade is the same as interest.' But Allah has permitted trade and He has forbidden interest. Whoever is given a warning by his Lord and then desists, can keep what he received in the past and his affair is Allah's concern. But all who return to it will be the Companions of the Fire, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. (Qur'an, 2:275)

When he is told to have fear of Allah, he is seized by pride which drives him to wrongdoing. Hell will be enough for him! What an evil resting-place! (Qur'an, 2:206)

As for those who reject Allah's Signs, and kill the Prophets without any right to do so, and kill those who command justice, give them news of a painful punishment. (Qur'an, 3:21)

But those who do not believe and deny Our Signs are the Companions of the Blazing Fire. (Qur'an, 5:10)

Do not be like those who split up and differed after the Clear Signs came to them. They will have a terrible punishment. (Qur'an, 3:105)

Those who exult in what they have done and love to be praised for what they have not done should not suppose that they have escaped the punishment. They will have a painful punishment. (Qur'an, 3:188)

You who believe! Do not consume one another's property by false means, but only by means of mutually agreed trade. And do not kill yourselves. Allah is Most Merciful to you. As for anyone who does that out of enmity and wrongdoing, We will roast him in a Fire. That is an easy matter for Allah. (Qur'an, 4:29-30)

But if anyone opposes the Messenger after the guidance has become clear to him, and follows other than the path of the believers, We will hand him over to whatever he has turned to, and We will roast him in Hell. What an evil destination! (Qur'an, 4:115)

As for anyone who kills a believer deliberately, his repayment is Hell, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. Allah is angry with him and has cursed him, and has prepared for him a terrible punishment. (Qur'an, 4:93)

The angels ask those they take while they are wronging themselves, 'What were your circumstances?' They reply, 'We were oppressed on earth.' They say, 'Was Allah's earth not wide enough for you to have migrated elsewhere in it?' The shelter of such people will be Hell. What an evil destination! (Qur'an, 4:97)

You who believe! Many of the rabbis and monks devour people's property under false pretences and bar people from access to the Way of Allah. As for those who hoard up gold and silver and do not spend it in the Way of Allah, give them the news of a painful punishment. (Qur'an, 9:34)

Those who say that the Messiah, son of Maryam, is Allah, are unbelievers. The Messiah said, 'Tribe of Israel! Worship Allah, my Lord and your Lord. If anyone associates anything with Allah, Allah has forbidden him the Garden and his refuge will be the Fire.' The wrongdoers will have no helpers. (Qur'an, 5:72)

Abandon those who have turned their religion into a game and a diversion and who have been deluded by the life of this world. Remind by it lest a person is delivered up to destruction for what he has earned with no protector or intercessor besides Allah. Were he to offer every kind of compensation, it would not be accepted from him. Such people are delivered up to destruction for what they have earned. They will have scalding water to drink and a painful punishment because they did not believe. (Qur'an, 6:70) You who believe! When you encounter those who do not believe advancing in massed ranks into battle, do not turn your backs on them. Anyone who turns his back on them that day, unless he is withdrawing to rejoin the fight or withdrawing to support another group, brings Allah's anger down upon himself. His refuge is Hell. What an evil destination! (Qur'an, 8:15-16)

Do they not know that whoever opposes Allah and His Messenger, will have the Fire of Hell, remaining in it timelessly, for ever? That is the great disgrace. (Qur'an, 9:63)

Allah has promised the men and women of the hypocrites and unbelievers the Fire of Hell, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. It will suffice them. Allah has cursed them. They will have everlasting punishment. (Qur'an, 9:68)

That is their repayment— Hell—because they did not believe and made a mockery of My Signs and of My Messengers. (Qur'an, 18:106)

This! Whereas for the profligate there is an evil Homecoming: Hell, where they will roast. What an evil resting-place! (Qur'an, 38:55-56)

If you are surprised at their blindness, what could be more surprising than their words: 'What, when we are turned to dust, shall we then be created all anew?' These are the people who reject their Lord. Such people have iron collars round their necks. Such people are the Companions of the Fire, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. (Qur'an, 13:5)

As for the people who find fault with those believers who give charity spontaneously, and with those who can find nothing to give but their own effort, and deride them, Allah derides them. They will have a painful punishment. (Qur'an, 9:79)

You can ask forgiveness for them, or not ask forgiveness for them. Even if you asked forgiveness for them seventy times, Allah still would not forgive them. That is because they have rejected Allah and His Messenger. Allah does not guide deviant people. (Qur'an, 9:80)

As for those who do not expect to meet Us and are content with the life of this world and at rest in it, and those who are heedless of Our Signs, their shelter will be the Fire because of what they earned. (Qur'an, 10:7-8)

As for those who deny Our Signs and are arrogant regarding them, the Gates of Heaven will not be opened for them, and they will not enter the Garden until a camel goes through a needle's eye. That is how We repay the evildoers. They will have Hell as a resting-place and covering layers on top of them. That is how We repay wrongdoers. (Qur'an, 7:40-41)

Those who respond to their Lord will receive the best. But as for those who do not respond to Him, even if they owned everything on the earth and the same again with it, they would offer it as a ransom. They will receive an evil Reckoning. Their shelter will be Hell. What an evil resting-place! (Qur'an, 13:18)

Who could do greater wrong than those who invent lies against Allah? Such people will be arrayed before their Lord and the witnesses will say, 'Those are the ones who lied against their Lord.' Yes indeed! Allah's curse is on the wrongdoers, those who bar access to the way of Allah desiring to make it crooked and reject the hereafter. They were not able to thwart Allah on earth, and had no protectors besides Allah. The punishment will be doubled for them. They were unable to hear and could not see. (Qur'an, 11:18-20)

But as for those who break Allah's contract after it has been agreed and sever what Allah has commanded to be joined, and cause corruption in the earth, the curse will be upon them. They will have the Evil Abode. (Qur'an, 13:25)

Would that there had been more people with a vestige of good among the generations of those who came before you, who forbade corruption in the earth, other than the few among them whom We saved. Those who did wrong gladly pursued the life of luxury that they were given and were evildoers. (Qur'an, 11:116)

Those who reject Allah after having believed—except for someone forced to do it whose heart remains at rest in its faith—but as for those whose breasts become dilated with disbelief, anger from Allah will come down on them. They will have a terrible punishment. (Qur'an, 16:106)

Do not say about what your lying tongues describe: 'This is lawful and this is forbidden,' inventing lies against Allah. Those who invent lies against Allah are not successful – (this world is) a brief enjoyment, then they will have a painful punishment. (Qur'an, 16:116-117)

As for anyone who desires this fleeting existence, We hasten in it whatever We will to whoever We want. Then We will consign him to Hell where he will roast, reviled and driven out. (Qur'an, 17:18)

Your Lord says, 'Call on Me and I will answer you. Those who are too proud to worship Me will enter Hell abject.' (Qur'an, 40:60)

Have you seen him who rejects Our Signs and says, 'I will certainly be given wealth and children there.' Has he surveyed the Unseen or has he a contract with the All-Merciful? No indeed! We will write down what he says and prolong the punishment for him. (Qur'an, 19:77-79)

Do those who plot evil actions feel secure that Allah will not cause the earth to swallow them up or that a punishment will not come upon them from where they least expect? (Qur'an, 16:45)



There is a group of you who propagated the lie. Do not suppose it to be bad for you; rather it is good for you. Every one of them will incur the evil he has earned and the one who took it on himself to amplify it will receive a terrible punishment. (Qur'an, 24:11)

Were any of them to say, 'I am a god apart from Him,' We would repay him with Hell. That is how We repay wrongdoers. (Qur'an, 21:29)

The People of the Book who do not believe and the idolaters will be in the Fire of Hell, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. They are the worst of creatures. (Qur'an, 98:6)

But people who strive against Our Signs, trying to nullify them, such people will be summoned to the punishment. (Qur'an, 34:38)

Those who do not believe and bar access to the Way of Allah and to the Masjid al-Haram which We have appointed for all mankind—equally for those who live near it and those who come from far away – those who desire to profane it with wrongdoing, We will let them taste a painful punishment. (Qur'an, 22:25)

People who love to see filth being spread about concerning those who believe will have a painful punishment both in this world and the hereafter. Allah knows and you do not know. (Qur'an, 24:19)

But there are some people who trade in distracting tales to misguide people from Allah's Way knowing nothing about it and to make a mockery of it. Such people will have a humiliating punishment. (Qur'an, 31:6)

On the Day of Rising you will see those who lied against Allah with their faces blackened. Do not the arrogant have a dwelling place in Hell? (Qur'an, 39:60)

Woe to every wicked liar who hears the Signs of Allah recited to him and then persists in his arrogance just as if he had never heard them. Give him the news of a painful punishment. When he does learn something of Our Signs, he makes a mockery of them. Such people will have a humiliating punishment. (Qur'an, 45:7-9)

Have fear of the Fire which has been prepared for the unbelievers. (Qur'an, 3:131)

Do you not see those who were forbidden to confer together secretly returning to the very thing they were forbidden to do, and conferring together secretly in wrongdoing and enmity and disobedience to the Messenger? And when they come to you they greet you with words Allah has never used in greeting you, and say to themselves 'Why does Allah not punish us for what we say?' Hell will be enough for them! They will roast in it. What an evil destination! (Qur'an, 58:8)

But will be roasted in a Searing Blaze. He used to be joyful in his family. He thought that he was never going to return. (Qur'an, 84:12-14)

Those who persecute men and women of the believers, and then do not repent, will have the punishment of Hell, will have the punishment of the Burning. (Qur'an, 85:10)

As for those who come to their Lord as evildoers, they will have Hell where they will neither die nor stay alive. (Qur'an, 20:74)

He said, 'Get out of it, reviled and driven out. As for those of them who follow you, I will fill up Hell with every one of you.' (Qur'an, 7:18)

But as for those who reject Our Signs and are arrogant regarding them, they are the Companions of the Fire, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. (Qur'an, 7:36)

That is part of the wisdom your Lord has revealed to you. Do not set up another god together with Allah and so be thrown into Hell, blamed and driven out. (Qur'an, 17:39)

### **HOW WILL THEY ENTER IT?**

The Day they are shoved roughly into the Fire of Hell. (Qur'an, 52:13)

The evildoers will be recognised by their mark and seized by their forelocks and their feet. (Qur'an, 55:41)

When they have shackles and chains around their necks and are dragged along the ground. (Qur'an, 40:71)

As for anyone who desires this fleeting existence, We hasten in it whatever We will to whoever We want. Then We will consign him to Hell where he will roast, reviled and driven out. (Qur'an, 17:18)

### **THE UNBELIEVERS ARE THE FUEL OF THE FIRE**

As for those who do not believe, their wealth and children will not help them against Allah in any way. They are fuel for the Fire. (Qur'an, 3:10)

You and what you worship besides Allah are fuel for Hell. You will go down into it. (Qur'an, 21:98)

If you do not do that— and you will not do it— then fear the Fire whose fuel is people and stones, made ready for the unbelievers. (Qur'an, 2:24)

You who believe! Safeguard yourselves and your families from a Fire whose fuel is people and stones. Harsh, terrible angels are in charge of it who do not disobey Allah in respect of any order He gives them and carry out what they are ordered to do. (Qur'an, 66:6)

### **IT WILL BE FILLED WITH UNBELIEVERS**

Except for those your Lord has mercy on. That is what He created them for—so that the Word of your Lord would be fulfilled: 'I will fill up Hell with the jinn and mankind all together.' (Qur'an, 11:119)  
'Had We so willed We could have given guidance to everyone, but now My Words are shown to be true: that I shall fill up Hell entirely with jinn and human beings. (Qur'an, 32:13)

### **IT IS THE FINAL DESTINATION FOR THE UNBELIEVERS**

A homecoming for the profligate. (Qur'an, 78:22)

When Our Signs are recited to them— Clear Signs— you can detect denial in the faces of those who do not believe. They all but assault those who recite Our Signs to them! Say: 'Shall I inform you of something worse than that? The Fire which Allah has promised those who do not believe. What an evil destination!' (Qur'an, 22:72) Do those who do not believe imagine that they can take My servants as protectors instead of Me? We have prepared Hell as hospitality for the unbelievers! (Qur'an, 18:102)

### **IT IS THE MOST EVIL REFUGE**

Is someone who pursues the pleasure of Allah the same as someone who incurs displeasure from Allah and whose refuge is Hell? What an evil destination! (Qur'an, 3:162)

But if anyone opposes the Messenger after the guidance has become clear to him, and follows other than the path of the believers, We will hand him over to whatever he has turned to, and We will roast him in Hell. What an evil destination! (Qur'an, 4:115)

We will cast terror into the hearts of those who do not believe because they have associated others with Allah for which He has not sent down any authority. Their shelter will be the Fire. How evil is the abode of the wrongdoers! (Qur'an, 3:151)

Hell, where they will roast? What an evil place to stay! (Qur'an, 14:29)

Allah will admit those who believe to Gardens with rivers flowing under them. Those who do not believe have their enjoyment, eating as cattle eat, but the Fire will be their final residence. (Qur'an, 47:12)

### **THE FIRE IS THE GATHERING PLACE OF THE UNBELIEVERS**

Hell is the promised meeting-place for all of them. (Qur'an, 15:43)

### **IT IS NARROW AND DISTRESSING**

When they are flung into a narrow place in it, shackled together in chains, they will cry out there for destruction. (Qur'an, 25:13)

### **IT IS DARK AND MURKY**

And the murk of thick black smoke, providing no coolness and no pleasure. (Qur'an, 56:43-44)

### **IT IS SURROUNDED BY WALLS**

That Day the men and women of the hypocrites will say to those who believe, 'Wait for us so that we can borrow some of your light.' They will be told, 'Go back and look for light!' And a wall will be erected between them with a gate in it, on the inside of which there will be mercy but before whose exterior lies the punishment. (Qur'an, 57:13)

### **IT HAS A SEETHING**

#### **AND RASPING SOUND**

When it sees them coming from a long way off, they will hear it seething and rasping. (Qur'an, 25:12)

### **IT HAS A GRUMBLING SOUND**

When they are flung into it they will hear it gasping harshly as it seethes. (Qur'an, 67:7)

### **IT SPEAKS AND CALLS TO MAN**

On the Day He says to Hell, 'Are you full?', it will ask, 'Are there no more to come?' (Qur'an, 50:30)

Ceaselessly scorching the flesh. (Qur'an, 74:29)

### **THE MOANING OF THOSE IN**

#### **HELL WILL BE HEARD**

There will be sighing for them in it and they will not be able to hear. (Qur'an, 21:100)

## **THERE WILL BE ETERNAL TORMENT**

Remaining in it for countless aeons. (Qur'an, 78:23)

## **THE TORTURE WILL BE CEASELESS**

### **AND IT WILL NEVER BE EASED**

They will be under it for ever. Their punishment will not be lightened. They will be granted no reprieve. (Qur'an, 3:88)

They will want to get out of the Fire but they will not be able to. They will have an everlasting punishment. (Qur'an, 5:37)

Whereas for those who did not believe will have Hell fire. They will not be killed off so that they die and its punishment will not be lightened for them. That is how We repay every thankless man. (Qur'an, 35:36)

The Fire, morning and night, to which they are exposed; and on the Day the Hour takes place: 'Admit Pharaoh's people to the harshest punishment!' When they are squabbling with one another in the Fire, the weak will say to those deemed great, 'We were your followers, so why do you not relieve us of a portion of the Fire?' (Qur'an, 40:46-47)

Then it will be said to those who did wrong, 'Taste the punishment of eternity! Have you been repaid for anything other than what you earned?' (Qur'an, 10:52)

The People of the Book who do not believe and the idolaters will be in the Fire of Hell, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. They are the worst of creatures. (Qur'an, 98:6)

## **THERE WILL BE NO WAY OUT**

They will want to get out of the Fire but they will not be able to. They will have an everlasting punishment. (Qur'an, 5:37)

Every time they want to come out of it, because of their suffering, they will be driven back into it: 'Taste the punishment of the Burning!' (Qur'an, 22:22)

Those who reject Our signs, they are the Companions of the Left.  
Above them is a sealed vault of Fire. (Qur'an, 90:19-20)

### **DEATH WILL COME FROM ALL SIDES**

He gulps at it but can hardly swallow it down. Death comes at him from every side but he does not die. And beyond him is relentless punishment. (Qur'an, 14:17)

### **THERE WILL BE THE TORMENT OF FIRE**

As for those who reject Our Signs, We will roast them in a Fire. Every time their skins are burned off, We will replace them with new skins so that they can taste the punishment. Allah is Almighty, All-Wise. (Qur'an, 4:56)

On the Day they are tormented by the Fire. (Qur'an, 51:13)

### **THOSE IN HELL WILL HAVE A HORRIFYING APPEARANCE**

We will brand him on the snout! (Qur'an, 68:16)

Eyes downcast, darkened by debasement, that will be the Day which they were promised. (Qur'an, 70:44)

And faces that Day will be glowering. (Qur'an, 75:24)

### **THEY WILL BE BOUND WITH SHACKLES AND CHAINS**

That Day you will see the evildoers yoked together in chains. (Qur'an, 14:49)

With Us there are shackles and a Blazing Fire. (Qur'an, 73:12)

Then bind him in a chain which is seventy cubits long. (Qur'an, 69:32)

We have made ready for the unbelievers shackles and chains and a Searing Blaze. (Qur'an, 76:4)

## **THEY WILL BE BEATEN WITH CUDGELS**

### **MADE OF IRON**

And they will be beaten with cudgels made of iron. (Qur'an, 22:21)

## **THEIR BODIES WILL BE**

### **BRANDED WITH FIRE**

On the Day it is heated up in the fire of Hell and their foreheads, sides and backs are branded with it: 'This is what you hoarded for yourselves, so taste what you were hoarding!' (Qur'an, 9:35)

## **BOILING WATER WILL BE Poured**

### **OVER THEIR HEADS**

Here are two rival groups who disputed concerning their Lord. Those who do not believe will have garments of fire cut out for them, and boiling water poured over their heads. (Qur'an, 22:19) Say: 'It is the truth from your Lord; so let whoever wishes believe and whoever wishes do not believe.' We have prepared for the wrongdoers a Fire whose billowing walls of smoke will hem them in. If they call for help, they will be helped with water like seething molten brass, frying their faces. What a noxious drink! What an evil repose! (Qur'an, 18:29)

## **THEY WILL BE WEARING CLOTHES OF TAR AND FIRE**

Wearing shirts of tar, their faces enveloped in the Fire. (Qur'an, 14:50)

Here are two rival groups who disputed concerning their Lord. Those who do not believe will have garments of fire cut out for them, and boiling water poured over their heads. (Qur'an, 22:19)

## **THEY WILL BE DRINKING BOILING WATER, BLOOD AND SCALDING PUS**

Then they will have a boiling brew to drink on top of it. (Qur'an, 37:67)



And beyond him is Hell where he will be given pus to drink. He gulps at it but can hardly swallow it down. Death comes at him from every side but he does not die. And beyond him is relentless punishment. (Qur'an, 14:16-17)

Not tasting any coolness there or any drink, except for boiling water and scalding pus. (Qur'an, 78:24-25)

Drinking from a boiling spring. (Qur'an, 88:5)

And drink scalding water on top of it, slurping like thirst-crazed camels. (Qur'an, 56:54-55)

Abandon those who have turned their religion into a game and a diversion and who have been deluded by the life of this world. Remind by it lest a person is delivered up to destruction for what he has earned with no protector or intercessor besides Allah. Were he to offer every kind of compensation, it would not be accepted from him. Such people are delivered up to destruction for what they have earned. They will have scalding water to drink and a painful punishment because they did not believe. (Qur'an, 6:70)

Each and every one of you will return to Him. Allah's promise is true. He brings creation out of nothing and then regenerates it so that He can repay with justice those who believed and did right actions. Those who did not believe will have a drink of scalding water and a painful punishment because of their disbelief. (Qur'an, 10:4)

This! So let them taste it – boiling water and scalding pus. (Qur'an, 38:57)

Nor any food except exuding pus (Qur'an, 69:36)

### **THEY WILL EAT FROM THE TREE OF ZAQQUM AND A BITTER THORNY BUSH**

The Tree of az-Zaqqum is the food of the wicked, seething in the belly like molten brass, as boiling water bubbles and seethes. (Qur'an, 44:43-46)

Is that better by way of hospitality or the tree of Zaqqum which We have made to be an ordeal for the wrongdoers? It is a tree that emerges in the depths of the Blazing Fire. Its fruits are just like the heads of satans. (Qur'an, 37:62-65)

Will eat from the tree of Zaqqum, filling your stomachs with it. (Qur'an, 56:52-53)

And food that chokes and a painful punishment. (Qur'an, 73:13)

They have no food but a bitter thorny bush which neither nourishes nor satisfies. (Qur'an, 88:6-7)

### **ALLAH DOES NOT SPEAK TO THEM**

Those who sell Allah's contract and their own oaths for a paltry price, such people will have no portion in the hereafter and on the Day of Rising. Allah will not speak to them or look at them or purify them. They will have a painful punishment. (Qur'an, 3:77)

He will say, 'Slink away into it and do not speak to Me. (Qur'an, 23:108)

### **THEY WILL BE HUMILIATED AND DISGRACED**

Our Lord, those You cast into the Fire, You have indeed disgraced.

The wrongdoers will have no helpers. (Qur'an, 3:192)

### **THEY WILL ASK FOR WATER AND**

### **PROVISIONS FROM THOSE IN THE GARDEN**

The Companions of the Fire will call out to the Companions of the Garden, 'Throw down some water to us or some of what Allah has given you as provision.' They will say, 'Allah has forbidden them to the unbelievers. (Qur'an, 7:50)

### **THERE THEY WILL ACKNOWLEDGE**

### **THEIR WRONG ACTIONS**

It all but bursts with rage. Each time a group is flung into it its custodians will question them: 'Did no warner come to you?' They

will say, 'Yes indeed, a warner did come to us but we denied him and said, "Allah has sent nothing down. You are just greatly misguided.'" They will say, 'If only we had really listened and used our intellect, we would not have been Companions of the Blaze.' Then they will acknowledge their wrong actions. Away with the Companions of the Blaze! (Qur'an, 67:8-11)

### **THEY REGRET THEIR ACTIONS**

If only you could see when they are standing before the Fire and saying, 'Oh! If only we could be sent back again, we would not deny the Signs of our Lord and we would be among the believers.' (Qur'an, 6:27)

They will say on the Day their faces are rolled over in the Fire, 'If only we had obeyed Allah and obeyed the Messenger! (Qur'an, 33:66)

They will say, 'Yes indeed, a warner did come to us but we denied him and said, "Allah has sent nothing down. You are just greatly misguided.'" They will say, 'If only we had really listened and used our intellect, we would not have been Companions of the Blaze.' Then they will acknowledge their wrong actions. Away with the Companions of the Blaze! (Qur'an, 67:9-11)

Arguing in it with one another, they will say, 'By Allah, we were plainly misguided when We equated you with the Lord of all the worlds. It was only the evildoers who misguided us and now we have no one to intercede for us; we do not have a single loyal friend. If only we could have another chance then we would be among the believers!' There is certainly a Sign in that, yet most of them are not believers. (Qur'an, 26:96-103)

### **THERE WILL BE NO ESCAPE FROM HELL**

The evildoers will see the Fire and realise they are going to fall into it and find no way of escaping from it. (Qur'an, 18:53)

**THEY WILL WANT TO RETURN TO THE LIFE  
OF THIS WORLD TO ESCAPE FROM HELL  
AND PERFORM GOOD DEEDS**

They will shout out in it, 'Our Lord! Take us out! We will act rightly, differently from the way we used to act!' Did We not let you live long enough for anyone who was going to pay heed to pay heed? And did not the warner come to you? Taste it then! There is no helper for the wrongdoers. (Qur'an, 35:37)

**THEY WILL CALL FOR DESTRUCTION**

When they are flung into a narrow place in it, shackled together in chains, they will cry out there for destruction. 'Do not cry out today for just one destruction, cry out for many destructions!' (Qur'an, 25:13-14)

They will call out (to the custodian of the Hell), 'Malik, let your Lord put an end to us!' He will say, 'You will stay the way you are.' We brought you the truth but most of you hated the truth. (Qur'an, 43:77-78)

We have warned you of an imminent punishment on the Day when a man will see what he has done, and the unbeliever will say, 'Oh, if only I were dust!' (Qur'an, 78:40)

**THEY WILL DISPUTE WITH EACH OTHER**

He will say, 'Enter the Fire together with the nations of jinn and men who have passed away before you.' Each time a nation enters, it will curse its sister nation, until, when they are all gathered together in it, the last of them will say to the first, 'Our Lord, those are the ones who misguided us, so give them a double punishment in the Fire.' He will say, 'Each will receive double. But you do not know it.' (Qur'an, 7:38)

All this is certainly true—the bickering of the people of the Fire. (Qur'an, 38:64)

They will say, 'No, it is you who have no welcome. It is you who brought it upon us. What an evil place to settle!' They will say, 'Our Lord, give him who brought this on us double the punishment in the Fire!' They will say, 'How is it that we do not see some men whom we used to count among the worst of people? Did we turn them into figures of fun? Did our eyes disdain to look at them?' (Qur'an, 38:60-63)

#### **THEY WILL WANT TO PUNISH THOSE WHO MISGUIDED THEM**

Those who do not believe say, 'Our Lord, show us those jinn and men who misguided us and we will place them beneath our feet so that they will be among the lowest of the low.' (Qur'an, 41:29)

# THE CHARACTERISTICS OF SATAN

## THE TASK OF SATAN IS TO LEAD PEOPLE ASTRAY

Do you not see those who claim that they believe in what has been sent down to you and what was sent down before you, still desiring to turn to a satanic source for judgement in spite of being ordered to reject it? Satan wants to misguide them far away. (Qur'an, 4:60)

He said, 'By Your misguidance of me, I will lie in ambush for them on your straight path. (Then I will come at them, from in front of them and behind them, from their right and from their left. You will not find most of them thankful. ' He said, 'Get out of it, reviled and driven out. As for those of them who follow you, I will fill up Hell with every one of you.' (Qur'an, 7:16-18)

Recite to them the tale of him to whom We gave Our Signs, but who then cast them to one side and satan caught up with him. He was one of those lured into error. (Qur'an, 7:175)

When satan made their actions appear good to them, saying, 'No one will overcome you today for I am at your side.' But when the two parties came in sight of one another, he turned right round on his heels saying, 'I wash my hands of you. I see what you do not see. I fear Allah. Allah is severe in retribution.' (Qur'an, 8:48)

I found both her and her people prostrating to the sun instead of Allah. Satan has made their actions seem good to them and debarred them from the Way so they are not guided (Qur'an, 27:24)

He (Musa) entered the city at a time when its inhabitants were unaware and found two men fighting there— one from his party and the other from his enemy. The one from his party asked for his support against the other from his enemy. So Musa hit him, dealing him a fatal blow. He said, 'This is part of satan's handiwork. He truly is an outright and misleading enemy.' (Qur'an, 28:15)

## **HE DECEIVES MAN**

I will lead them astray and fill them with false hopes. I will command them and they will cut off cattle's ears. I will command them and they will change Allah's creation. Anyone who takes satan as his protector in place of Allah has clearly lost everything. He makes promises to them and fills them with false hopes. But what satan promises them is nothing but delusion. (Qur'an, 4:119-120)

Say: 'Are we to call on something besides Allah which can neither help nor harm us, and to turn on our heels after Allah has guided us, like someone the satans have lured away in the earth, leaving him confused and stupefied, despite the fact that he has companions calling him to guidance, saying, "Come with us!?"'  
Say: 'Allah's guidance that is true guidance. We are commanded to submit as Muslims to the Lord of all the worlds. (Qur'an, 6:71)  
Stir up any of them you can with your voice and rally against them your cavalry and your infantry and share with them in their children and their wealth and make them promises! The promise of satan is nothing but delusion. (Qur'an, 17:64)

They are like satan when he says to a human being, 'Disbelieve,' and then when he becomes an unbeliever, says, 'I wash my hands of you. Truly I fear Allah, the Lord of all the worlds.' (Qur'an, 59:16)

Children of Adam! Do not let satan tempt you into trouble as He expelled your parents from the Garden, stripping them of their covering and disclosing to them their private parts. He and his tribe see you from where you do not see them. We have made the satans friends of those who have no faith. (Qur'an, 7:27)

When satan made their actions appear good to them, saying, 'No one will overcome you today for I am at your side.' But when the two parties came in sight of one another, he turned right round on his heels saying, 'I wash my hands of you. I see what you do not see. I fear Allah. Allah is severe in retribution.' (Qur'an, 8:48)

## **HIS SCHEMING IS ALWAYS POWERLESS AGAINST THOSE WHO BELIEVE**

When the affair is decided satan will say, 'Allah made you a promise, a promise of truth, and I made you a promise but broke my promise. I had no authority over you, except that I called you and you responded to me. Do not, therefore, blame me but blame yourselves. I cannot come to your aid nor you to mine. I reject the way you associated me with Allah before.' The wrongdoers will have a painful punishment. (Qur'an, 14:22)

Diabolis was correct in his assessment of them and they followed him, except for a group of the believers. He had no authority over them except to enable Us to know those who believe in the hereafter from those who are in doubt about it. Your Lord is the Preserver of all things. (Qur'an, 34:20-21)

Those who believe fight in the Way of Allah. Those who do not believe fight in the way of false gods. So fight the friends of satan! Satan's scheming is always feeble. (Qur'an, 4:76)

## **HE CAN ONLY DECEIVE THOSE WHO TAKE HIM AS THEIR FRIEND**

It was only satan frightening you through his friends. But do not fear them— fear Me if you are believers. (Qur'an, 3:175)

## **HE DESCENDS ON THOSE WHO DENY**

Shall I tell you upon whom the satans descend? They descend on every evil liar. They give them a hearing and most of them are liars. (Qur'an, 26:221-223)

## **EVERYONE, SAVE THE BELIEVERS, FOLLOWS HIM**

Diabolis was correct in his assessment of them and they followed him, except for a group of the believers. (Qur'an, 34:20)



## **THE BELIEVERS SEEK REFUGE IN ALLAH FROM THE EVIL IMPULSES OF SATAN**

If an evil impulse from satan provokes you, seek refuge in Allah. He is All-Hearing, All-Seeing. As for those who guard against evil, when they are bothered by visitors from satan, they remember and immediately see clearly. (Qur'an, 7:200-201)

Say: 'My Lord, I seek refuge with You from the goadings of the satans, and I seek refuge with You, my Lord, from their presence.' (Qur'an, 23:97-98)

When she gave birth, she said, 'My Lord! I have given birth to a girl'—and Allah knew very well what she had given birth to, male and female are not the same—'and I have named her Maryam and placed her and her children in Your safekeeping from the accursed satan.' (Qur'an, 3:36)

If an evil urge from satan eggs you on, seek refuge in Allah. He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 41:36)

## **HE IS PEOPLES' ENEMY**

Mankind! Eat what is good and lawful on the earth. And do not follow in the footsteps of satan. He truly is an outright enemy to you. He only commands you to do evil and indecent acts and to say about Allah what you do not know. (Qur'an, 2:168-169)

And also animals for riding and for haulage and animals for slaughtering and for wool. Eat what Allah has provided for you and do not follow in the footsteps of satan. He is an outright enemy to you. (Qur'an, 6:142)

When We said to the angels, 'Prostrate yourselves to Adam,' they prostrated with the exception of Diabolis. He was one of the jinn and wantonly deviated from his Lord's command. Do you take him and his offspring as protectors apart from Me when they are your enemy? How evil is the exchange the wrongdoers make! (Qur'an, 18:50)

Did I not make a contract with you, tribe of Adam, not to worship satan, who truly is an outright enemy to you. (Qur'an, 36:60)  
He said, 'My son, don't tell your brothers your dream lest they devise some scheme to injure you, satan is a clear-cut enemy to man. (Qur'an, 12:5)

### **HE GIVES EVIL IMPULSES AND FALSE HOPES**

I will lead them astray and fill them with false hopes. I will command them and they will cut off cattle's ears. I will command them and they will change Allah's creation.' Anyone who takes satan as his protector in place of Allah has clearly lost everything. He makes promises to them and fills them with false hopes. But what satan promises them is nothing but delusion. (Qur'an, 4:119-120)

If an evil urge from satan eggs you on, seek refuge in Allah. He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 41:36)

Then satan whispered to them, disclosing to them their private parts that had been concealed from them. He said, 'Your Lord has only forbidden you this tree lest you become angels or among those who live for ever.' (Qur'an, 7:20)

But satan whispered to him, saying, 'Adam, shall I show you the way to the Tree of Everlasting Life and to a kingdom which will never fade away?' (Qur'an, 20:120)

### **HE ENCOURAGES EXTRAVAGANCE**

Squanderers are brothers to the satans, and satan was ungrateful to his Lord. (Qur'an, 17:27)

### **HE THREATENS PEOPLE WITH POVERTY AND COMMANDS THEM TO BE AVARICIOUS**

Satan threatens you with poverty and commands you to avarice. Allah promises you forgiveness from Him and abundance. Allah is All-Encompassing, All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 2:268)

### **HE COMMANDS PEOPLE TO COMMIT EVIL**

You who believe! Wine and gambling, stone altars and divining arrows are filth from the handiwork of satan. Avoid them completely so that hopefully you will be successful. (Qur'an, 5:90) I will lead them astray and fill them with false hopes. I will command them and they will cut off cattle's ears. I will command them and they will change Allah's creation.' Anyone who takes satan as his protector in place of Allah has clearly lost everything. (Qur'an, 4:119)

You who believe! Do not follow in the footsteps of satan. Anyone who follows in satan's footsteps should know that he commands indecency and wrongdoing. Were it not for Allah's favour to you and His mercy, not one of you would ever have been purified. But Allah purifies whoever He wills. Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 24:21)

They follow what the satans recited in the reign of Sulayman. Sulayman did not believe, but the satans did, teaching people sorcery and what had been sent down to Harut and Marut, the two angels in Babylon, who taught no one without first saying to him, 'We are merely a trial and temptation, so do not believe.' People learned from them how to separate a man and his wife but they cannot harm anyone by it, except with Allah's permission. They have learned what will harm them and will not benefit them. They know that any who deal in it will have no share in the hereafter. What an evil thing they have sold themselves for if they only knew! (Qur'an, 2:102)

### **HE LEADS PEOPLE TO TREACHERY**

Conferring in secret is from satan, to cause grief to those who believe; but it cannot harm them at all, unless by Allah's permission. So let the believers put their trust in Allah. (Qur'an, 58:10)

## **HE HAS NOTHING TO DO WITH GOODNESS AND BENEVOLENCE**

What they call on apart from Him are female idols. What they call on is an arrogant satan. (Qur'an, 4:117)

## **HE TAINTS PEOPLE**

And when He overcame you with sleep, making you feel secure, and sent you down water from heaven to purify you and remove the taint of satan from you, and to fortify your hearts and make your feet firm. (Qur'an, 8:11)

## **HE TRIES TO MAKE EVIL SEEM ATTRACTIVE TO PEOPLE**

If only they had humbled themselves when Our violent force came upon them! However, their hearts were hard and satan made what they were doing seem attractive to them. (Qur'an, 6:43)

And 'Ad and Thamud—it must be clear to you from their dwelling places! Satan made their actions seem good to them and so debarred them from the Way, even though they were intelligent people. (Qur'an, 29:38)

When satan made their actions appear good to them, saying, 'No one will overcome you today for I am at your side.' But when the two parties came in sight of one another, he turned right round on his heels saying, 'I wash my hands of you. I see what you do not see. I fear Allah. Allah is severe in retribution.' (Qur'an, 8:48)

I found both her and her people prostrating to the sun instead of Allah. Satan has made their actions seem good to them and debarred them from the Way so they are not guided (Qur'an, 27:24)

## **HE CAN MAKE PEOPLE FORGET THINGS**

When you see people engrossed in mockery of Our Signs, turn from them until they start to talk of other things. And if satan should ever cause you to forget, once you remember, do not stay sitting with the wrongdoers. (Qur'an, 6:68)

He said, 'Do you see what has happened? When we went to find shelter at the rock, I forgot the fish. No one made me forget to remember it except satan. It found its way into the sea in an amazing way.' (Qur'an, 18:63)

He said to the one of them he knew was saved, 'Please mention me when you are with your lord,' but satan made him forget to remind his lord, and so he stayed in prison for several years. (Qur'an, 12:42)

### **HE TRIES TO PREVENT PEOPLE FROM REMEMBERING ALLAH AND WORSHIPPING HIM**

Satan wants to stir up enmity and hatred between you by means of wine and gambling, and to debar you from remembrance of Allah and from prayer. Will you not then give them up? (Qur'an, 5:91)

Satan has gained mastery over them and made them forget the remembrance of Allah. Such people are the party of satan. No indeed! It is the party of satan who are the losers. (Qur'an, 58:19)

He led me astray from the Reminder after it came to me. Satan always leaves man in the lurch. (Qur'an, 25:29)

### **HE DISTRACTS PEOPLE WITH FALSE HOPES**

Those who have turned back in their tracks after the guidance became clear to them, it was satan who talked them into it and filled them with false hopes. (Qur'an, 47:25)

### **HE SEEKS TO STIR UP HATRED AND ENMITY AMONG PEOPLE**

Satan wants to stir up enmity and hatred between you by means of wine and gambling, and to debar you from remembrance of Allah and from prayer. Will you not then give them up? (Qur'an, 5:91)

Say to My servants that they should only say the best. Satan wants to stir up trouble between them. Satan is an outright enemy to man. (Qur'an, 17:53)

He raised his parents up onto the throne. The others fell prostrate in front of him. He said, 'My father, truly this is now the interpretation of the dream I had. My Lord has made it all come true; and He was kind to me by letting me out of prison and brought you from the desert when satan had caused dissent between me and my brothers. My Lord is kind to anyone He wills. He is indeed All-Knowing and All-Wise. (Qur'an, 12:100)

### **HE IS INSOLENT AND DISOBEDIENT TO ALLAH**

We said to the angels, 'Prostrate to Adam!' and they prostrated, with the exception of Diabolis. He refused and was arrogant and was one of the unbelievers. (Qur'an, 2:34)

We created you and then formed you and then We said to the angels, 'Prostrate before Adam,' and they prostrated—except for Diabolis. He was not among those who prostrated. (Qur'an, 7:11)  
Except Diabolis. He disdained to be one of the prostrators. (Qur'an, 15:31)

When We said to the angels, 'Prostrate yourselves to Adam!' they prostrated, except for Diabolis. He said 'What! Am I to prostrate to one You have created out of clay?' (Qur'an, 17:61)

When We said to the angels, 'Prostrate yourselves to Adam!' they prostrated, with the exception of Diabolis who disdained to do it. (Qur'an, 20:116)

Father, do not worship satan. Satan was disobedient to the All-Merciful. (Qur'an, 19:44)

And guarded it against every defiant satan. (Qur'an, 37:7)

## **HE IS UNGRATEFUL TO ALLAH**

Squanderers are brothers to the satans, and satan was ungrateful to his Lord. (Qur'an, 17:27)

## **HE LIES**

When the affair is decided satan will say, 'Allah made you a promise, a promise of truth, and I made you a promise but broke my promise. I had no authority over you, except that I called you and you responded to me. Do not, therefore, blame me but blame yourselves. I cannot come to your aid nor you to mine. I reject the way you associated me with Allah before.' The wrongdoers will have a painful punishment. (Qur'an, 14:22)

In this way We have appointed as enemies to every Prophet satans from both mankind and from the jinn, who inspire each other with delusions by means of specious words—if your Lord had willed, they would not have done it, so abandon them and all they fabricate. (Qur'an, 6:112)

## **HE HAS BEEN BANISHED FROM ALLAH'S SIGHT AND HE IS CURSED**

When she gave birth, she said, 'My Lord! I have given birth to a girl'—and Allah knew very well what she had given birth to, male and female are not the same—'and I have named her Maryam and placed her and her children in Your safekeeping from the accursed satan.' (Qur'an, 3:36)

Nor is it (the Qur'an) the word of an accursed satan. (Qur'an, 81:25)  
We have guarded them from every cursed satan. (Qur'an, 15:17)

# **ANSWERS FROM THE QUR'AN TO THE QUESTIONS THE UNBELIEVERS ASK THE BELIEVERS**

## **ABOUT ALLAH**

Pharaoh said, 'What is the Lord of all the worlds?' He said, 'The Lord of the heavens and the earth and everything between them if you knew for sure.' (Qur'an, 26:23-24)

Allah is not ashamed to make an example of a gnat or of an even smaller thing. As for those who believe, they know it is the truth from their Lord. But as for those who do not believe, they say, 'What does Allah mean by this example?' He misguides many by it and guides many by it. But He only misguides the deviators. (Qur'an, 2:26)

They said, 'Have you brought us the truth or are you playing games?' He said, 'Far from it! Your Lord is the Lord of the heavens and the earth, He Who brought them into being. I am one of those who bear witness to that. (Qur'an, 21:55-56)

## **ABOUT RELIGION, THE QUR'AN AND THE PROPHET**

They ask, 'Why has no Sign been sent down to him from his Lord?' Say, 'Allah has the power to send down a Sign.' But most of them do not know it. (Qur'an, 6:37)

Those who do not believe say of those who believe, 'If there was any good in it, they would not have beaten us to it.' And since they have not been guided by it, they are bound to say, 'This is an antiquated falsehood.' But before it there was the Book of Musa as a model and a mercy. And this is a corroborating Book in the Arabic tongue so that you may warn those who do wrong, and as good news for the good-doers. (Qur'an, 46:11-12)



He (Pharaoh) said, 'What about the previous generations?' He said, 'Knowledge of them is with my Lord in a Book. My Lord does not misplace nor does He forget.' (Qur'an, 20:51-52)

They said, 'Have you come to us to divert us from our gods? Bring us what you have promised us if you are telling the truth.' He said, 'All knowledge is with Allah. I only transmit to you what I have been sent with. But I see that you are a people who are ignorant.' (Qur'an, 46:22-23)

They said, 'Shu'ayb, do your prayers instruct you that we should abandon what our fathers worshipped or stop doing whatever we want to with our wealth? You are clearly the forbearing, the rightly-guided!' He said, 'My people! What do you think? If I do possess a Clear Sign from my Lord and He has given me His good provision, I would clearly not want to go behind your backs and do something I have forbidden you to do. I only want to put things right as far as I can. My success is with Allah alone. I have put my trust in Him and I turn to Him. (Qur'an, 11:87-88)

They say, 'Why have no Signs been sent down to him from his Lord?' Say: 'The Signs are with Allah. I am only a clear warner.' (Qur'an, 29:50)

They say, 'Why has an angel not been sent down to him?' If We were to send down an angel, that would be the end of the affair and they would have no reprieve. And if We had made him an angel We would still have made him a man, and further confused for them the very thing they are confused about! (Qur'an, 6:8-9)

Or do they say, 'He has invented it'? Say: 'If I have invented it, then you possess no power to help me against Allah in any way. He knows best what you hold forth about. He is witness enough between me and you. He is the Ever-Forgiving, the Most Merciful.' (Qur'an, 46:8)

Or do they say, 'He has invented it'? Say: 'If I have invented it the crime will be laid at my door, but I am innocent of the crimes which you commit.' (Qur'an, 11:35)

### **ABOUT THE DAY OF RESURRECTION**

They say, 'When will this promise be kept if you are telling the truth? Say: 'I possess no power to harm or help myself except as Allah wills. Every nation has an appointed time. When their appointed time comes, they cannot delay it a single hour or bring it forward.' (Qur'an, 10:48-49)

They say, 'When will this promise be fulfilled if you are telling the truth?' Say: 'It may well be that some of what you are anxious to hasten is right on your heels.' (Qur'an, 27:71-72)

Asking, 'When is the Day of Judgement?' On the Day they are tormented by the Fire: 'Taste your torment! This is what you were trying to hasten.' (Qur'an, 51:12-14)

They say, 'When will this promise come about if you are telling the truth. Say: 'The knowledge is with Allah alone and I am only a clear warner.'When they see it right up close, the faces of those who do not believe will be appalled and they will be told, 'This is what you were calling for.' (Qur'an, 67:25-27)

They say, 'When will this promise come about if you are telling the truth?' Say: 'You have a promised appointment on a Day which you cannot delay or advance a single hour.' (Qur'an, 34:29-30)

People will ask you about the Last Hour. Say: 'Only Allah has knowledge of it. What will make you understand? It may be that the Last Hour is very near.' (Qur'an, 33:63)

## **ABOUT RESURRECTION**

They say, 'When we have been absorbed into the earth, are we then to be in a new creation?' In fact they reject the meeting with their Lord. Say: 'The Angel of Death, who has been given charge of you, will take you back and then you will be sent back to your Lord.' (Qur'an, 32:10-11)

Nonetheless they are amazed that a warner should have come to them from among themselves and those who do not believe say, 'What an extraordinary thing! When we are dead and turned to dust? That would be a most unlikely return!' We know exactly how the earth eats them away. We possess an all-preserving Book. (Qur'an, 50:2-4)

They say, 'What! When we are bones and crumbled dust, will we then be raised up as a new creation!' Say: 'It would not matter if you were rock or iron, or indeed any created thing that you think is harder still!' They will say, 'Who will bring us back again?' Say: 'He Who brought you into being in the first place.' They will shake their heads at you and ask, 'When will it happen?' Say: 'It may well be that it is very near.' (Qur'an, 17:49-51)

That is their repayment for rejecting Our Signs and saying, 'What, when we are bones and crumbled dust, will we then be raised up as a new creation?' Do they not see that Allah, Who created the heavens and earth, has the power to create the like of them, and has appointed fixed terms for them of which there is no doubt? But the wrongdoers still spurn anything but disbelief. (Qur'an, 17:98-99)

# EXAMPLES OF THE DISBELIEVING CHARACTERS DESCRIBED IN THE QUR'AN

## THOSE WHO TAKE THE CREATED

### ONES AS GODS

Say: 'Have you thought about those you call upon apart from Allah? Show me what they have created on the earth. Or do they have a partnership in the heavens? Produce a Book for me before this one or a shred of knowledge if you are telling the truth.'  
(Qur'an, 46:4)

If you ask them, 'Who created the heavens and the earth?', they will say, 'Allah.' Say: 'So what do you think? If Allah desires harm for me, can those you call upon besides Allah remove His harm? Or if He desires mercy for me, can they withhold His mercy?' Say: 'Allah is enough for me. All those who truly trust put their trust in Him.' (Qur'an, 39:38)

Say: 'Who is the Lord of the heavens and the earth?' Say: 'Allah.' Say: 'So why have you taken protectors apart from Him who possess no power to help or harm themselves?' Say: 'Are the blind and seeing equal? Or are darkness and light the same? Or have they assigned partners to Allah Who create as He creates, so that all creating seems the same to them?' Say: 'Allah is the Creator of everything. He is the One, the All-Conquering.' (Qur'an, 13:16)

What then of Him Who is standing over every self seeing everything it does? Yet still they associate others with Allah! Say: 'Name them! Or would you inform Him of something in the earth He does not know, or are they words which are simply guesswork on your part?' However, the plotting of those who do not believe seems good to them and they bar the way. Anyone misguided by Allah has no guide (Qur'an, 13:33)

**THOSE WHO ONLY PRAY AT TIMES OF  
HARDSHIP AND PUT ALLAH BEHIND THEM  
WHEN THE HARM IS REMOVED**

Desperate when bad things happen, begrudging when good things come. (Qur'an, 70:20-21)

Any blessing you have is from Allah. Then when harm touches you, it is to Him you cry for help. But when He removes the harm from you, a group of you associate others with their Lord. (Qur'an, 16:53-54)

When harm touches man he calls on Us. Then when We grant him a blessing from Us he says, 'I have only been given this because of my knowledge.' In fact it is a trial but most of them do not know it. (Qur'an, 39:49)

Say: 'Who rescues you from the darkness of the land and sea? You call on Him humbly and secretly: "If You rescue us from this, we will truly be among the thankful."' Say: 'Allah rescues you from it, and from every plight. Then you associate others with Him.' (Qur'an, 6:63-64)

When harm touches man he calls upon his Lord, repenting to Him. Then when He grants him a blessing from Him, he forgets what he was calling for before and ascribes rivals to Allah, so as to misguide others from His Way. Say: 'Enjoy your disbelief for a little while. You are among the Companions of the Fire.' (Qur'an, 39:8)

Our Lord, remove the punishment from us. We are really believers.' How can they expect a Reminder when a clear Messenger has already come to them? But then they turned away from him and said, 'He is an instructed madman!' We remove the punishment a little, and you revert! (Qur'an, 44:12-15)

When the waves hang over them like canopies, they call on Allah, making their religion sincerely His. But then when He delivers them safely to the land, some of them are ambivalent. None but a treacherous, thankless man denies Our Signs. (Qur'an, 31:32)

When We grant blessing to a man, he turns away and draws aside but when any evil touches him, he is full of endless prayers! (Qur'an, 41:51)

### **THOSE WHO PRAY ONLY FOR THE LIFE OF THIS WORLD**

When you have completed your (Pilgrimage) rites, remember Allah as you used to remember your forefathers—or even more. There are some people who say, 'Our Lord, give us good in this world.' They will have no share in the hereafter. (Qur'an, 2:200) If anyone desires to cultivate the hereafter, We will increase him in his cultivation. If anyone desires to cultivate this world, We will give him some of it but he will have no share in the hereafter. (Qur'an, 42:20)

As for those who desire the life of this world and its finery, We will give them full payment in it for their actions. They will not be deprived here of their due. But such people will have nothing in the hereafter but the Fire. What they achieved here will come to nothing. What they did will prove to be null and void. (Qur'an, 11:15-16)

As for anyone who desires this fleeting existence, We hasten in it whatever We will to whoever We want. Then We will consign him to Hell where he will roast, reviled and driven out. (Qur'an, 17:18)

### **THOSE WHO ABANDON THEIR FAITH UPON FACING HARDSHIP IN THE WAY OF ALLAH**

Do you not see those who were told: 'Hold back from fighting but perform prayer and give alms'? Then when fighting is prescribed for them, a group of them fear people as Allah should be feared, or even more than that. They say, 'Our Lord, why have you prescribed fighting for us? If only You would give us just a little more time!' Say, 'The enjoyment of this world is very brief. The hereafter is better for those who guard against evil. You will not be wronged by so much as the smallest speck.' (Qur'an, 4:77)

If it had been a case of easy gains and a short journey, they would have followed you, but the distance was too great for them. They will swear by Allah: 'Had we been able to, we would have gone out with you.' They are destroying their own selves. Allah knows that they are lying. (Qur'an, 9:42)

There are some people who say, 'We believe in Allah,' and then, when they suffer harm in Allah's cause, they take people's persecution for Allah's punishment; but if help comes from your Lord they say, 'We were with you.' Does Allah not know best what is in every person's heart? (Qur'an, 29:10)

When they came at you from above you and below you, when your eyes rolled and your hearts rose to your throats, and you thought unworthy thoughts about Allah, at that point the believers were tested and severely shaken. When the hypocrites and people with sickness in their hearts said, 'What Allah and His Messenger promised us was mere delusion.' (Qur'an, 33:10-12)

Yet they had previously made a contract with Allah that they would never turn their backs. Contracts made with Allah will be asked about. Say: 'Flight will not benefit you if you try to run away from death or being killed. Then you will only enjoy a short respite.' (Qur'an, 33:15-16)

They think that the Confederates have not departed and if the Confederates did appear then they would wish they were out in the desert with the Arabs, asking for news of you. If they were with you they would only fight a very little. (Qur'an, 33:20)

### **THOSE WHO AVOID STRUGGLING IN THE WAY OF ALLAH**

Say: 'If your fathers or your sons or your brothers or your wives or your tribe, or any wealth you have acquired, or any business you fear may slump, or any house which pleases you, are dearer to you than Allah and His Messenger and striving in His Way, then wait until Allah brings about His command. Allah does not guide people who are deviators.' (Qur'an, 9:24)

## **THOSE WHO DENY, DESPITE THEIR CERTAINTY OF THE EXISTENCE OF ALLAH**

Say: 'Who provides for you out of heaven and earth? Who controls hearing and sight? Who brings forth the living from the dead and the dead from the living? Who directs the whole affair?' They will say, 'Allah.' Say, 'So will you not guard against evil?' (Qur'an, 10:31) If you asked them, 'Who created the heavens and the earth?' they would say, 'Allah!' Say: 'Praise be to Allah!' But most of them do not know. (Qur'an, 31:25)

If you asked them who created them, they would say, 'Allah!' So how have they been perverted? (Qur'an, 43:87)

Do you really hope they will follow you in faith when a group of them heard Allah's Word and then, after grasping it, knowingly distorted it? (Qur'an, 2:75)

## **THOSE WHO DO NOT BELIEVE DUE TO THEIR FEAR OF FACING PRESSURE FROM THE UNBELIEVERS**

No one believed in Musa except for a few of his people out of fear that Pharaoh, and the elders, would persecute them. Pharaoh was high and mighty in the land. He was one of the profligate. (Qur'an, 10:83)

They say, 'If we follow the guidance with you, we shall be forcibly uprooted from our land.' Have We not established a safe haven for them to which produce of every kind is brought, provision direct from Us? But most of them do not know it. (Qur'an, 28:57)

## **THOSE WHO DO NOT BELIEVE IN RESURRECTION**

They say, 'When we have been absorbed into the earth, are we then to be in a new creation?' In fact they reject the meeting with their Lord. (Qur'an, 32:10)



That is their repayment for rejecting Our Signs and saying, 'What, when we are bones and crumbled dust, will we then be raised up as a new creation?' (Qur'an, 17:98)

If you were to obey a human being like yourselves, you would, in that case, definitely be the losers. Does he promise you that when you have died and become dust and bones you will be brought forth again? What you have been promised is sheer nonsense! What is there but our life in this world? We die and we live and we will not be raised again. What is he but a man who has invented a lie against Allah? We do not believe in him.' (Qur'an, 23:34-38)

### **THOSE WHO BELIEVE THAT ALLAH WILL FORGIVE THEM AT ALL EVENTS**

An evil generation has succeeded them, inheriting the Book, taking the goods of this lower world, and saying, 'We will be forgiven.' But if similar goods come to them again they still take them. Has not a covenant been made with them in the Book, that they should only say the truth about Allah and have they not studied what is in it? The Final Abode is better for those who guard against evil. Will you not use your intellect? (Qur'an, 7:169)

### **THOSE WHO SUPPOSE THAT THEY ARE OF THE COMPANIONS OF THE GARDEN**

The Jews and Christians say, 'We are Allah's children and His loved ones.' Say: 'Why, then, does He punish you for your wrong actions? No, you are merely human beings among those He has created. He forgives whoever He wills and He punishes whoever He wills. The kingdom of the heavens and the earth and everything between them belongs to Allah. He is our final destination.' (Qur'an, 5:18) He entered his garden and wronged himself by saying, 'I do not think that this will ever end. I do not think the Hour will ever come. But if I should be sent back to my Lord, I will definitely get something better in return.' (Qur'an, 18:35-36)

People whose efforts in the life of this world are misguided while they suppose that they are doing good.' (Qur'an, 18:104)

But if We let him taste mercy from Us after he has suffered hardship, then he says, 'This is my due. I do not think that the Hour is going to come. And if am returned to my Lord, I will definitely find the best reward with Him.' But We will inform those who do not believe of what they did and make them suffer a ruthless punishment. (Qur'an, 41:50)

Say, 'If the abode of the hereafter with Allah is for you alone, to the exclusion of all others, then long for death if you are telling the truth.' (Qur'an, 2:94)

They say, 'No one will enter the Garden except for Jews and Christians.' Such is their vain hope. Say, 'Produce your evidence if you are telling the truth.' (Qur'an, 2:111)

### **THOSE WHO THINK THE FIRE WILL TOUCH THEM FOR A SHORT TIME ONLY AND THEY WILL ULTIMATELY ENTER THE GARDEN**

They say, 'The Fire will only touch us for a number of days.' Say, 'Have you made a contract with Allah—then Allah will not break His contract—or are you rather saying about Allah what you do not know?' (Qur'an, 2:80)

That is because they say, 'The Fire will only touch us for a number of days.' Their inventions have deluded them in their religion. (Qur'an, 3:24)

### **THOSE WHO SEEK MIRACLES IN ORDER TO BELIEVE**

They have sworn by Allah with their most earnest oaths that if a Sign comes to them they will believe in it. Say: 'The Signs are in Allah's control alone.' What will make you realise that even if a Sign did come, they would still not believe? (Qur'an, 6:109)

They say, 'Why has a Sign not been sent down to him from his Lord?' Say: 'The Unseen belongs to Allah alone. So wait, I am waiting with you.' (Qur'an, 10:20)

They say, 'Why has an angel not been sent down to him?' If we were to send down an angel, that would be the end of the affair and they would have no reprieve. (Qur'an, 6:8)

They ask, 'Why has no Sign been sent down to him from his Lord?' Say, 'Allah has the power to send down a Sign.' But most of them do not know it. (Qur'an, 6:37)

### **THOSE WHO THINK THEY ARE ON THE RIGHT WAY**

When they are told, 'Believe in what Allah has sent down,' they say, 'Our faith is in what was sent down to us,' and they reject anything beyond that, even though it is the truth, confirming what they have. Say, 'Why then, if you are believers, did you previously kill the Prophets of Allah?' (Qur'an, 2:91)

And what of him the evil of whose actions appears fine to him so that he sees them as good? Allah misguides whoever He wills and guides whoever He wills. So do not let yourself waste away out of regret for them. Allah knows what they do. (Qur'an, 35:8)

They (hypocrites) will call out to them, 'Were we not with you?' They will reply, 'Indeed you were. But you made trouble for yourselves and hung back and and doubted and false hopes deluded you until Allah's command arrived. The Deluder deluded you about Allah. (Qur'an, 57:14)

We have assigned close comrades to them who have made what is before them and behind them seem good to them. And the statement about the nations, both of jinn and men, who passed away before them has proved true of them as well. Certainly they were lost. (Qur'an, 41:25)

If someone shuts his eyes to the remembrance of the All-Merciful, We assign him a satan who becomes his bosom friend—they debar them from the path, yet they still think they are guided. (Qur'an, 43:36-37)

### **THOSE WHO HOLD ALLAH RESPONSIBLE FOR THEIR OWN DEEDS**

Those who associate others with Allah will say, 'If Allah had willed we would not have associated anything with Him, nor would our fathers; nor would we have made anything forbidden.' In the same way the people before them also lied until they felt Our violent force. Say: 'Do you have some knowledge you can produce for us? You are following nothing but conjecture. You are only guessing.' (Qur'an, 6:148)

### **THOSE WHO SAY "WE WILL BEAR YOUR BURDEN"**

Those who do not believe say to those who believe, 'Follow our way and we will bear the weight of your mistakes.' They will not bear the weight of a single one of their mistakes. Truly they are liars. They will bear their own burdens and other burdens together with their own. On the Day of Rising they will be questioned about what they invented. (Qur'an, 29:12-13)

No burden-bearer can bear another's burden. If someone weighed down calls for help to bear his load, none of it will be borne for him, even by his next of kin. You can only warn those who fear their Lord in the Unseen and perform prayer. Whoever is purified, is purified for himself alone. Allah is your final destination. (Qur'an, 35:18)

Whoever is guided is only guided to his own good. Whoever is misguided is only misguided to his detriment. No burden-bearer can bear another's burden. We never punish until We have sent a Messenger. (Qur'an, 17:15)

## **THOSE WHO BELIEVE THEIR PIOUS KIN WILL SAVE THEM ON THE DAY OF RESURRECTION**

Allah has made an example for those who do not believe: the wife of Nuh and the wife of Lut. They were married to two of Our servants who were righteous but they betrayed them and were not helped at all against Allah. They were told, 'Enter the Fire along with all who enter it.' (Qur'an, 66:10)

## **THOSE WHO FOLLOW THE MAJORITY**

If you obeyed most of those on earth, they would misguide you from Allah's Way. They follow nothing but conjecture. They are only guessing. (Qur'an, 6:116)

Those who do not believe say, 'We will never believe in this Qur'an, nor in what came before it.' If only you could see when the wrongdoers, standing in the presence of their Lord, cast accusations back and forth at one another! Those deemed weak will say to those deemed great, 'Were it not for you, we would have been believers!' (Qur'an, 34:31)

## **THOSE WHO EXPLOIT RELIGION FOR THEIR OWN ENDS**

You who believe! Do not nullify your charity by demands for gratitude or insulting words, like him who spends his wealth, showing off to people and not believing in Allah and the Last Day. His likeness is that of a smooth rock coated with soil, which, when heavy rain falls on it, is left stripped bare. They have no power over anything they have earned. Allah does not guide unbelievers. (Qur'an, 2:264)

You who believe! Many of the rabbis and monks devour people's property under false pretences and bar people from access to the Way of Allah. As for those who hoard up gold and silver and do not spend it in the Way of Allah, give them the news of a painful punishment. (Qur'an, 9:34)

Among them is a group who distort the Book with their tongues so that you think it is from the Book when it is not from the Book. They say, 'It is from Allah,' but it is not from Allah. They tell a lie against Allah and they know it. (Qur'an, 3:78)

Who could do greater wrong than someone who invents lies against Allah or denies His Signs, or who says, 'It has been revealed to me,' when nothing has been revealed to him, or someone who says, 'I will send down the same as Allah has sent down'? If you could only see the wrongdoers in the throes of death when the angels are stretching out their hands, saying, 'Disgorge your own selves! Today you will be repaid with the punishment of humiliation for saying something other than the truth about Allah, and being arrogant about His Signs.' (Qur'an, 6:93)

Those who conceal what Allah has sent down of the Book and sell it cheap, take nothing into their bellies but the Fire. On the Day of Rising Allah will not speak to them or purify them. They will have a painful punishment. (Qur'an, 2:174)

Woe to those who write the Book with their own hands and then say 'This is from Allah' to sell it for a paltry price. Woe to them for what their hands have written! Woe to them for what they earn! (Qur'an, 2:79)

### **THOSE WHO DESPISE THE BELIEVERS**

Those who did evil used to laugh at those who believed. When they passed by them, they would wink at one another. (Qur'an, 83:29-30)

The ruling circle of those of his people who did not believe said, 'We consider you a fool and think you are a liar.' (Qur'an, 7:66)

They say, 'If we return to Madina, the mightier will drive out the inferior.' But all might belongs to Allah and to His Messenger and the believers. But the hypocrites do not know this. (Qur'an, 63:8)

They said, 'Why should we believe you when the vilest people follow you?' (Qur'an, 26:111)

When they are told, 'Believe in the way that the people believe,' they say, 'What! Are we to believe in the way that fools believe?' No indeed! They are the fools, but they do not know it. (Qur'an, 2:13)

The ruling circle of those of his people who did not believe said, 'We do not see you as anything but a human being like ourselves. We do not see anyone following you but the lowest of us, unthinkingly. We do not see you as superior to us. On the contrary, we consider you to be liars.' (Qur'an, 11:27)

Am I not better than this man who is contemptible and can scarcely make anything clear? (Qur'an, 43:52)

Those who do not believe say of those who believe, 'If there was any good in it, they would not have beaten us to it.' And since they have not been guided by it, they are bound to say, 'This is an antiquated falsehood.' (Qur'an, 46:11)

### **THOSE WHO UNDERESTIMATE THE WISDOM AND KNOWLEDGE IN THE QUR'AN**

When Our Signs are recited to them, they say, 'We have already heard all this. If we wanted, we could say the same thing. This is nothing but the myths of previous peoples.' (Qur'an, 8:31)

We and our forefathers were promised this before. This is nothing but the myths of previous peoples!' (Qur'an, 23:83)

When Our Signs are recited to him, he says, 'Just myths of previous peoples!' (Qur'an, 68:15)

### **THOSE WHO DETERMINE WHAT IS PERMITTED AND WHAT IS FORBIDDEN ACCORDING TO THEIR OWN IDEAS**

Those, who kill their children foolishly without any knowledge and make what Allah has provided for them forbidden, inventing lies against Allah, such people are lost. They are misguided. They are not guided. (Qur'an, 6:140)

They say, 'These animals and crops are sacrosanct. No one may eat them except those we wish',— as they allege—and animals on whose backs it is forbidden to ride, and animals over which they do not mention Allah's name, inventing falsehood against Him. He will repay them for the things they have invented. (Qur'an, 6:138) If you obeyed most of those on earth, they would misguide you from Allah's Way. They follow nothing but conjecture. They are only guessing. (Qur'an, 6:116)

You who believe! Do not make forbidden the good things Allah has made lawful for you, and do not overstep the limits. Allah does not love people who overstep the limits. (Qur'an, 5:87)

There are eight in pairs: A pair of sheep and a pair of goats—Say: 'Is it the two males He has made forbidden, or the two females, or what the wombs of the two females contain? Tell me with knowledge if you are being truthful.' (Qur'an, 6:143)

And a pair of camels and a pair of cattle—Say: 'Is it the two males He has made forbidden, or the two females, or what the wombs of the two females contain? Were you then witnesses when Allah gave you this instruction? Who could do greater wrong than someone who invents lies against Allah thus leading people astray without any knowledge? Allah does not guide the people of the wrongdoers. (Qur'an, 6:144)

Say: 'Produce your witnesses to testify that Allah made this forbidden.' If they do testify, do not testify with them and do not follow the whims and desires of people who deny Our Signs, and who do not believe in the hereafter and make others equal to their Lord. (Qur'an, 6:150)

## **THOSE WHO CLAIM THAT THE QUR'AN WAS WRITTEN BY THE PROPHET**

Do they say, 'He has invented it'? Say: 'Then produce a sura like it and call on anyone you can besides Allah if you are telling the truth.' (Qur'an, 10:38)



Or do they say, 'He has invented it'? Say: 'If I have invented it the crime will be laid at my door, but I am innocent of the crimes which you commit.' (Qur'an, 11:35)

Or do they say, 'He has invented it'? .Say: 'If I have invented it, then you possess no power to help me against Allah in any way. He knows best what you hold forth about. He is witness enough between me and you.He is the Ever-Forgiving, the Most Merciful.' (Qur'an, 46:8)

### **THOSE WHO BELIEVE IN ONE PART OF THE QUR'AN AND REJECT THE OTHER**

Then you are the people who are killing one another and expelling a group among you from their homes, ganging up against them in wrongdoing and enmity. Yet if they are brought to you as captives, you ransom them, when it was forbidden for you to expel them in the first place! Do you, then, believe in one part of the Book and reject the other? What repayment will there be for any of you who do that except disgrace in this world? And on the Day of Rising, they will be returned to the harshest of punishments. Allah is not unaware of what you do. (Qur'an, 2:85)

### **THOSE WHO DEPRECATE THE QUR'AN**

When Our Clear Signs are recited to them, those who do not expect to meet Us say, 'Bring a Qur'an other than this one or change it.' Say: 'It is not for me to change it of my own accord. I follow nothing except what is revealed to me. I fear, were I to disobey my Lord, the punishment of a Dreadful Day.' (Qur'an, 10:15)

Fight those of the people who were given the Book who do not believe in Allah and the Last Day and who do not make forbidden what Allah and His Messenger have made forbidden and do not take as their religion the religion of Truth, until they pay the polltax with their own hands in a state of complete abasement. (Qur'an, 9:29)

## **THOSE WHO ARE TRULY FAITHFUL ARE FEW IN NUMBER**

But most people, for all your eagerness, are not believers. (Qur'an, 12:103)

Alif Lam Mim Ra. Those are the Signs of the Book. And what has been sent down to you from your Lord is the Truth. But most people have no faith. (Qur'an, 13:1)

Most of them do not believe in Allah without associating others with Him. (Qur'an, 12:106)

They swear by Allah with their most earnest oaths that Allah will not raise up those who die, when, on the contrary, it is a binding promise on Him; but most people do not know it. (Qur'an, 16:38)

That is Allah's promise. Allah does not break His promise. But most people do not know it. (Qur'an, 30:6)

So set your face firmly towards the Religion, as a pure natural believer, Allah's natural pattern on which He made mankind. There is no changing Allah's creation. That is the true Religion—but most people do not know it. (Qur'an, 30:30)

The creation of the heavens and earth is far greater than the creation of mankind. But most of mankind do not know it. The blind and the seeing are not the same. Nor are those who believe and do right actions the same as evildoers. What little heed they pay! The Hour is coming—there is no doubt about it. But most of mankind have no faith. (Qur'an, 40:57-59)

Say: 'Allah gives you life, then causes you to die, and then will gather you together for the Day of Rising about which there is no doubt. But most people do not know it.' (Qur'an, 45:26)

## **ALL THE PROPHETS HAVE CALLED PEOPLE TO THE RELIGION OF TRUTH**

Ibrahim was neither a Jew nor a Christian. But a man of pure natural belief—a Muslim. He was not one of the idolaters. (Qur'an, 3:67)

We sent a Messenger among every people saying: 'Worship Allah and keep clear of all false gods.' Among them were some whom Allah guided but others received the misguidance they deserved. Travel about the earth and see the final fate of the deniers. (Qur'an, 16:36)

Say, 'We believe in Allah and what has been sent down to us and what was sent down to Ibrahim, Isma'il and Ishaq and Ya'qub and the Tribes, and what Musa and 'Isa and all the Prophets were given by their Lord. We do not differentiate between any of them. We are Muslims submitted to Him.' (Qur'an, 3:84)

The religion with Allah is Islam. Those given the Book only differed after knowledge had come to them, envying one another. As for those who reject Allah's Signs, Allah is swift at reckoning. (Qur'an, 3:19)

Or do they say that Ibrahim and Isma'il and Ishaq and Ya'qub and the Tribes were Jews or Christians? Say, 'Do you know better or does Allah?' Who could do greater wrong than someone who hides the evidence he has been given by Allah? Allah is not unaware of what you do. (Qur'an, 2:140)

He has laid down the same religion for you as He enjoined on Nuh: that which We have revealed to you and which We enjoined on Ibrahim, Musa and 'Isa: 'Establish the religion and do not make divisions in it.' What you call the idolaters to follow is very hard for them. Allah chooses for Himself anyone He wills and guides to Himself those who turn to Him. (Qur'an, 42:13)

Say, 'People of the Book! Come to a proposition which is the same for us and you – that we should worship none but Allah and not associate any partners with Him and not take one another as lords besides Allah.' If they turn away, say, 'Bear witness that we are Muslims.' (Qur'an, 3:64)

If anyone desires anything other than Islam as a religion, it will not be accepted from him, and in the hereafter he will be among the losers. (Qur'an, 3:85)

Ibrahim directed his sons to this, as did Ya'qub: 'My sons! Allah has chosen this religion for you, so do not die except as Muslims.' (Qur'an, 2:132)

Strive for Allah with the striving due to Him. He has selected you and not placed any constraint upon you in the religion—the religion of your forefather Ibrahim. He named you Muslims before and also in this, so that the Messenger could be witness against you and you could be witnesses against all mankind. So perform prayer and give alms and hold fast to Allah. He is your Protector – the Best Protector, the Best Helper. (Qur'an, 22:78)

## ALLAH'S QUESTIONS TO THE UNBELIEVERS

Does man reckon he will be left to go on unchecked? Was he not a drop of ejaculated sperm, then an alaq (embryo) which He created and shaped, making from it both sexes, male and female? Is He Who does this not able to bring the dead to life? (Qur'an, 75:36-40)

How can you reject Allah, when you were dead and then He gave you life, then He will make you die and then give you life again, then you will be returned to Him? (Qur'an, 2:28)

Do they not know that Allah knows what they keep secret and what they make public? (Qur'an, 2:77)

They say, 'The Fire will only touch us for a number of days.' Say, 'Have you made a contract with Allah—then Allah will not break His contract—or are you rather saying about Allah what you do not know?' (Qur'an, 2:80)

When they are told, 'Follow what Allah has sent down to you,' They say, 'We are following what we found our fathers doing.' What, even though their fathers did not understand a thing and were not guided! (Qur'an, 2:170)

Or do those who do bad actions imagine they can outstrip Us? How bad their judgement is! (Qur'an, 29:4)

Is it other than the religion of Allah that you desire, when everything in the heavens and earth, willingly or unwillingly, submits to Him and to Him you will be returned? (Qur'an, 3:83)

Who is there who could provide for you if He withholds His provision? Yet still they obstinately persist in insolence and evasion. (Qur'an, 67:21)

What harm would it have done them to have believed in Allah and the Last Day and to have given of what Allah has provided for them? Allah knows everything about them. (Qur'an, 4:39)

Or do they indeed really own a portion of Allah's kingdom? In that case they do not give so much as a scrap to other people! (Qur'an, 4:53)

Will they not ponder the Qur'an? If it had been from other than Allah, they would have found many inconsistencies in it. (Qur'an, 4:82)

Do those who take the unbelievers as protectors, rather than the believers, hope to find power and strength with them? Power and strength belong entirely to Allah. (Qur'an, 4:139)

Have they not seen how many generations We destroyed before them which We had established on the earth far more firmly than We have established you? We sent down heaven upon them in abundant rain and made rivers flow under them. But We destroyed them for their wrong actions and raised up further generations after them. (Qur'an, 6:6)

Does not man see that We created him from a drop yet there he is, an open antagonist! (Qur'an, 36:77)

Say: 'What do you think? If Allah's punishment were to come upon you or the Hour, would you call on other than Allah if you are being truthful? (Qur'an, 6:40)

Say: 'Can any of your partner-gods bring creation out of nothing and then regenerate it?' Say: 'Allah brings creation out of nothing and then regenerates it. So how have you been perverted?' (Qur'an, 10:34)

Say: 'What do you think? If Allah took away your hearing and your sight and sealed up your hearts, what god is there, other than Allah, who could give them back to you?' Look how We vary the Signs, yet still they turn away! (Qur'an, 6:46)

What are they waiting for but for the angels to come to them or for your Lord Himself to come, or for one of your Lord's Signs to come? On the day that one of your Lord's Signs does come, no faith which a self professes will be of any use to it if it did not believe before and earn good in its faith. Say: 'Wait, then; We too are waiting.' (Qur'an, 6:158)

Have they not looked into the dominions of the heavens and the earth and what Allah has created, and seen that it may well be that their appointed time is near? In what discourse after this will they believe? (Qur'an, 7:185)

Do you feel secure against Him causing the shore to swallow you up or sending against you a sudden squall of stones? Then you will find no one to be your guardian. (Qur'an, 17:68)

Say: 'Who provides for you out of heaven and earth? Who controls hearing and sight? Who brings forth the living from the dead and the dead from the living? Who directs the whole affair?' They will say, 'Allah.' Say, 'So will you not guard against evil?' (Qur'an, 10:31) What are they waiting for but the angels to come to them or your Lord's command to come? That is like what those before them did. Allah did not wrong them; rather they wronged themselves. (Qur'an, 16:33)

Do they feel secure that the all-enveloping punishment of Allah will not come upon them, or that the Last Hour will not come upon them all of a sudden when they least expect it? (Qur'an, 12:107)

Or do you feel secure against Him taking you back into it another time and sending a violent storm against you and drowning you for your ingratitude? Then you will find no one to defend you against Us. (Qur'an, 17:69)

Say: 'Who is the Lord of the heavens and the earth?' Say: 'Allah.' Say: 'So why have you taken protectors apart from Him who possess no power to help or harm themselves?' Say: 'Are the blind and seeing equal? Or are darkness and light the same? Or have they assigned partners to Allah Who create as He creates, so that all creating seems the same to them?' Say: 'Allah is the Creator of everything. He is the One, the All-Conquering.' (Qur'an, 13:16)

Do those who plot evil actions feel secure that Allah will not cause the earth to swallow them up or that a punishment will not come upon them from where they least expect? (Qur'an, 16:45)

Do they imagine that, in the wealth and children We extend to them, We are hastening to them with good things? No indeed, but they have no awareness! (Qur'an, 23:55-56)

Do they not see that Allah, Who created the heavens and earth, has the power to create the like of them, and has appointed fixed terms for them of which there is no doubt? But the wrongdoers still spurn anything but disbelief. (Qur'an, 17:99)

They say, 'Why have no Signs been sent down to him from his Lord?' Say: 'The Signs are with Allah. I am only a clear warner.' Is it not enough for them that We have sent down to you the Book which is recited to them? There is certainly a mercy and reminder in that for people who believe. (Qur'an, 29:50-51)

Do they not ponder these words? Has anything come to them that did not come to their ancestors the previous peoples? (Qur'an, 23:68)

Say: 'What do you think? If Allah made it permanent night for you till the Day of Rising, what god is there other than Allah to bring you light? Do you not then hear?' (Qur'an, 28:71)

Say: 'What do you think? If Allah made it permanent day for you till the Day of Rising, what god is there other than Allah to bring you night to rest in? Do you not then see?' (Qur'an, 28:72)

We created you so why do you not confirm the truth? (Qur'an, 56:57)

Have you thought about the water that you drink? Is it you who sent it down from the clouds or are We the Sender? If We wished We could have made it bitter, so will you not give thanks? (Qur'an, 56:68-70)

Have they not travelled in the earth and seen the final fate of those before them? They had greater strength than them and cultivated the land and inhabited it in far greater numbers than they do. Their Messengers also came to them with the Clear Signs. Allah would never have wronged them; but they wronged themselves. (Qur'an, 30:9)



Say: 'Praise be to Allah and peace be upon His servants whom He has chosen.' Is Allah better, or what you associate with Him? (Qur'an, 27:59)

They will shout out in it, 'Our Lord! Take us out! We will act rightly, differently from the way we used to act!' Did We not let you live long enough for anyone who was going to pay heed to pay heed? And did not the warner come to you? Taste it then! There is no helper for the wrongdoers. (Qur'an, 35:37)

Mankind! Remember Allah's blessing to you. Is there any creator other than Allah providing for you from heaven and earth? There is no god but Him. So how have you been perverted? (Qur'an, 35:3)

Does He Who created the heavens and earth not have the power to create the same again? Yes indeed! He is the Creator, the All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 36:81)

Or were they created out of nothing, or are they the creators? Or did they create the heavens and the earth? No, in truth they have no certainty. (Qur'an, 52:35-36)

Have you thought about the sperm that you ejaculate? Is it you who create it or are We the Creator? (Qur'an, 56:58-59)

Who is there who could provide for you if He withholds His provision? Yet still they obstinately persist in insolence and evasion. (Qur'an, 67:21)

Or do you ask them for a wage so they are weighed down with debt? Or is the Unseen in their hands so they can write out what is to happen? Or do they desire to dupe you? But the duped ones are those who do not believe. Or do they have some god other than Allah? Glory be to Allah above any idol they propose. (Qur'an, 52:40-43)

Have you thought about what you cultivate? Is it you who make it germinate or are We the Germinator? If We wished We could have made it broken stubble. You would then be left devoid of crops, distraught: (Qur'an, 56:63-65)

Have you thought about the fire that you light? Is it you who make the trees that fuel it grow or are We the Grower? (Qur'an, 56:71-72) Does he imagine that no one has power over him? He says, 'I have consumed vast quantities of wealth.' Does he imagine that no one has seen him? Have We not given him two eyes, and a tongue and two lips (Qur'an, 90:5-9)

Would We make the Muslims the same as the evildoers? What is the matter with you? On what basis do you judge? Or do you have a Book which you study, so that you may have anything in it you choose? Or do you have oaths which bind Us, extending to the Day of Rising, that you will have whatever you decide? Ask them which of them stands as guarantor for that! Or do they have Divine partners? Then let them produce their partners if they are telling the truth! (Qur'an, 68:35-41)

If you ask them, 'Who created the heavens and the earth and made the sun and moon subservient?' they will say, 'Allah.' So how have they been perverted? (Qur'an, 29:61)

And how is it with you that you do not give in the Way of Allah, when the inheritance of the heavens and the earth belongs to Allah? Those of you who gave and fought before the Victory are not the same as those who gave and fought afterwards. They are higher in rank. But to each of them Allah has promised the Best. Allah is aware of what you do. (Qur'an, 57:10)

Does not man recall that We created him before when he was not anything? (Qur'an, 19:67)

You have known the first formation, so will you not pay heed? (Qur'an, 56:62)

Say: 'What do you think? If, one morning, your water disappears into the earth who will bring you running water?' (Qur'an, 67:30)

Those who adulterate Our Signs are not concealed from Us. Who is better—someone who will be thrown into the fire or someone who will arrive in safety on the Day of Rising? Do what you like. He sees whatever you do. (Qur'an, 41:40)

Say: 'What do you think? If it is from Allah and you reject it, who could be more misguided than someone entrenched in hostility to it?' (Qur'an, 41:52)

We left it as a Sign. But is there any rememberer there? How terrible were My punishment and warnings! We have made the Qur'an easy to remember. But is there any rememberer there? (Qur'an, 54:15-17)

Who is better guided: he who goes grovelling on his face or he who walks upright on a straight path? (Qur'an, 67:22)

Have they not looked into the dominions of the heavens and the earth and what Allah has created, and seen that it may well be that their appointed time is near? In what discourse after this will they believe? (Qur'an, 7:185)

Those are Allah's Signs We recite to you with truth. In what discourse, then, after Allah and His Signs, will they believe? (Qur'an, 45:6)

They say, 'Why was this Qur'an not sent down to one of the great men of the two cities?' Is it, then, they who allocate the mercy of your Lord? We have allocated their livelihood among them in the life of this world and raised some of them above others in rank so that some of them are subservient to others. But the mercy of your Lord is better than anything they amass. (Qur'an, 43:31-32)

We destroyed those of your kind in the past. But is there any rememberer there? (Qur'an, 54:51)

## SOME OF THE CAUSE AND EFFECT RELATIONSHIPS MENTIONED IN THE QUR'AN

You who believe! If you have fear of Allah, He will give you discrimination and erase your bad actions from you and forgive you. Allah's favour is indeed immense. (Qur'an, 8:29)

And when your Lord announced: "If you are grateful, I will certainly give you increase, but if you are ungrateful, My punishment is severe." (Qur'an, 14:7)

O Prophet! Spur on the believers to fight. If there are twenty of you who are steadfast, they will overcome two hundred; and if there are a hundred of you, they will overcome a thousand of those who do not believe, because they are people who do not understand. (Qur'an, 8:65)

He said, 'Go down from it, all of you, as enemies to one another! But when guidance comes to you from Me, all those who follow My guidance will not go astray and will not be miserable. (Qur'an, 20:123)

If something good happens to you, it galls them. If something bad strikes you, they rejoice at it. But if you are steadfast and guard against evil, their scheming will not harm you in any way. Allah encompasses what they do. (Qur'an, 3:120)

You who believe! You are only responsible for yourselves. The misguided cannot harm you as long as you are guided. All of you will return to Allah and He will inform you about what you were doing. (Qur'an, 5:105)

But if anyone turns away from My reminder, his life will be a dark and narrow one and on the Day of Rising We will gather him blind.' (Qur'an, 20:124)

Obey Allah and His Messenger and do not quarrel among yourselves lest you lose heart and your momentum disappears. And be steadfast. Allah is with the steadfast. (Qur'an, 8:46)

We have never sent a Prophet to any city without seizing its people with hardship and distress so that hopefully they would be humble. (Qur'an, 7:94)

That is because Allah would never change a blessing He has conferred on a people until they had changed what was in themselves. Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 8:53)

If only the people of the cities had believed and guard against evil, We would have opened up to them blessings from heaven and earth. But they denied the truth so We seized them for what they earned (Qur'an, 7:96)

Then when they have reached their deadline either retain them with correctness and courtesy or part from them with correctness and courtesy. Call two upright men from among yourselves as witnesses and they should carry out the witnessing for Allah. This is admonishment for all who believe in Allah and the Last Day. Whoever has fear of Allah—He will give him a way out, and provide for him from where he does not expect. Whoever puts his trust in Allah—He will be enough for him. Allah always achieves His aim. Allah has appointed a measure for all things. (Qur'an, 65:2-3)

In the case of those of your wives who are past the age of menstruation, if you have any doubt, their count is three months, and that also applies to those who have not yet menstruated. The time for women who are pregnant is when they give birth. Whoever has fear of Allah—He will make matters easy for him. That is Allah's command which He has sent down to you. Whoever has fear of Allah—He will erase his bad actions from him and greatly increase his reward. (Qur'an, 65:4-5)

Say: 'My Lord expands the provision of any of His servants He wills or restricts it. But anything you expend will be replaced by Him. He is the Best of Providers.' (Qur'an, 34:39)

## NOBODY CAN BE FORCED TO BE A MUSLIM

So remind them! You are only a reminder. You are not in control of them. (Qur'an, 88:21-22)

If your Lord had willed, all the people on the earth would have believed. Do you think you can force people to be believers? (Qur'an, 10:99)

We know best what they say. You are not a dictator over them. So remind, with the Qur'an, whoever fears My Threat. (Qur'an, 50:45)

There is no compulsion where the religion is concerned. Right guidance has become clearly distinct from error. Anyone who rejects false gods and believes in Allah has grasped the Firmest Handhold, which will never give way. Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 2:256)

But if they turn their backs, you are only responsible for clear transmission. (Qur'an, 16:82)

Say: 'Mankind! The truth has come to you from your Lord. Whoever is guided is only guided for his own good. Whoever is misguided is only misguided to his detriment. I have not been set over you as a guardian.' (Qur'an, 10:108)

He frowned and turned away, because the blind man came to him. But how do you know? Perhaps he would be purified, or reminded, and the reminder benefit him. As for him who thinks himself self-sufficient, you give him your complete attention, but it is not up to you whether or not he is purified. But as for him who comes to you eagerly, showing fearfulness, from him you are distracted. No indeed! Truly it is a reminder, and whoever wills pays heed to it. (Qur'an, 80:1-12)

## THE QUR'AN COMMANDS PEOPLE TO FORGIVE AND BE TOLERANT

Allah commands justice and doing good and giving to relatives. And He forbids indecency and doing wrong and tyranny. He warns you so that hopefully you will pay heed. (Qur'an, 16:90)

Correct and courteous words accompanied by forgiveness are better than charity followed by insulting words. Allah is Rich Beyond Need, All-Forbearing. (Qur'an, 2:263)

Whether you reveal a good act or keep it hidden, or pardon an evil act, Allah is Ever-Pardoning, All-Powerful. (Qur'an, 4:149)

Make allowances for people, command what is right, and turn away from the ignorant. (Qur'an, 7:199)

The repayment of a bad action is one equivalent to it. But if someone pardons and puts things right, his reward is with Allah. Certainly He does not love wrongdoers. But if people do defend themselves when they are wronged, nothing can be held against them for doing that. There are only grounds against those who wrong people and act as tyrants in the earth without any right to do so. Such people will have a painful punishment. But if someone is steadfast and forgives, that is the most resolute course to follow. (Qur'an, 42:40-43)

Those, who avoid major wrong actions and indecencies and who, when they are angered, then forgive. (Qur'an, 42:37)

# **ALLAH'S COMMANDS AND RECOMMENDATIONS**



## **TO ASSOCIATE NOTHING WITH ALLAH**

Allah does not forgive anything being associated with Him but He forgives whoever He wills for anything other than that. Anyone who associates something with Allah has committed a terrible crime. (Qur'an, 4:48)

It is He Who made the earth a couch for you, and the sky a dome. He sends down water from the sky and by it brings forth fruits for your provision. Do not, then, knowingly make others equal to Allah. (Qur'an, 2:22)

Allah does not forgive anything being associated with Him but He forgives whoever He wills for anything other than that. Anyone who associates something with Allah has gone very far astray. (Qur'an, 4:116)

When Luqman said to his son, counselling him, 'My son, do not associate anything with Allah. Associating others with Him is a terrible wrong.' (Qur'an, 31:13)

## **TO WORSHIP ALLAH ALONE**

'Do not worship anyone but Allah! I am a warner and bringer of good news to you from Him. (Qur'an, 11:2)

Worship none but Allah. I fear for you the punishment of a painful day.' (Qur'an, 11:26)

Say: 'Do you worship, besides Allah, something which has no power to harm or help you when Allah is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing?' (Qur'an, 5:76)

So do not call on any other god along with Allah or you will be among those who will be punished. (Qur'an, 26:213)

Say, 'People of the Book! Come to a proposition which is the same for us and you—that we should worship none but Allah and not associate any partners with Him and not take one another as lords besides Allah.' If they turn away, say, 'Bear witness that we are Muslims.' (Qur'an, 3:64)

My servants, you who believe, My earth is wide, so worship Me alone! (Qur'an, 29:56)

Those to whom We gave the Book rejoice at what has been sent down to you but some of the parties refuse to acknowledge part of it. Say: 'I have only been ordered to worship Allah and not to associate anything with Him. I summon to Him and to Him I will return.' (Qur'an, 13:36)

## **NOT TO SET UP ANY GOD OTHER THAN ALLAH**

Do not call on any other god along with Allah. There is no god but Him. All things are passing except His Face. Judgement belongs to Him. You will be returned to Him. (Qur'an, 28:88)

Do not set up any other god together with Allah and so sit there reviled and forsaken. (Qur'an, 17:22)

That is part of the wisdom your Lord has revealed to you. Do not set up another god together with Allah and so be thrown into Hell, blamed and driven out. (Qur'an, 17:39)

Do not set up another god together with Allah. Truly I bring you a clear warning from Him. (Qur'an, 51:51)

## **NOT TO ACT LIKE UNBELIEVERS DESPITE ONE'S CERTAINTY OF ALLAH**

If you asked them who created them, they would say, 'Allah!' So how have they been perverted? (Qur'an, 43:87)

## **TO FEAR ALLAH ALONE**

O mankind! Have fear of your Lord Who created you from a single self and created its mate from it and then disseminated many men and women from the two of them. Have fear of Allah in Whose name you make demands on one another and also in respect of your families. Allah watches over you continually. (Qur'an, 4:1)

It was only satan frightening you through his friends. But do not fear them—fear Me if you are believers. (Qur'an, 3:175)

Believe in (the Qur'an) I have sent down, confirming what is with you (of the Torah). Do not be the first to reject it and do not sell My Signs for a paltry price. Have fear of Me alone. (Qur'an, 2:41)

Remember Allah's blessing to you and the covenant He made with you when you said, 'We hear and we obey.' Have fear of Allah. Allah knows what the heart contains. (Qur'an, 5:7)

You who believe! Have fear of Allah and believe in His Messenger. He will give you a double portion of His mercy and grant you a Light by which to walk and forgive you. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 57:28)

### **TO FEAR ALLAH AS MUCH AS ONE IS ABLE**

You who believe! Have fear of Allah the way He should be feared and do not die except as Muslims. (Qur'an, 3:102)

So have fear of Allah, as much as you are able to, and listen and obey and spend for your own benefit. It is the people who are safe-guarded from the avarice of their own selves who are successful. (Qur'an, 64:16)

### **TO PUT ONE'S TRUST IN ALLAH ALONE**

And put your trust in Allah. Allah suffices as a Guardian. (Qur'an, 33:3)

Put your trust in the Living Who does not die and glorify Him with praise. He is well aware of the wrong actions of His servants. (Qur'an, 25:58)

Put your trust in the Almighty, the Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 26:217)

You who believe! Remember Allah's blessing to you when certain people were on the verge of raising their hands against you and He held their hands back from you. Have fear of Allah. The believers should put their trust in Allah. (Qur'an, 5:11)

The Unseen of the heavens and the earth belongs to Allah and the whole affair will be returned to Him. So worship Him and put your trust in Him. Your Lord is not unaware of what you do. (Qur'an, 11:123)

## **TO TAKE ONLY ALLAH, THE PROPHET AND THE BELIEVERS AS FRIENDS AND HELPERS**

You alone we ask for help. (Qur'an, 1:4)

As for those who make Allah their friend, and His Messenger and those who believe: it is the party of Allah who are victorious! (Qur'an, 5:56)

Allah knows best who your enemies are. Allah suffices as a Protector; Allah suffices as a Helper. (Qur'an, 4:45)

## **TO BE HONEST AND SINCERE TO ALLAH**

When he came to his Lord with an unblemished heart. (Qur'an, 37:84)

Those who, when they act indecently or wrong themselves, remember Allah and ask forgiveness for their bad actions (and who can forgive bad actions except Allah?) and do not knowingly persist in what they were doing. (Qur'an, 3:135)

## **TO BE TRUE TO ALLAH, NOT ONLY IN TIMES OF HARDSHIP, BUT ALWAYS**

Yet they had previously made a contract with Allah that they would never turn their backs. Contracts made with Allah will be asked about. (Qur'an, 33:15)

Nor is anything held against those who, when they came to you for you to provide them with mounts and you said, 'I cannot find anything on which to mount you,' turned away with their eyes overflowing with tears, overcome by grief at having nothing to give. There are only grounds against those who ask you for permission to stay when they are rich. They were pleased to be among those who were left behind. Allah has sealed up their hearts so they do not know. (Qur'an, 9:92-93)

Would be obedience and honourable words. Once the matter is resolved upon, being true to Allah would be better for them. (Qur'an, 47:21)

## **NOT TO DISTORT THE BOOK WITH ONE'S TONGUE**

Among them is a group who distort the Book with their tongues so that you think it is from the Book when it is not from the Book. They say, 'It is from Allah,' but it is not from Allah. They tell a lie against Allah and they know it. (Qur'an, 3:78)

## **TO OBSERVE ALLAH'S LIMITS ON WHAT IS PERMITTED AND FORBIDDEN**

These are Allah's limits. As for those who obey Allah and His Messenger, We will admit them into Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever. That is the Great Victory. As for those who disobey Allah and His Messenger and overstep His limits, We will admit them into a Fire, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. They will have a humiliating punishment. (Qur'an, 4:13-14)

That is it. If someone honours Allah's sacred things, that is better for him in his Lord's sight. All livestock are permitted to you except what has already been recited to you. Have done with the defilement of idols and have done with telling lies. (Qur'an, 22:30)

Those who repent, those who worship, those who praise, those who fast, those who bow, those who prostrate, those who command the right, those who forbid the wrong, those who preserve the limits of Allah: give good news to the believers. (Qur'an, 9:112)

O Prophet! When any of you divorce women, divorce them during their period of purity and count up the (amount of months carefully). And have fear of Allah, your Lord. Do not evict them from their homes, nor should they leave, unless they commit an outright indecency. Those are Allah's limits, and anyone who oversteps Allah's limits has wronged himself. You never know, it may well be that after that Allah will cause a new situation to develop. (Qur'an, 65:1)

That is it. As for those who honour Allah's sacred rites should do so from heartfelt heeding. (Qur'an, 22:32)

## **NOT TO FORBID ANYTHING ALLAH HAS PERMITTED**

You who believe! Do not make forbidden the good things Allah has made lawful for you, and do not overstep the limits. Allah does not love people who overstep the limits. (Qur'an, 5:87)

Those, who kill their children foolishly without any knowledge and make what Allah has provided for them forbidden, inventing lies against Allah, such people are lost. They are misguided. They are not guided. (Qur'an, 6:140)

## **TO OBEY ALLAH'S COMMANDS WITHOUT EXCEPTION**

Then you are the people who are killing one another and expelling a group among you from their homes, ganging up against them in wrongdoing and enmity. Yet if they are brought to you as captives, you ransom them, when it was forbidden for you to expel them in the first place! Do you, then, believe in one part of the Book and reject the other? What repayment will there be for any of you who do that except disgrace in this world? And on the Day of Rising, they will be returned to the harshest of punishments. Allah is not unaware of what you do. (Qur'an, 2:85)

## **TO BE FIRM IN FOLLOWING ALLAH'S COMMANDS**

It is a Book sent down to you—so let there be no constriction in your breast because of it—so that you can give warning by it and as a reminder to the believers. (Qur'an, 7:2)

He is Lord of the heavens and the earth and everything in between them, so worship Him and persevere in His worship. Do you know of any other with His Name? (Qur'an, 19:65)

## **TO LIVE ONE'S ENTIRE LIFE FOR ALLAH ALONE**

Say: 'My prayer and my rites, my living and my dying, are for Allah alone, the Lord of all the worlds. (Qur'an, 6:162)

Restrain yourself patiently with those who call on their Lord morning and evening, desiring His face. Do not turn your eyes from them, desiring the attractions of this world. And do not obey someone whose heart We have made neglectful of Our remembrance and who follows his own whims and desires and whose life has transgressed all bounds. (Qur'an, 18:28)

## **TO SEEK ALLAH'S APPROVAL ALONE**

Who is better: someone who founds his building on heeding and pleasing Allah, or someone who founds his building on the brink of a crumbling precipice so that it collapses with him into the Fire of Hell? Allah does not love wrongdoers. (Qur'an, 9:109)

Restrain yourself patiently with those who call on their Lord morning and evening, desiring His face. Do not turn your eyes from them, desiring the attractions of this world. And do not obey someone whose heart We have made neglectful of Our remembrance and who follows his own whims and desires and whose life has transgressed all bounds. (Qur'an, 18:28)

Those who are steadfast in seeking the face of their Lord, and perform prayer and give from the provision We have given them, secretly and openly, and stave off evil with good, it is they who will have the Ultimate Abode. (Qur'an, 13:22)

What you give with usurious intent, aiming to get back a greater amount from people's wealth, does not become greater with Allah. But anything you give as alms, seeking the Face of Allah—all who do that will get back twice as much. (Qur'an, 30:39)

And among the people there are some who give up everything, desiring the good pleasure of Allah. Allah is Ever-Gentle with His servants. (Qur'an, 2:207)

By it, Allah guides those who follow what pleases Him to the ways of Peace. He will bring them from the darkness to the light by His permission, and guide them to a straight path. (Qur'an, 5:16)

### **TO SEEK ALLAH'S APPROVAL AT ALL TIMES**

So when you have finished, work on, and make your Lord your goal! (Qur'an, 94:7-8)

### **TO BEHAVE IN THE WAY THAT WILL PLEASE ALLAH MOST**

Say: 'My people, do as you think best; that is what I am doing. You will soon know who will receive. (Qur'an, 39:39)

### **TO BE SINCERELY DEVOTED TO ALLAH**

But those of you who are obedient to Allah and His Messenger and act rightly will be given their reward twice over; and We have prepared generous provision for them. (Qur'an, 33:31)

Turning towards Him. Have fear of Him and perform prayer. Do not be among the idolaters. (Qur'an, 30:31)

The steadfast, the truthful, the obedient, the givers, and those who seek forgiveness before dawn. (Qur'an, 3:17)

### **NOT TO BE UNGRATEFUL TO ALLAH**

When the waves hang over them like canopies, they call on Allah, making their religion sincerely His. But then when He delivers them safely to the land, some of them are ambivalent. None but a treacherous, thankless man denies Our Signs. (Qur'an, 31:32)

### **NEVER TO DESPAIR OF ALLAH**

Say: 'My servants, you who have transgressed against yourselves, do not despair of the mercy of Allah. Truly Allah forgives all wrong actions. He is the Ever-Forgiving, the Most Merciful.' (Qur'an, 39:53)



Is Allah not enough for His servant? Yet they try to scare you with others apart from Him. If Allah misguides someone, he has no guide. (Qur'an, 39:36)

They said, 'We bring you good news of the truth, so do not be among those who despair.' (Qur'an, 15:55)

My sons! Seek news of Yusuf and his brother. Do not despair of solace from Allah. No one despairs of solace from Allah except for people who are unbelievers.' (Qur'an, 12:87)

### **TO BE THANKFUL TO HIM**

And when your Lord announced: "If you are grateful, I will certainly give you increase, but if you are ungrateful, My punishment is severe." (Qur'an, 14:7)

Why should Allah punish you if you are thankful and believe? Allah is All-Thankful, All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 4:147)

Allah brought you out of your mothers' wombs knowing nothing at all, and gave you hearing, sight and hearts so that perhaps you would show thanks. (Qur'an, 16:78)

### **NEVER TO GO ASTRAY WHEN FACED WITH DIFFICULTIES IN THE WAY OF ALLAH**

As for man, when his Lord tests him by honouring him and favouring him, he says, 'My Lord has honoured me!' But then when He tests him by restricting his provision, he says, 'My Lord has humiliated me!' (Qur'an, 89:15-16)

### **TO BE SUBMISSIVE TO ALLAH AND NOT TO BE ARROGANT**

The people who truly do believe in Our Signs are those who fall to the ground prostrating when they are reminded of them, and glorify their Lord with praise, and are not arrogant. (Qur'an, 32:15)

When Our Signs are recited to such a person, he turns away arrogantly as if he had not heard, as if there was a great weight in his ears. So give him news of a painful punishment. (Qur'an, 31:7)

Do not avert your face from people out of haughtiness and do not strut about arrogantly on the earth. Allah does not love anyone who is vain or boastful. (Qur'an, 31:18)

When he is told to have fear of Allah, he is seized by pride which drives him to wrongdoing. Hell will be enough for him! What an evil resting-place! (Qur'an, 2:206)

## **NEVER TO REVOLT AGAINST ALLAH AND THE PROPHET**

Those who oppose Allah and His Messenger, such people will be among the most abased. (Qur'an, 58:20)

## **TO KNOW THAT EVERYTHING IS CONTROLLED BY ALLAH AND BE PLEASED WITH IT**

Say: 'Nothing can happen to us except what Allah has ordained for us. He is Our Master. It is in Allah that the believers should put their trust.' (Qur'an, 9:51)

Say: 'I possess no power to harm or help myself except as Allah wills. Every nation has an appointed time. When their appointed time comes, they cannot delay it a single hour or bring it forward.' (Qur'an, 10:49)

## **TO LOVE ALLAH GREATLY**

Some people set up equals to Allah, loving them as they should love Allah. But those who believe have greater love for Allah. If only you could see those who do wrong at the time when they see the punishment, and that truly all strength belongs to Allah, and that Allah is severe in punishment. (Qur'an, 2:165)

You who believe! If any of you renounce your religion, Allah will bring forward a people whom He loves and who love Him, humble to the believers, fierce to the unbelievers, who strive in the Way of Allah and do not fear the blame of any censurer. That is the unbounded favour of Allah which He gives to whoever He wills. Allah is Boundless, All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 5:54)

## **TO MEASURE ALLAH BY HIS TRUE MEASURE**

They do not measure Allah with His true measure. Allah is All-Strong, Almighty. (Qur'an, 22:74)

## **TO SEEK WAYS TO DRAW NEAR TO ALLAH**

You who believe! Have fear of Allah and seek the means of drawing near to Him, and strive in His Way, so that hopefully you will be successful. (Qur'an, 5:35)

## **NEVER TO FAIL IN THE REMEMBRANCE OF ALLAH**

The men and women of the hypocrites are as bad as one another. They command what is wrong and forbid what is right and keep their fists tightly closed. They have forgotten Allah, so He has forgotten them. The hypocrites are deviators. (Qur'an, 9:67)  
Remember Me—I will remember you. Give thanks to Me and do not be ungrateful. (Qur'an, 2:152)

## **TO REMEMBER ALLAH VERY OFTEN**

You who believe! Remember Allah much. (Qur'an, 33:41)  
Recite what has been revealed to you of the Book and perform prayer. Prayer precludes indecency and wrongdoing. And remembrance of Allah is greater still. Allah knows what you do. (Qur'an, 29:45)  
Those who believe and whose hearts find peace in the remembrance of Allah. Only in the remembrance of Allah can the heart find peace.' (Qur'an, 13:28)  
Those who remember Allah, standing, sitting and lying on their sides, and reflect on the creation of the heavens and the earth: 'Our Lord, You have not created this for nothing. Glory be to You! So safeguard us from the punishment of the Fire. (Qur'an, 3:191)  
Remember your Lord in yourself humbly and fearfully, without loudness of voice, morning and evening. Do not be one of the unaware. (Qur'an, 7:205)

## **NEVER TO SLACKEN IN REMEMBERING ALLAH**

Go, you and your brother, with My Signs and do not slacken in remembering Me. (Qur'an, 20:42)

## **NEVER TO FOLLOW THOSE WHO SLACKEN IN REMEMBERING ALLAH**

So be steadfast. Allah's promise is true. Do not let those who have no certainty make you impatient and shake your firmness. (Qur'an, 30:60)

## **NEVER TO ACCEPT ANY OBSTACLE REGARDING THE REMEMBRANCE OF ALLAH**

(There are men who are) not distracted by trade or commerce from the remembrance of Allah and the performance of prayer and the giving of alms; fearing a day when all hearts and eyes will be in turmoil. (Qur'an, 24:37)

## **TO FEAR THE DAY OF RESURRECTION**

Say: 'I fear, were I to disobey my Lord, the punishment of a dreadful Day.' (Qur'an, 6:15)

Warn by it (the Qur'an) those who fear they will be gathered to their Lord, having no protector or intercessor apart from Him, so that hopefully they guard against evil. (Qur'an, 6:51)

## **TO BELIEVE IN THE EXISTENCE OF THE HEREAFTER WITH CERTAINTY**

Those, who believe in what has been sent down to you and what was sent down before you, and are certain about the hereafter. (Qur'an, 2:4)

Those who are aware that they will meet their Lord and that they will return to Him. (Qur'an, 2:46)

## **NEVER TO DOUBT RESURRECTION**

Mankind! if you are in any doubt about the Rising, know that We created you from dust then from a drop of sperm then from an alaq (embryo) then from a lump of flesh, formed yet unformed, so We may make things clear to you. We make whatever We want stay in the womb until a specified time and then We bring you out as children so that you can reach your full maturity. Some of you die and some of you revert to the lowest form of life so that, after having knowledge, they then know nothing at all. And you see the earth dead and barren; then when We send down water onto it it quivers and swells and sprouts with luxuriant plants of every kind. (Qur'an, 22:5)

## **TO REMEMBER THE HEREAFTER AND LONG FOR IT**

You have an excellent model in the Messenger of Allah, for all who put their hope in Allah and the Last Day and remember Allah much. (Qur'an, 33:21)

We purified their sincerity through sincere remembrance of the Abode (of the hereafter). (Qur'an, 38:46)

## **TO SEEK NO WAY OTHER THAN ISLAM**

The religion with Allah is Islam. Those given the Book only differed after knowledge had come to them, envying one another. As for those who reject Allah's Signs, Allah is swift at reckoning. (Qur'an, 3:19)

If anyone desires anything other than Islam as a religion, it will not be accepted from him, and in the hereafter he will be among the losers. (Qur'an, 3:85)

You who believe! Have fear of Allah the way He should be feared and do not die except as Muslims. (Qur'an, 3:102)

You who believe! Enter Islam totally. Do not follow in the footsteps of satan. He is an outright enemy to you. (Qur'an, 2:208)

## **NOT TO FOLLOW THE MAJORITY**

But most people, for all your eagerness, are not believers. (Qur'an, 12:103)

Alif Lam Mim Ra. Those are the Signs of the Book. And what has been sent down to you from your Lord is the Truth. But most people have no faith. (Qur'an, 13:1)

They swear by Allah with their most earnest oaths that Allah will not raise up those who die, when, on the contrary, it is a binding promise on Him; but most people do not know it. (Qur'an, 16:38)  
Most of them do not believe in Allah without associating others with Him. (Qur'an, 12:106)

The Egyptian who had bought him told his wife, 'Look after him with honour and respect. It's possible he will be of use to us or perhaps we might adopt him as a son.' And thus We established Yusuf in the land to teach him the true meaning of events. Allah is in control of His affair. However, most of mankind do not know. (Qur'an, 12:21)

So set your face firmly towards the Religion, as a pure natural believer, Allah's natural pattern on which He made mankind. There is no changing Allah's creation. That is the true Religion—but most people do not know it. (Qur'an, 30:30)

The creation of the heavens and earth is far greater than the creation of mankind. But most of mankind do not know it. (Qur'an, 40:57)

The Hour is coming—there is no doubt about it. But most of mankind have no faith. (Qur'an, 40:59)

## **TO BELIEVE IN THE QUR'AN**

Alif Lam Ra. A Book whose verses are perfectly constructed, and then demarcated, coming directly from One Who is All-Wise, All-Aware. 'Do not worship anyone but Allah! I am a warner and bringer of good news to you from Him. (Qur'an, 11:1-2)

Those, who believe in what has been sent down to you and what was sent down before you, and are certain about the hereafter. (Qur'an, 2:4)

## **TO BELIEVE IN ALL OF THE QUR'AN**

Then you are the people who are killing one another and expelling a group among you from their homes, ganging up against them in wrongdoing and enmity. Yet if they are brought to you as captives, you ransom them, when it was forbidden for you to expel them in the first place! Do you, then, believe in one part of the Book and reject the other? What repayment will there be for any of you who do that except disgrace in this world? And on the Day of Rising, they will be returned to the harshest of punishments. Allah is not unaware of what you do. (Qur'an, 2:85)

It is He Who sent down the Book to you from Him: verses containing clear judgements—they are the core of the Book—and others which are open to interpretation. Those with deviation in their hearts follow what is open to interpretation in it, desiring conflict, seeking its inner meaning. No one knows its inner meaning but Allah. Those firmly rooted in knowledge say, 'We believe in it. All of it is from our Lord.' But only people of intelligence pay heed. (Qur'an, 3:7)

## **NEVER TO DOUBT THE QUR'AN**

If you are in any doubt about what We have sent down to you, then ask those who were reciting the Book before you. The truth has come to you from your Lord, so on no account be one of the doubters. (Qur'an, 10:94)

The truth is from your Lord, so on no account be among the doubters. (Qur'an, 2:147)

The revelation of the Book, without any doubt of it, is from the Lord of the worlds. (Qur'an, 32:2)

## **TO JUDGE BY THE QUR'AN**

'Am I to desire someone other than Allah as a judge when it is He Who has sent down the Book to you clarifying everything?' Those We have given the Book know it has been sent down from your Lord with truth, so on no account be among the doubters. (Qur'an, 6:114)

What is the matter with you? How do you reach your judgement? (Qur'an, 37:154)

Bring your Book, then, if you are telling the truth! (Qur'an, 37:157)  
Judge between them by what Allah has sent down and do not follow their whims and desires. And beware of them lest they lure you away from some of what Allah has sent down to you. If they turn their backs, then know that Allah wants to afflict them with some of their wrong actions. Many of mankind are deviators. (Qur'an, 5:49)

So hold fast to what has been revealed to you. You are on a straight path. (Qur'an, 43:43)

## **TO BELIEVE AS SOON AS ONE SEES THE TRUTH**

Our Lord, we heard a caller calling us to faith: "Believe in your Lord!" and we believed. Our Lord, forgive us our wrong actions, erase our bad actions from us and take us back to You with those who are truly good. (Qur'an, 3:193)

## **NEVER TO TURN TO DISBELIEF AFTER BELIEVING**

The believers are only those who have believed in Allah and His Messenger and then have had no doubt and have strived with their wealth and themselves in the Way of Allah. They are the ones who are true to their word. (Qur'an, 49:15)

Do not try to excuse yourselves. You have become unbelievers after believing. If one group of you is pardoned, another group will be punished for being evildoers.' (Qur'an, 9:66)



**TO SEEK REFUGE IN ALLAH  
FROM THE CURSED SATAN  
WHEN THE QUR'AN IS RECITED**

Whenever you recite the Qur'an, seek refuge with Allah from the accursed satan. (Qur'an, 16:98)

**TO LISTEN AND BE QUIET  
WHEN THE QUR'AN IS RECITED**

When the Qur'an is recited listen to it and be quiet so that hopefully you will gain mercy. (Qur'an, 7:204)

**TO PONDER THE QUR'AN**

Will they not ponder the Qur'an? If it had been from other than Allah, they would have found many inconsistencies in it. (Qur'an, 4:82)

Those who remember Allah, standing, sitting and lying on their sides, and reflect on the creation of the heavens and the earth: 'Our Lord, You have not created this for nothing. Glory be to You! So safeguard us from the punishment of the Fire. (Qur'an, 3:191)  
We have made the Qur'an easy to remember. But is there any rememberer there? (Qur'an, 54:17)

**TO KEEP THE QUR'AN IN MIND**

And remember the Signs of Allah and the wise words which are recited in your rooms. Allah is All-Pervading, All-Aware. (Qur'an, 33:34)

**TO READ THE QUR'AN IN ORDER**

Or a little more, and recite the Qur'an in measure. (Qur'an, 73:4)

**TO GIVE ADVICE WITH THE QUR'AN**

You can only warn those who act on the Reminder (the Qur'an) and fear the All-Merciful in the Unseen. Give them the good news of forgiveness and a generous reward. (Qur'an, 36:11)

It is a Book sent down to you—so let there be no constriction in your breast because of it—so that you can give warning by it and as a reminder to the believers. (Qur'an, 7:2)

Warn by it (the Qur'an) those who fear they will be gathered to their Lord, having no protector or intercessor apart from Him, so that hopefully they guard against evil. (Qur'an, 6:51)

## **TO ABANDON THE PLACE WHERE THE QUR'AN IS BEING REJECTED**

It has been sent down to you in the Book that when you hear Allah's Signs being rejected and mocked at by people, you must not sit with them till they start talking of other things. If you do you are just the same as them. Allah will gather all the hypocrites and unbelievers into Hell (Qur'an, 4:140)

## **TO BELIEVE IN THE UNSEEN**

That is the Book, without any doubt. It contains guidance for those who guard against evil: Those who believe in the Unseen and perform prayer and spend from what We have provided for them; (Qur'an, 2:2-3)

## **TO BELIEVE IN THE PROPHETS**

The Messenger believes in what has been sent down to him from his Lord, and so do the believers. Each one believes in Allah and His angels and His Books and His Messengers. We do not differentiate between any of His Messengers. They say, 'We hear and we obey. Forgive us, our Lord! You are our journey's end.' (Qur'an, 2:285)

You who believe! Believe in Allah and His Messenger and in the Book He sent down to His Messenger, and the Books He sent down before. Anyone who rejects Allah and His angels and His Books and His Messengers and the Last Day has gone very far astray. (Qur'an, 4:136)

## **NOT TO BETRAY THE PROPHETS**

You who believe! Do not betray Allah and His Messenger, and do not knowingly betray your trusts. (Qur'an, 8:27)

## **NOT TO DIFFERENTIATE BETWEEN THE PROPHETS**

Those who reject Allah and His Messengers and desire to cause division between Allah and His Messengers, saying, 'We believe in some and reject the others,' wanting to take a pathway in between such people are the true unbelievers. We have prepared a humiliating punishment for the unbelievers. Those who believe in Allah and His Messengers and do not differentiate between any of them, We will pay them their wages. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 4:150-152)

## **TO OBEY THE PROPHETS**

You who believe! Obey Allah and obey the Messenger and those in command among you. If you have a dispute about something, refer it back to Allah and the Messenger, if you believe in Allah and the Last Day. That is the best thing to do and gives the best result. (Qur'an, 4:59)

We sent no Messenger except to be obeyed by Allah's permission. If only when they wronged themselves they had come to you and asked Allah's forgiveness and the Messenger had asked forgiveness for them they would have found Allah Ever-Returning, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 4:64)

## **NOT TO REBEL AGAINST THE PROPHET AND RAISE OBJECTIONS**

Those who do not believe and obstruct the Way of Allah and are entrenched in hostility towards the Messenger after the guidance has become clear to them, do not harm Allah in any way and He makes their actions come to nothing. (Qur'an, 47:32)

## **TO RECALL THE PROPHETS AND REMEMBER THEM**

And remember Our servants Ibrahim, Ishaq and Ya'qub, men of true strength and inner sight. (Qur'an, 38:45)

Remember Our servants Isma'il, Al-Yasa' and Dhu'l-Kifl; each of them was among the best of men. (Qur'an, 38:48)

Be steadfast in the face of what they say and remember Our servant Dawud, who possessed true strength. He truly turned to his Lord. (Qur'an, 38:17)

## **TO BE VERY RESPECTFUL TO THE PROPHETS**

You who believe! Do not put yourselves forward in front of Allah and of His Messenger; and have fear of Allah. Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. You who believe! Do not raise your voices above the voice of the Prophet and do not be as loud when speaking to him as you are when speaking to one another, lest your actions should come to nothing without your realising it. Those who lower their voices when they are with the Messenger of Allah are people whose hearts Allah has tested for heedfulness. They will have forgiveness and an immense reward. As for those who call out to you from outside your private quarters, most of them do not use their intellect. If they had only been patient until you came out to them, it would have been better for them. But Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 49:1-5)

## **TO HELP AND HONOUR THE PROPHET**

Those who follow the Messenger, the Unlettered Prophet, whom they find written down with them in the Torah and the Gospel, commanding them to do right and forbidding them to do wrong, making good things lawful for them and bad things forbidden for them, relieving them of their heavy loads and the chains which were around them. Those who believe in him and honour him and help him, and follow the Light that has been sent down with him, they are the ones who are successful.' (Qur'an, 7:157)

So that you might all believe in Allah and His Messenger and honour Him and respect Him and glorify Him (Allah) in the morning and the evening. (Qur'an, 48:9)

## **TO BELIEVE IN THE ANGELS**

You who believe! Believe in Allah and His Messenger and in the Book He sent down to His Messenger, and the Books He sent down before. Anyone who rejects Allah and His angels and His Books and His Messengers and the Last Day has gone very far astray. (Qur'an, 4:136)

## **TO BELIEVE IN ALL THE HOLY BOOKS**

Those, who believe in what has been sent down to you and what was sent down before you, and are certain about the hereafter. (Qur'an, 2:4)

## **TO AVOID SIN**

If you avoid the serious wrong actions you have been forbidden, We will erase your bad actions from you and admit you by a Gate of Honour. (Qur'an, 4:31)

Why do their scholars and rabbis not prohibit them from evil speech and acquiring ill-gotten gains? What an evil thing they invent! (Qur'an, 5:63)

Abandon wrong action, outward and inward. Those who commit wrong action will be repaid for what they perpetrated. (Qur'an, 6:120)

Say: 'My Lord has forbidden indecency, both open and hidden, and wrong action, and unrightful tyranny, and associating anything with Allah for which He has sent down no authority, and saying things about Allah you do not know.' (Qur'an, 7:33)

## **NOT TO BE DECEIVED BY THE LIFE OF THIS WORLD**

The life of this world is merely a game and a diversion. If you believe and guard against evil, He will pay you your wages and not ask you for all your wealth. (Qur'an, 47:36)

It is not your wealth or your children that will bring you near to Us—only in the case of people who believe and act rightly; such people will have a double recompense for what they did. They will be safe from all harm in the High Halls of Paradise. (Qur'an, 34:37)

Wealth and sons are the embellishment of the life of this world. But, in your Lord's sight, right actions which are lasting bring a better reward and are a better basis for hope. (Qur'an, 18:46)

## **NOT TO KILL CHILDREN OUT OF FEAR OF BEING POOR**

Do not kill your children out of fear of being poor. We will provide for them and you. Killing them is a terrible mistake. (Qur'an, 17:31)

## **NOT TO SEE ONESELF AS SUFFICIENT**

But as for him who is stingy and self-satisfied, and denies the Good, We will pave his way to Difficulty. (Qur'an, 92:8-10)

## **NOT TO DEFEND AND PROTECT THE LOWER SELF**

To whoever avoids the major wrong actions and indecencies—except for minor lapses—truly your Lord is vast in forgiveness. He has most knowledge of you when He first produced you from the earth, and when you were embryos in your mothers' wombs. So do not claim purity for yourselves. He knows best those who guard against evil. (Qur'an, 53:32)

## **NOT TO TAKE ONE'S LOWER SELF AS GOD**

Have you seen him who takes his whims and desires to be his god—whom Allah has misguided knowingly, sealing up his hearing and his heart and placing a blindfold over his eyes? Who then will guide him after Allah? So will you not pay heed? (Qur'an, 45:23)

## **TO PURIFY THE LOWER SELF**

So have fear of Allah, as much as you are able to, and listen and obey and spend for your own benefit. It is the people who are safe-guarded from the avarice of their own selves who are successful. (Qur'an, 64:16)

And the self and what proportioned it and inspired it with depravity or heedfulness, he who purifies it has succeeded, he who covers it up has failed. (Qur'an, 91:7-10)

And among the people there are some who sell their own souls, desiring the good pleasure of Allah. Allah is Ever-Gentle with His servants. (Qur'an, 2:207)

## **NOT TO WRONG ONE'S OWN SELF**

Allah does not wrong people in any way; rather it is people who wrong themselves. (Qur'an, 10:44)

What are they waiting for but the angels to come to them or your Lord's command to come? That is like what those before them did. Allah did not wrong them; rather they wronged themselves. (Qur'an, 16:33)

The Book will be set in place and you will see the evildoers fearful of what is in it. They will say, 'Alas for us! What is this Book which does not pass over any action, small or great, without recording it?' They will find there everything they did and your Lord will not wrong anyone at all (Qur'an, 18:49)

## **TO BE TOGETHER WITH THE BELIEVERS**

Restrain yourself patiently with those who call on their Lord morning and evening, desiring His face. Do not turn your eyes from them, desiring the attractions of this world. And do not obey someone whose heart We have made neglectful of Our remembrance and who follows his own whims and desires and whose life has transgressed all bounds. (Qur'an, 18:28)

You who believe! Have fear of Allah and be with the truly sincere. (Qur'an, 9:119)

## **NOT TO SEE ONE'S SELF AS ASCENDANT OVER THE OTHERS**

Do not strut arrogantly about the earth. You will certainly never split the earth apart nor will you ever rival the mountains in height. (Qur'an, 17:37)

## **NOT TO BE ENVIOUS OF OTHERS**

If a woman fears cruelty or aversion on her husband's part, there is nothing wrong in the couple becoming reconciled. Reconciliation is better. But people are prone to selfish greed. If you do good and guard against evil, Allah is aware of what you do. (Qur'an, 4:128)

## **NOT TO RIDICULE ANYONE**

You who believe! People should not ridicule others who may be better than themselves; nor should any women ridicule other women who may be better than themselves. And do not find fault with one another or insult each other with derogatory nicknames. How evil it is to have a name for evil conduct after coming to faith! Those people who do not turn from it are wrongdoers. (Qur'an, 49:11)

## **NOT TO BACKBITE AND SLANDER**

Woe to every faultfinding backbiter. (Qur'an, 104:1)



## **TO BE HUMBLE AND GENTLE WITH THE BELIEVERS**

The servants of the All-Merciful are those who walk lightly on the earth and, who, when the ignorant speak to them, say, 'Peace'. (Qur'an, 25:63)

## **NOT TO GOSSIP**

You who believe! Avoid most suspicion. Indeed some suspicion is a crime. And do not spy and do not backbite one another. Would any of you like to eat his brother's dead flesh? No, you would hate it. And have fear of Allah. Allah is Ever-Returning, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 49:12)

## **NOT TO CALL THE BELIEVERS BY NICKNAMES THEY DO NOT LIKE**

You who believe! People should not ridicule others who may be better than themselves; nor should any women ridicule other women who may be better than themselves. And do not find fault with one another or insult each other with derogatory nicknames. How evil it is to have a name for evil conduct after coming to faith! Those people who do not turn from it are wrongdoers. (Qur'an, 49:11)

## **TO SAY THAT WHICH IS BEST TO THE BELIEVERS**

Those who listen well to what is said and follow the best of it, they are the ones whom Allah has guided, they are the people of intelligence. (Qur'an, 39:18)

## **TO TAKE THE BELIEVERS AS FRIENDS AND INTIMATES**

You who believe! Do not take the unbelievers as friends rather than the believers. Do you want to give Allah clear proof against you? (Qur'an, 4:144)

Or did you suppose that you would be left without Allah knowing those of you who have strived and who have not taken anyone as their intimate friends besides Allah and His Messenger and the believers? Allah is aware of what you do. (Qur'an, 9:16)

### **TO PREFER THE BELIEVERS TO ONE'S OWN SELF**

Those who were already settled in the abode (Madina), and in faith, before they came, love those who have migrated to them and do not find in their hearts any need for what they have been given and prefer them to themselves even if they themselves are needy. It is the people who are safe-guarded from the avarice of their own selves who are successful. (Qur'an, 59:9)

### **TO BRING THE GOOD NEWS OF THE GARDEN TO THE BELIEVERS**

Those who believe and migrate and strive in the Way of Allah with their wealth and themselves have a higher rank with Allah. They are the ones who are victorious. Their Lord gives them the good news of His mercy and good pleasure and Gardens where they will enjoy everlasting delight. (Qur'an, 9:20-21)

Allah has bought from the believers their selves and their wealth in return for the Garden. They fight in the Way of Allah and they kill and are killed. It is a promise binding on Him in the Torah, the Gospel and the Qur'an and who is truer to his contract than Allah? Rejoice then in the bargain you have made. That is the great victory. (Qur'an, 9:111)

### **TO PERFORM PRAYER**

And to perform prayer and have fear of Him. It is He to Whom you will be gathered.' (Qur'an, 6:72)

### **TO PRAY IN EARNEST HUMILITY**

Those who are humble in their prayer. (Qur'an, 23:2)

## **TO PERFORM PRAYERS 5 TIMES A DAY**

Safeguard the prayer—especially the middle one. Stand in obedience to Allah. (Qur'an, 2:238)

Perform prayer from the time the sun declines until the darkening of the night, and also the recitation at dawn. The dawn recitation is certainly witnessed. (Qur'an, 17:78)

Perform prayer at each end of the day and in the first part of the night. Good actions eradicate bad actions. This is a reminder for people who pay heed. (Qur'an, 11:114)

## **TO PERFORM PRAYERS AT THE OBLIGATORY TIMES OF THE DAY**

When you have finished prayer remember Allah standing, sitting and lying on your sides. When you are safe again perform prayer in the normal way. The prayer is prescribed for the believers at specific times. (Qur'an, 4:103)

## **TO KEEP UP ONE'S PRAYERS**

Keep up prayer and give alms and bow with those who bow. (Qur'an, 2:43)

## **TO TURN ONE'S FACE TO MECCA WHEN PERFORMING PRAYER**

Wherever you come from, turn your face to the Masjid al-Haram. This is certainly the truth from your Lord. Allah is not unaware of what you do. (Qur'an, 2:149)

We have seen you looking up into heaven, turning this way and that, so We will turn you towards a direction which will please you. Turn your face, therefore, towards the Masjid al-Haram. Wherever you all are, turn your faces towards it. Those given the Book know it is the truth from their Lord. Allah is not unaware of what they do. (Qur'an, 2:144)

## **NOT TO PRAY TO SHOW OFF**

So woe to those who perform prayer, and are forgetful of their prayer, those who show off. (Qur'an, 107:4-6)

## **TO RECITE THE QUR'AN IN THE PRAYERS**

Say: 'Call on Allah or call on the All-Merciful, whichever you call upon, the Most Beautiful Names are His.' Do not be too loud in your prayer or too quiet in it, but try to find a way between the two. (Qur'an, 17:110)

## **TO BOW AND PROSTRATE ONESELF**

You who believe! Bow and prostrate and worship your Lord, and do good, so that hopefully you will be successful. (Qur'an, 22:77)  
Keep up prayer and give alms and bow with those who bow. (Qur'an, 2:43)

Say: 'Believe in it or do not believe in it.' Certainly, when it is recited to them, those who were given knowledge before it fall on their faces in prostration. (Qur'an, 17:107)

So glorify your Lord with praise and be one of the prostrators. (Qur'an, 15:98)

## **TO BE CONTINUOUS IN PRAYERS**

Instruct your family to perform prayer, and be constant in it. We do not ask you for provision. We provide for you. And the outcome rests on doing your duty. (Qur'an, 20:132)

Safeguard the prayer—especially the middle one. Stand in obedience to Allah. (Qur'an, 2:238)

## **TO INSTRUCT ONE'S FAMILY TO PRAY**

Instruct your family to perform prayer, and be constant in it. We do not ask you for provision. We provide for you. And the outcome rests on doing your duty. (Qur'an, 20:132)

## **NOT TO APPROACH THE PRAYER WHEN DRUNK OR IN A STATE OF MAJOR IMPURITY**

You who believe! Do not approach the prayer when you are drunk, so that you will know what you are saying, nor in a state of major impurity—unless you are traveling—until you have washed yourselves completely. If you are ill or on a journey, or any of you have come from the lavatory or touched women, and you cannot find any water, then take for yourselves clean earth, wiping your faces and your hands therewith. Allah is Ever-Pardoning, Ever-Forgiving. (Qur'an, 4:43)

## **TO SHORTEN THE PRAYERS DURING WAR AND REMEMBER ALLAH AFTERWARDS**

When you are travelling in the land, there is nothing wrong in your shortening your prayer if you fear that those who do not believe may harass you. The unbelievers are your clear-cut enemies. When you are with them and leading them in prayer, a group of them should stand with you, keeping hold of their weapons. When they prostrate, the others should guard your backs. Then the other group who have not yet prayed should come and pray with you. They too should be careful and keep hold of their weapons. Those who do not believe would like you to be negligent of your arms and equipment so that they can swoop down on you once and for all. There is nothing wrong, if you are bothered by rain or you are ill, in laying your weapons down; but take every precaution. Allah has prepared a humiliating punishment for the unbelievers. When you have finished prayer remember Allah standing, sitting and lying on your sides. When you are safe again perform prayer in the normal way. The prayer is prescribed for the believers at specific times. (Qur'an, 4:101-103)

## **TO PERFORM PRAYERS ON FRIDAY (JUMU'A)**

You who believe! When you are called to prayer on the Day of Friday, hasten to the remembrance of Allah and abandon trade. That is better for you if you only knew. (Qur'an, 62:9)

## **TO PRAY OVER SOMEONE WHO DIES**

Never pray over any of them who die or stand at their graves. They rejected Allah and His Messenger and died as deviators. (Qur'an, 9:84)

## **TO WASH ONESELF (ABLUTION) OR PERFORM TAYAMMUM BEFORE PRAYER**

You who believe! Do not approach the prayer when you are drunk, so that you will know what you are saying, nor in a state of major impurity—unless you are traveling—until you have washed yourselves completely. If you are ill or on a journey, or any of you have come from the lavatory or touched women, and you cannot find any water, then take for yourselves clean earth, wiping your faces and your hands therewith. Allah is Ever-Pardoning, Ever-Forgiving. (Qur'an, 4:43)

You who believe! When you get up to perform prayer, wash your faces and your hands and your arms to the elbows, and wipe over your heads, and wash your feet to the ankles. If you are in a state of major impurity, then purify yourselves. But if you are ill or on a journey, or have come from the lavatory, or have touched women, and cannot find any water, then take for yourselves clean earth, and wipe your faces and your hands therewith. Allah does not want to make things difficult for you, but He does want to purify you and to perfect His blessing upon you so that hopefully you will be thankful. (Qur'an, 5:6)

## **TO ASK FOR FORGIVENESS IN THE MORNING PRAYER**

And they would seek forgiveness before the dawn. (Qur'an, 51:18)  
The steadfast, the truthful, the obedient, the givers, and those who seek forgiveness before dawn. (Qur'an, 3:17)

## **TO COMMUNICATE THE MESSAGE OF THE RELIGION**

(My mission is) only transmitting from Allah and His Messages. As for him who disobeys Allah and His Messenger, he will have the Fire of Hell, remaining in it timelessly, for ever and ever.' (Qur'an, 72:23)

Do not let them debar you from Allah's Signs after they have been sent down to you. Call people to your Lord and on no account be one of the idolaters. (Qur'an, 28:87)

## **NOT TO FORCE ANYONE TO ENTER THE RELIGION**

There is no compulsion where the religion is concerned. Right guidance has become clearly distinct from error. Anyone who rejects false gods and believes in Allah has grasped the Firmest Handhold, which will never give way. Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 2:256)

## **NOT TO TRY TO MAKE THE RELIGION HARDER**

Strive for Allah with the striving due to Him. He has selected you and not placed any constraint upon you in the religion—the religion of your forefather Ibrahim. He named you Muslims before and also in this, so that the Messenger could be witness against you and you could be witnesses against all mankind. So perform prayer and give alms and hold fast to Allah. He is your Protector—the Best Protector, the Best Helper. (Qur'an, 22:78)

## **TO READ THE QUR'AN IN THE MORNING PRAYER**

Perform prayer from the time the sun declines until the darkening of the night, and also the recitation at dawn. The dawn recitation is certainly witnessed. (Qur'an, 17:78)

## **NOT TO GO TO ANY EXCESS IN THE RELIGION**

All they said was, 'Our Lord, forgive us our wrong actions and any excesses we went to in what we did and make our feet firm and help us against these unbelievers.' (Qur'an, 3:147)

Go straight as you have been commanded, and also those who turn with you to Allah, and do not exceed the bounds. He sees what you do. (Qur'an, 11:112)

## **NOT TO EXPLOIT THE RELIGION**

Who could do greater wrong than someone who invents lies against Allah or denies His Signs, or who says, 'It has been revealed to me,' when nothing has been revealed to him, or someone who says, 'I will send down the same as Allah has sent down'? If you could only see the wrongdoers in the throes of death when the angels are stretching out their hands, saying, 'Disgorge your own selves! Today you will be repaid with the punishment of humiliation for saying something other than the truth about Allah, and being arrogant about His Signs.' (Qur'an, 6:93)

Woe to those who write the Book with their own hands and then say 'This is from Allah' to sell it for a paltry price. Woe to them for what their hands have written! Woe to them for what they earn! (Qur'an, 2:79)

## **NOT TO RETREAT FROM DEFENDING THE RIGHT**

It is a Book sent down to you—so let there be no constriction in your breast because of it—so that you can give warning by it and as a reminder to the believers. (Qur'an, 7:2)



## **TO COUNSEL WITH GOOD WORDS**

Do you not see how Allah makes a metaphor of a good word: a good tree whose roots are firm and whose branches are in heaven? It bears fruit regularly by its Lord's permission. Allah makes metaphors for people so that hopefully they will pay heed. (Qur'an, 14:24-25)

Say to My servants that they should only say the best. Satan wants to stir up trouble between them. Satan is an outright enemy to man. (Qur'an, 17:53)

## **TO ENJOIN THE RIGHT AND FORBID THE WRONG**

Let there be a community among you who call to the good, and enjoin the right, and forbid the wrong. They are the ones who have success. (Qur'an, 3:104)

You are the best nation ever to be produced before mankind. You enjoin the right, forbid the wrong and believe in Allah. If the People of the Book were to believe, it would be better for them. Some of them are believers but most of them are deviators. (Qur'an, 3:110)  
They believe in Allah and the Last Day, and enjoin the right and forbid the wrong, and compete in doing good. They are among the righteous. (Qur'an, 3:114)

## **TO BE HARSH WITH THE HYPOCRITES**

If the hypocrites and those with sickness in their hearts and the rumour-mongers in Madina do not desist, We will set you onto them. Then they will only be your neighbours there a very short time. (Qur'an, 33:60)

Fight them! Allah will punish them at your hands, and disgrace them and help you against them, and heal the hearts of those who believe. (Qur'an, 9:14)

O Prophet, strive against the unbelievers and hypocrites and be harsh with them. Their shelter will be Hell. What an evil destination! (Qur'an, 9:73)

## **TO TURN AWAY FROM THE HYPOCRITES**

Do not obey the unbelievers and hypocrites and disregard their abuse of you. Put your trust in Allah. Allah suffices as a Protector. (Qur'an, 33:48)

## **NOT TO PRAY OVER A HYPOCRITE WHO DIES**

Never pray over any of them who die or stand at their graves. They rejected Allah and His Messenger and died as deviators. (Qur'an, 9:84)

## **TO SPEND AND GIVE AWAY IN THE WAY OF ALLAH**

And how is it with you that you do not give in the Way of Allah, when the inheritance of the heavens and the earth belongs to Allah? Those of you who gave and fought before the Victory are not the same as those who gave and fought afterwards. They are higher in rank. But to each of them Allah has promised the Best. Allah is aware of what you do. Who will make a good loan to Allah so that He may multiply it for him? He will have a generous reward. (Qur'an, 57:10-11)

## **TO GIVE OF WHAT ONE LOVES**

You will not attain true goodness until you give of what you love. Whatever you give away, Allah knows it. (Qur'an, 3:92)

## **THE AMOUNT TO GIVE IN THE WAY OF ALLAH**

They will ask you about alcoholic drinks and gambling. Say, 'There is great wrong in both of them and also certain benefits for mankind. But the wrong in them is greater than the benefit.' They will ask you what they should give away. Say, 'Whatever is surplus to your needs.' In this way Allah makes the Signs clear to you, so that hopefully you will reflect. (Qur'an, 2:219)

## **NOT TO GIVE OF WHAT ONE DISLIKES FOR ONESELF**

You who believe! Give away some of the good things you have earned and some of what the earth produces for you. Do not have recourse to bad things when you give, things you would only take with your eyes tight shut! Know that Allah is Rich Beyond Need, Praiseworthy. (Qur'an, 2:267)

## **TO SPEND SINCERELY AND WILLINGLY**

The metaphor of those who spend their wealth, desiring the pleasure of Allah and firmness for themselves, is that of a garden on a hillside. When heavy rain falls on it, it doubles its produce; and if heavy rain does not fall, there is dew. Allah sees what you do. (Qur'an, 2:265)

## **NOT TO MOCK WHAT IS GIVEN AS CHARITY**

Those who spend their wealth in the Way of Allah, and then do not follow what they have spent by demands for gratitude or insulting words will have their reward with their Lord. They will feel no fear and will know no sorrow. Correct and courteous words accompanied by forgiveness are better than charity followed by insulting words. Allah is Rich Beyond Need, All-Forbearing. You who believe! Do not nullify your charity by demands for gratitude or insulting words, like him who spends his wealth, showing off to people and not believing in Allah and the Last Day. His likeness is that of a smooth rock coated with soil, which, when heavy rain falls on it, is left stripped bare. They have no power over anything they have earned. Allah does not guide unbelievers. (Qur'an, 2:262-264)

## **TO GIVE ALMS**

Perform prayer and give alms and bow with those who bow. (Qur'an, 2:43)

Perform prayer and give alms. Any good you send ahead for yourselves, you will find with Allah. Certainly Allah sees what you do. (Qur'an, 2:110)

### **TO GIVE OPENLY OR SECRETLY**

If you make your charity public, that is good. But if you conceal it and give it to the poor, that is better for you, and We will erase some of your bad actions from you. Allah is aware of what you do. (Qur'an, 2:271)

Those who give away their wealth by night and day, secretly and openly, will have their reward with their Lord. They will feel no fear and will know no sorrow. (Qur'an, 2:274)

### **TO PREFER GIVING CHARITY SECRETLY**

If you make your charity public, that is good. But if you conceal it and give it to the poor, that is better for you, and We will erase some of your bad actions from you. Allah is aware of what you do. (Qur'an, 2:271)

### **NOT TO SCOLD THOSE WHO DEMAND CHARITY**

And as for beggars, do not berate them. (Qur'an, 93:10)

### **TO GLORIFY AND PRAISE ALLAH**

Glorify the Name of your Lord, the Most High. (Qur'an, 87:1)

### **THE TIMES OF GLORIFICATION**

So be steadfast in the face of what they say and glorify your Lord with praise before the rising of the sun and before its setting. And glorify Him during part of the night and at both ends of the day, so that hopefully you will be pleased. (Qur'an, 20:130)

So glory be to Allah when you start the night and when you greet the day. Praise be to Him in the heavens and the earth, in the afternoon and when you reach midday. (Qur'an, 30:17-18)

So remain steadfast. Allah's promise is true. Ask forgiveness for your wrong action and glorify your Lord with praise in the evening and the early morning. (Qur'an, 40:55)

So be patient in the face of what they say and glorify your Lord with praise before the rising of the sun and before it sets. And glorify Him during the night and after you have prostrated. (Qur'an, 50:39-40)

## **TO GLORIFY ALLAH WHEN RIDING ON VEHICLES**

So that you might sit firmly on their backs and remember your Lord's blessing while you are seated on them, saying, 'Glory be to Him Who has subjected this to us. We could never have done it by ourselves. Indeed we are returning to our Lord!' (Qur'an, 43:13-14)

## **THE THINGS THAT ALLAH FORBIDS**

Say: 'Come and I will recite to you what your Lord has made forbidden for you': that you do not associate anything with Him; that you are good to your parents; that you do not kill your children because of poverty—We will provide for you and them; that you do not approach indecency—outward or inward; that you do not kill any person Allah has made inviolate—except with the right to do so. That is what He instructs you to do so that hopefully you will use your intellect. (Qur'an, 6:151)

## **THAT THOSE THINGS THAT ALLAH FORBIDS MAY BE EATEN IN TIMES OF UNAVOIDABLE NECESSITY**

He has forbidden you carrion, blood and pork and anything consecrated to other than Allah. But if someone is forced to eat it, without desiring to or going to excess in it, your Lord is Ever-forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 16:115)

Forbidden for you are carrion, blood and pork, and what has been consecrated to other than Allah, and animals which have been strangled, and animals which have been killed by a blow, and animals which have fallen to their death, and animals which have been gored, and animals which wild beasts have eaten—except those you are able to slaughter properly—and animals which have been sacrificed on altars, and deciding things by means of divining arrows—that is deviance. Today the unbelievers have despaired of overcoming your religion. So do not be afraid of them but be afraid of Me. Today I have perfected your religion for you and completed My blessing upon you and I am pleased with Islam as a religion for you. But if anyone is forced by hunger, not intending any wrongdoing, Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 5:3)

### **NOT TO BE EXTRAVAGANT**

Children of Adam! Wear fine clothing in every mosque and eat and drink but do not be profligate. He does not love the profligate. (Qur'an, 7:31)

Give your relatives their due, and the very poor and travellers but do not squander what you have. Squanderers are brothers to the satans, and satan was ungrateful to his Lord. (Qur'an, 17:26-27)

It is He Who produces gardens, both cultivated and wild, and palm-trees and crops of diverse kinds, and olives and pomegranates, both similar and dissimilar. Eat of their fruits when they bear fruit and pay their due on the day of their harvest, and do not be profligate. He does not love the profligate. (Qur'an, 6:141)

### **NOT TO BE PARSIMONIOUS**

Satan threatens you with poverty and commands you to avarice. Allah promises you forgiveness from Him and abundance. Allah is All-Encompassing, All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 2:268)

Those who are tight-fisted with the bounty Allah has given them should not suppose that that is better for them. No indeed, it is worse for them! What they were tight-fisted with will be hung around their necks on the Day of Rising. Allah is the inheritor of the heavens and the earth and Allah is aware of what you do. (Qur'an, 3:180)

## **TO STRUGGLE AND STRIVE IN THE WAY OF ALLAH**

If you do not go out to fight, He will punish you with a painful punishment and substitute another people in your place. You will not harm Him in any way. Allah has power over all things. (Qur'an, 9:39)

Go out to fight, light-armed and heavy-armed, and strive with your wealth and yourselves in the Way of Allah. That is better for you if you only knew. (Qur'an, 9:41)

## **TO STRIVE IN THE WAY OF ALLAH WITH ONE'S LIFE AND WEALTH**

Those who believe and migrate and strive in the Way of Allah with their wealth and themselves have a higher rank with Allah. They are the ones who are victorious. (Qur'an, 9:20)

But the Messenger and those who believe along with him have strived with their wealth and with themselves. They are the people who will have the good things. They are the ones who are successful. (Qur'an, 9:88)

## **TO STRUGGLE WITH THE LEADING CIRCLES OF THE UNBELIEVERS**

If they break their oaths after making their treaty and defame your religion, then fight the leaders of disbelief—they have no binding oaths—so that hopefully they will stop. (Qur'an, 9:12)

## **TO BE FIRM IN STRUGGLE**

Fight them! Allah will punish them at your hands, and disgrace them and help you against them, and heal the hearts of those who believe. (Qur'an, 9:14)

## **NOT TO SEE ANYTHING AS ABOVE ALLAH, HIS MESSENGER AND STRUGGLING IN HIS WAY**

Say: 'If your fathers or your sons or your brothers or your wives or your tribe, or any wealth you have acquired, or any business you fear may slump, or any house which pleases you, are dearer to you than Allah and His Messenger and striving in His Way, then wait until Allah brings about His command. Allah does not guide people who are deviators.'(Qur'an, 9:24)

## **NOT TO LAG BEHIND IN THE STRUGGLE**

You who believe! What is the matter with you that when you are told, 'Go out and fight in the way of Allah,' you sink down heavily to the earth? Are you happier with this world than the hereafter? Yet the enjoyment of this world is very small compared to that of the hereafter. (Qur'an, 9:38)

Go out to fight, light-armed and heavy-armed, and strive with your wealth and yourselves in the Way of Allah. That is better for you if you only knew. (Qur'an, 9:41)

## **NOT TO PUT FORTH EXCUSES TO LAG BEHIND IN THE STRUGGLE**

If it had been a case of easy gains and a short journey, they would have followed you, but the distance was too great for them. They will swear by Allah: 'Had we been able to, we would have gone out with you.' They are destroying their own selves. Allah knows that they are lying. (Qur'an, 9:42)



Those who were left behind were glad to stay behind the Messenger of Allah. They did not want to strive with their wealth and themselves in the Way of Allah. They said, 'Do not go out to fight in the heat.' Say: 'The Fire of Hell is much hotter, if they only understood.' (Qur'an, 9:81)

### **NOT TO ASK FOR PERMISSION TO LAG BEHIND IN THE STRUGGLE**

Those who believe in Allah and the Last Day do not ask you to excuse them from striving with their wealth and themselves. Allah knows the people who guards against people. (Qur'an, 9:44)

### **TO STRUGGLE FOR THOSE MEN, WOMEN AND CHILDREN WHO ARE OPPRESSED**

What reason could you have for not fighting in the Way of Allah – for those men, women and children who are oppressed and say, 'Our Lord, take us out of this city whose inhabitants are wrongdoers! Give us a protector from You! Give us a helper from You!?' (Qur'an, 4:75)

### **TO CONTINUE TO STRUGGLE UNTIL THERE IS NO CORRUPTION LEFT ON EARTH**

Fight them until there is no more persecution and the religion is Allah's alone. If they stop, Allah sees what they do. (Qur'an, 8:39)

### **TO USE DIFFERENT METHODS IN THE STRUGGLE**

Remember when you left your family early in the day to instal the believers in their battle stations. Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 3:121)

### **TO SEEK REFUGE FROM SATAN IN ALLAH**

If an evil impulse from satan provokes you, seek refuge in Allah. He is All-Hearing, All-Seeing. (Qur'an, 7:200)

## **TO BE AWARE OF THE ACTIVITIES OF THE UNBELIEVERS**

Do not relax in pursuit of the enemy. If you feel pain, they too are feeling it just as you are, but you hope for something from Allah which they cannot hope for. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise. (Qur'an, 4:104)

## **TO LONG TO BE ONE OF THOSE IN THE LEADING POSITION IN THE STRUGGLE**

Those who say, 'Our Lord, give us joy in our wives and children and give us (the grace) to lead those who guard against evil. (Qur'an, 25:74)

## **NOT TO FOLLOW IN THE FOOTSTEPS OF SATAN**

Mankind! Eat what is good and lawful on the earth. And do not follow in the footsteps of satan. He truly is an outright enemy to you. (Qur'an, 2:168)

And also animals for riding and for haulage and animals for slaughtering and for wool. Eat what Allah has provided for you and do not follow in the footsteps of satan. He is an outright enemy to you. (Qur'an, 6:142)

You who believe! Do not follow in the footsteps of satan. Anyone who follows in satan's footsteps should know that he commands indecency and wrongdoing. Were it not for Allah's favour to you and His mercy, not one of you would ever have been purified. But Allah purifies whoever He wills. Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing (Qur'an, 24:21)

## **NOT TO TAKE SATAN AS A FRIEND**

Satan is your enemy so treat him as an enemy. He summons his party so they will be among the people of the Searing Blaze. (Qur'an, 35:6)

## **NOT TO FEAR SATAN**

It was only satan frightening you through his friends. But do not fear them—fear Me if you are believers. (Qur'an, 3:175)

## **TO FIGHT THE FRIENDS OF SATAN**

Those who believe fight in the Way of Allah. Those who do not believe fight in the way of false gods. So fight the friends of satan! Satan's scheming is always feeble. (Qur'an, 4:76)

## **TO FAST DURING THE MONTH OF RAMADAN**

You who believe! Fasting is prescribed for you, as it was prescribed for those before you—so that hopefully you guard against evil.(Qur'an, 2:183)

The month of Ramadan is the one in which the Qur'an was sent down as guidance for mankind, with Clear Signs containing guidance and discrimination. Any of you who are resident for the month should fast it. But any of you who are ill or on a journey should fast a number of other days. Allah desires ease for you; He does not desire difficulty for you. You should complete the number of days and proclaim Allah's greatness for the guidance He has given you so that hopefully you will be thankful. (Qur'an, 2:185)

## **THE PENANCE FOR A FAST NOT FULFILLED DUE TO ILLNESS OR BEING ON A JOURNEY**

The month of Ramadan is the one in which the Qur'an was sent down as guidance for mankind, with Clear Signs containing guidance and discrimination. Any of you who are resident for the month should fast it. But any of you who are ill or on a journey should fast a number of other days. Allah desires ease for you; He does not desire difficulty for you. You should complete the number of days and proclaim Allah's greatness for the guidance He has given you so that hopefully you will be thankful. (Qur'an, 2:185)

## **THE ATTITUDE TO WOMEN DURING THE MONTH OF RAMADAN**

On the night of the fast it is lawful for you to have sexual relations with your wives. They are clothing for you and you for them. Allah knows that you have been betraying yourselves and He has turned towards you and excused you. Now you may have sexual intercourse with them and seek what Allah has written for you. Eat and drink until you can clearly discern the white thread from the black thread of the dawn, then fulfil the fast until the night appears. But do not have sexual intercourse with them while you are in retreat in the mosques. These are Allah's limits, so do not go near them. In this way does Allah make His Signs clear to people so that hopefully they guard against evil. (Qur'an, 2:187)

## **NOT TO TAKE INTEREST**

You who believe! Do not feed on interest, multiplied and then remultiplied. Have fear of Allah so that hopefully you will be successful. (Qur'an, 3:130)

Those who practise interest will not rise from the grave except as someone driven mad by satan's touch. That is because they say, 'Trade is the same as interest.' But Allah has permitted trade and He has forbidden interest. Whoever is given a warning by his Lord and then desists, can keep what he received in the past and his affair is Allah's concern. But all who return to it will be the Companions of the Fire, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. (Qur'an, 2:275)

You who believe! Have fear of Allah and forgo any remaining interest if you are believers. If you do not, know that it means war from Allah and His Messenger. But if you repent you may have your capital, without wronging and without being wronged. (Qur'an, 2:278-279)

## **TO PERFORM THE PILGRIMAGE AND THE EXPERIENCE**

Perform the Pilgrimage and the Experience for Allah's sake. If you are forcibly prevented, make whatever sacrifice is feasible. But do not shave your heads until the sacrificial animal has reached the place of sacrifice. If any of you are ill or have a head injury, the expiation is fasting or charity or sacrifice when you are safe and well again. Anyone who comes out of pilgrim dress between the experience and pilgrimage should make whatever sacrifice is feasible. For any one who cannot, there is three days' fast on pilgrimage and seven on your return—that is ten in all. That is for anyone whose family does not live near the Masjid al-Haram. Have fear of Allah and know that Allah is fierce in retribution. (Qur'an, 2:196)

## **FORBIDDEN ACTS DURING THE PILGRIMAGE**

The pilgrimage takes place during certain well-known months. If anyone undertakes the obligation of pilgrimage in them, there must be no sexual intercourse, no wrongdoing, nor any quarrelling during pilgrimage. Whatever good you do, Allah knows it. Take provision; but the best provision is fear of Allah. So have fear of Me, people of intelligence! (Qur'an, 2:197)

## **TO REMEMBER ALLAH DURING THE PILGRIMAGE**

Remember Allah on the designated days. Those who hurry on in two days have done no wrong, and those who stay another day have done no wrong—those of them who guard against evil. So have fear of Allah. And know that you will be gathered back to Him. (Qur'an, 2:203)

## **TO PERFORM THE HAJJ (PILGRIMAGE)**

In it are Clear Signs—the Ibrahim's station. All who enter it are safe. Pilgrimage to the House is a duty owed to Allah by all mankind—those who can find a way to do it. If anyone who does not believe (will find), that Allah is Rich Beyond Need of any being. (Qur'an, 3:97)

## **BEING ILL DURING THE PILGRIMAGE**

Perform the pilgrimage and the experience for Allah. If you are forcibly prevented, make whatever sacrifice is feasible. But do not shave your heads until the sacrificial animal has reached the place of sacrifice. If any of you are ill or have a head injury, the expiation is fasting or charity or sacrifice when you are safe and well again. Anyone who comes out of pilgrim dress between the experience and pilgrimage should make whatever sacrifice is feasible. For any one who cannot, there is three days' fast on pilgrimage and seven on your return—that is ten in all. That is for anyone whose family does not live near the Masjid al-Haram. Have fear of Allah and know that Allah is fierce in retribution. (Qur'an, 2:196)

## **THE ACTS OF WORSHIP TO BE PERFORMED IN THE EVENT OF BEING PREVENTED FROM PERFORMING THE PILGRIMAGE**

Perform the pilgrimage and the experience for Allah. If you are forcibly prevented, make whatever sacrifice is feasible. But do not shave your heads until the sacrificial animal has reached the place of sacrifice. If any of you are ill or have a head injury, the expiation is fasting or charity or sacrifice when you are safe and well again. Anyone who comes out of pilgrim dress between the experience and pilgrimage should make whatever sacrifice is feasible. For any one who cannot, there is three days' fast on pilgrimage and seven on your return—that is ten in all. That is for anyone whose family does not live near the Masjid al-Haram. Have fear of Allah and know that Allah is fierce in retribution. (Qur'an, 2:196)

## **THE ACTS OF WORSHIP TO BE PERFORMED DURING THE PILGRIMAGE**

Perform the pilgrimage and the experience for Allah. If you are forcibly prevented, make whatever sacrifice is feasible. But do not shave your heads until the sacrificial animal has reached the place of sacrifice. If any of you are ill or have a head injury, the expiation is fasting or charity or sacrifice when you are safe and well again. Anyone who comes out of pilgrim dress between the experience and pilgrimage should make whatever sacrifice is feasible. For any one who cannot, there is three days' fast on pilgrimage and seven on your return – that is ten in all. That is for anyone whose family does not live near the Masjid al-Haram. Have fear of Allah and know that Allah is fierce in retribution. The pilgrimage takes place during certain well-known months. If anyone undertakes the obligation of pilgrimage in them, there must be no sexual intercourse, no wrongdoing, nor any quarrelling during pilgrimage. Whatever good you do, Allah knows it. Take provision; but the best provision is fear of Allah. So have fear of Me, people of intelligence! (Qur'an, 2:196-197)

## **TO REMEMBER ALLAH WHEN POURING DOWN FROM ARAFAT**

There is nothing wrong in seeking bounty from your Lord. When you pour down from Arafat, remember Allah at the Sacred Landmark. Remember Him because He has guided you, even though before this you were astray. Then press on from where the people press on and ask Allah's forgiveness. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 2:198-199)

## **TO KILL LIVESTOCK AS A SACRIFICE**

So that they can be present at what will profit them and invoke Allah's name on specific days over livestock He has provided for them. Eat of them and feed those who are poor and in need. (Qur'an, 22:28)

## **TO RESPECT THE PILGRIMS**

You who believe! Do not profane the sacred rites of Allah or the sacred months, or the sacrificial animals, or the ritual garlands, or those heading for the Sacred House, desiring profit and good pleasure from their Lord. When you have come out of pilgrim dress, then you may hunt. Do not let hatred for a people who debar you from the Masjid al-Haram incite you into going beyond the limits. Help each other to goodness and heedfulness. Do not help each other to wrongdoing and enmity. Have fear of Allah. Allah is severe in retribution. (Qur'an, 5:2)

## **NOT TO HUNT IN IHRAM (WHILE ON THE PILGRIMAGE)**

You who believe! Fulfil your contracts. All livestock animals are lawful for you, except those that are recited to you now; but it is still not lawful to hunt while you are in pilgrim dress. Allah makes whatever judgements He wills. You who believe! Do not profane the sacred rites of Allah or the sacred months, or the sacrificial animals, or the ritual garlands, or those heading for the Sacred House, desiring profit and good pleasure from their Lord. When you have come out of pilgrim dress, then you may hunt. Do not let hatred for a people who debar you from the Masjid al-Haram incite you into going beyond the limits. Help each other to goodness and heedfulness. Do not help each other to wrongdoing and enmity. Have fear of Allah. Allah is severe in retribution. (Qur'an, 5:1-2)

Anything you catch in the sea is lawful for you, and all food from it, for your enjoyment and that of travellers, but land game is forbidden for you while you are in pilgrim dress. So have fear of Allah, Him to Whom you will be gathered. (Qur'an, 5:96)



## **THE PENANCE FOR HUNTING IN IHRAM**

You who believe! Do not kill game while you are in pilgrim dress. If one of you kills any deliberately, the reprisal for it is a livestock animal equivalent to what he killed, as judged by two just men among you, a sacrifice to reach the Ka'ba, or expiation by feeding the poor, or fasting commensurate with that, so that he may taste the evil consequences of what he did. Allah has pardoned all that took place in the past; but if anyone does it again Allah will take revenge on him. Allah is Almighty, Exactor of Revenge. (Qur'an, 5:95)

## **THE NUMBER OF MONTHS DURING WHICH WAR IS FORBIDDEN**

There have been twelve months with Allah in the Book of Allah, from the day He first created the heavens and earth. Four of them are forbidden. That is the True Religion. So do not wrong one another during them. However, fight the idolaters totally just as they fight you totally, and know that Allah is with those who guard against evil. (Qur'an, 9:36)

## **WHAT TO DO AT THE END OF THE FORBIDDEN MONTHS**

Then, when the sacred months are over, kill the idolaters wherever you find them, and seize them and besiege them and lie in wait for them on every road. If they repent and perform prayer and give alms, let them go on their way. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 9:5)

## **TO PRAY TO ALLAH**

If My servants ask you about Me, I am near. I answer the call of the caller when he calls on Me. They should therefore respond to Me and believe in Me so that hopefully they will be rightly guided. (Qur'an, 2:186)

Your Lord says, 'Call on Me and I will answer you. Those who are too proud to worship Me will enter Hell abject.' (Qur'an, 40:60)

## **HOW TO REPLY TO THOSE WHO ATTACK DURING THE FORBIDDEN MONTHS**

Sacred month in return for sacred month—sacred things are subject to retaliation. So if anyone oversteps the limits against you, overstep against him the same as he did to you. But have fear of Allah. Know that Allah is with those who guard against evil. (Qur'an, 2:194)

## **TO PRAY TO ALLAH ALONE**

So call upon Allah, making your religion sincerely His, even though the unbelievers detest it. (Qur'an, 40:14)

He is the Living—here is no god but Him—call on Him, making your religion sincerely His. Praise be to Allah, the Lord of all the worlds. (Qur'an, 40:65)

## **TO PRAY TO ALLAH WITH HIS NAMES**

To Allah belong the Most Beautiful Names, so call on Him by them and abandon those who desecrate His Names. They will be repaid for what they did. (Qur'an, 7:180)

## **TO PRAY IN FEAR AND ARDENT HOPE**

Their sides eschew their beds as they call on their Lord in fear and ardent hope. And they give of what We have provided for them. (Qur'an, 32:16)

## **THE SORT OF PRAYER ALLAH IS PLEASED WITH**

Call on your Lord humbly and secretly. He does not love those who overstep the limits. Do not corrupt the earth after it has been put right. Call on Him fearfully and eagerly. Allah's mercy is close to the good-doers. (Qur'an, 7:55-56)

## **NOT TO PRAY TO ALLAH ONLY FOR THE LIFE OF THIS WORLD**

If anyone desires to cultivate the hereafter, We will increase him in his cultivation. If anyone desires to cultivate this world, We will give him some of it but he will have no share in the hereafter. (Qur'an, 42:20)

As for those who desire the life of this world and its finery, We will give them full payment in it for their actions. They will not be deprived here of their due. But such people will have nothing in the hereafter but the Fire. What they achieved here will come to nothing. What they did will prove to be null and void. (Qur'an, 11:15-16)

When you have completed your rites, remember Allah as you used to remember your forefathers—or even more. There are some people who say, 'Our Lord, give us good in this world.' They will have no share in the hereafter. And there are others who say, 'Our Lord, give us good in this world, and good in the hereafter, and safeguard us from the punishment of the Fire.' (Qur'an, 2:200-201)

## **TO SEEK HELP FROM ALLAH IN STEADFASTNESS AND PRAYER**

Seek help in steadfastness and prayer. But that is a very hard thing, except for the humble. (Qur'an, 2:45)

You who believe! Seek help in steadfastness and prayer. Allah is with the steadfast. (Qur'an, 2:153)

## **TO PRAY FOR AND GIVE SALUTATION TO THE PROPHETS**

Allah and His angels call down blessings on the Prophet. You who believe! Call down blessings on him and ask for complete peace and safety for him. (Qur'an, 33:56)

## **TO WORSHIP AT NIGHT, TOO**

Certainly rising at night has a stronger effect and is more conducive to concentration. (Qur'an, 73:6)

## **TO ASK FORGIVENESS FROM ALLAH AND TURN TO ALLAH IN REPENTANCE**

And ask Allah's forgiveness. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 4:106)

Ask your Lord for forgiveness and then repent to Him. He will let you enjoy a good life until a specified time, and will give His favour to all who merit it. But if you turn your backs, I fear for you the punishment of a Mighty Day. (Qur'an, 11:3)

Ask your Lord for forgiveness and then repent to Him. My Lord is Most Merciful, Most Loving.' (Qur'an, 11:90)

## **TO ASK FORGIVENESS FOR THE BELIEVERS**

Know then that there is no god except Allah and ask forgiveness for your wrongdoing, and for the men and women who believe. Allah knows both your activity and your repose. (Qur'an, 47:19)  
O Prophet! When women who believe come to you pledging allegiance to you on the grounds that they will not associate anything with Allah or steal or fornicate or kill their children or give a false ascription of paternity—making up lies about their bodies—or disobey you in respect of anything right, then accept their pledge and ask forgiveness for them. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 60:12)

## **TO ASK FORGIVENESS IMMEDIATELY AFTER MAKING A MISTAKE**

Those who, when they act indecently or wrong themselves, remember Allah and ask forgiveness for their bad actions (and who can forgive bad actions except Allah?) and do not knowingly persist in what they were doing. (Qur'an, 3:135)

Allah only accepts the repentance of those who do evil in ignorance and then quickly repent after doing it. Allah turns towards such people. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise. (Qur'an, 4:17)

## **TO FORGIVE THOSE WHO TURN TO ALLAH IN REPENTANCE**

Allah only accepts the repentance of those who do evil in ignorance and then quickly repent after doing it. Allah turns towards such people. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise. There is no repentance for people who persist in doing evil until death comes to them and who then say, 'Now I repent,' nor for people who die while they are unbelievers. We have prepared for them a painful punishment. (Qur'an, 4:17-18)

Say: 'My servants, you who have transgressed against yourselves, do not despair of the mercy of Allah. Truly Allah forgives all wrong actions. He is the Ever-Forgiving, the Most Merciful.' (Qur'an, 39:53)

For certainly all who repent and act rightly have turned sincerely towards Allah. (Qur'an, 25:71)

## **NOT TO ASK FORGIVENESS FOR THE UNBELIEVERS**

You can ask forgiveness for them, or not ask forgiveness for them. Even if you asked forgiveness for them seventy times, Allah still would not forgive them. That is because they have rejected Allah and His Messenger. Allah does not guide deviant people. (Qur'an, 9:80)

## **NOT TO KNOWINGLY REPEAT THE MISTAKE ONCE IT IS MADE**

But to those who do evil in ignorance and then after that repent and put things right, to them your Lord is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 16:119)

Those who, when they act indecently or wrong themselves, remember Allah and ask forgiveness for their bad actions (and who can forgive bad actions except Allah?) and do not knowingly persist in what they were doing. (Qur'an, 3:135)

## **TO PRAY AND ASK FORGIVENESS WHEN PEOPLE ARE SEEN ENTERING ALLAH'S RELIGION IN DROVES**

And you have seen people entering Allah's religion in droves, then glorify your Lord's praise and ask His forgiveness. He is the Ever-Returning. (Qur'an, 110:2-3)

## **TO REMEMBER ALLAH WHEN FACED WITH ENEMY TROOPS**

When the believers saw the Confederates they said: 'This is what Allah and His Messenger promised us. Allah and His Messenger told us the truth.' It only increased them in faith and in submission. (Qur'an, 33:22)

You who believe! When you meet a troop, stand firm and remember Allah repeatedly so that hopefully you will be successful. (Qur'an, 8:45)

## **TO BE STEADFAST**

We will test you with a certain amount of fear and hunger and loss of wealth and life and fruits. But give good news to the steadfast. (Qur'an, 2:155)

## **TO BE PATIENT TOWARDS THOSE WHO DO NOT BELIEVE**

So be patient in the face of what they say and glorify your Lord with praise before the rising of the sun and before it sets. (Qur'an, 50:39)

Be steadfast in the face of what they say and cut yourself off from them – but courteously. (Qur'an, 73:10)

## **TO RESTRAIN ONE'S SELF PATIENTLY WITH THE BELIEVERS**

Restrain yourself patiently with those who call on their Lord morning and evening, desiring His face. Do not turn your eyes from them, desiring the attractions of this world. And do not obey someone whose heart We have made neglectful of Our remembrance and who follows his own whims and desires and whose life has transgressed all bounds. (Qur'an, 18:28)

## **TO BE SUPREME IN STEADFASTNESS**

You who believe, be steadfast; be supreme in steadfastness; be firm on the battlefield; and have fear of Allah; so that hopefully you will be successful. (Qur'an, 3:200)

But those who had been given knowledge said, 'Woe to you! Allah's reward is better for those who believe and act rightly. But only the steadfast will obtain it.' (Qur'an, 28:80)

## **NOT TO DISPUTE OVER SOMETHING OF WHICH THERE IS NO KNOWLEDGE**

You are people arguing about something of which you have no knowledge. Why do you argue about something of which you have no knowledge? Allah knows; you do not know.' (Qur'an, 3:66)

Do not pursue what you have no knowledge of. Hearing, sight and hearts will all be questioned. (Qur'an, 17:36)

## **NOT TO BE A SWEARER OF OATHS**

But do not obey any vile swearer of oaths. (Qur'an, 68:10)

## **NOT TO BREAK OATHS**

Be true to Allah's contract when you have agreed to it, and do not break your oaths once they are confirmed and you have made Allah your guarantee. Allah knows what you do. (Qur'an, 16:91)

## **NOT TO DEVIATE FROM THE TRUTH USING OATHS AS EXCUSES**

Do not, by your oaths, make Allah a pretext to avoid good action and doing your duty and putting things right between people. Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 2:224)

## **NOT TO MAKE OATHS A MEANS OF DECEIVING ONE ANOTHER**

Do not make your oaths a means of deceiving one another or your foot will slip after it was firmly placed and you will taste evil for barring access to the Way of Allah and you will have a terrible punishment. (Qur'an, 16:94)

Do not be like a woman who spoils the thread she has spun by unravelling it after it is strong, by making your oaths a means of deceiving one another, merely because one community is bigger than another. Allah is only testing you by this. He will make clear to you on the Day of Rising the things about which you differed. (Qur'an, 16:92)

## **THE PENANCE FOR OATHS**

Allah does not take you to task for your inadvertent oaths, but He will take you to task for oaths you make intentionally. The expiation in that case is to feed ten poor people with the average amount you feed your family, or clothe them, or free a slave. Anyone without the means to do so should fast three days. That is the expiation for breaking oaths when you have sworn them. Keep your oaths. In this way Allah makes His Signs clear to you, so that hopefully you will be thankful. (Qur'an, 5:89)



## **THE OATH TAKEN FOR ABSTENTION FROM ONE'S WIFE**

Those who swear to abstain from sexual relations with their wives can wait for a period of up to four months. If they then retract their oath, Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 2:226)

## **TO BE JUST**

Allah commands you to return to their owners the things you hold on trust and, when you judge between people, to judge with justice. How excellent is what Allah exhorts you to do! Allah is All-Hearing, All-Seeing. (Qur'an, 4:58)

## **TO BE JUST EVEN AGAINST ONE'S PARENTS AND RELATIVES**

You who believe! Be upholders of justice, bearing witness for Allah alone, even against yourselves or your parents and relatives. Whether they are rich or poor, Allah is well able to look after them. Do not follow your own desires and deviate from the truth. If you twist or turn away, Allah is aware of what you do. (Qur'an, 4:135)

## **NOT TO BE INCITED INTO BEING UNJUST DUE TO ONE'S PERSONAL HATRED**

You who believe! Show integrity for the sake of Allah, bearing witness with justice. Do not let hatred for a people incite you into not being just. Be just. That is closer to heedfulness. Have fear of Allah. Allah is aware of what you do. (Qur'an, 5:8)

## **TO BEAR TRUE WITNESSES AMONG THE BELIEVERS**

If two parties of the believers fight, make peace between them. But if one of them attacks the other unjustly, fight the attackers until they revert to Allah's command. If they revert, make peace between them with justice, and be even-handed. Allah loves those who are even-handed. (Qur'an, 49:9)

## **TO BE JUST TOWARDS THOSE WHO DO NOT FIGHT THE BELIEVERS IN THE RELIGION**

Allah does not forbid you from being good to those who have not fought you in the religion or driven you from your homes, or from being just towards them. Allah loves those who are just. (Qur'an, 60:8)

## **TO BE FAIR IN MEASUREMENT AND BALANCE**

Give full measure when you measure and weigh with a level balance. That is better and gives the best result. (Qur'an, 17:35)  
Give full measure. Do not skimp. Weigh with a level balance. (Qur'an, 26:181-182)

## **TO BE COMPASSIONATE AND KIND**

You who believe! If any of you renounce your religion, Allah will bring forward a people whom He loves and who love Him, humble to the believers, fierce to the unbelievers, who strive in the Way of Allah and do not fear the blame of any censurer. That is the unbounded favour of Allah which He gives to whoever He wills. Allah is Boundless, All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 5:54)

## **NOT TO TAKE THE UNBELIEVERS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE BOOK AS FRIENDS**

Many of the People of the Book would love it if they could make you revert to being unbeliever after you have become believer, showing their innate envy now that the truth is clear to them. But you should pardon and overlook until Allah gives His command. Truly Allah has power over all things. (Qur'an, 2:109)

You who believe! Do not take as friends any of those given the Book before you or the unbelievers who make a mockery and a game out of your religion. Have fear of Allah if you are believers. (Qur'an, 5:57)

## **TO BE MERCIFUL AND TOLERANT**

Whether you reveal a good act or keep it hidden, or pardon an evil act, Allah is Ever-Pardoning, All-Powerful. (Qur'an, 4:149)

Make allowances for people, command what is right, and turn away from the ignorant. (Qur'an, 7:199)

But if someone is steadfast and forgives, that is the most resolute course to follow. (Qur'an, 42:43)

## **NOT TO GIVE IN TO THE UNBELIEVERS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE BOOK**

You who believe! If you obey a group of those given the Book, they will make you revert to disbelieving after you have believed. (Qur'an, 3:100)

You who believe! If you obey those who do not believe, they will turn you round on your heels and you will be transformed into losers. (Qur'an, 3:149)

## **TO STAY LOYAL TO THE TREATIES MADE WITH IDOLATERS**

Except those among the idolaters you have treaties with, who have not then broken their treaties with you in any way, nor granted assistance to anyone against you. Honour their treaties until their time runs out. Allah loves those who guard against evil. (Qur'an, 9:4)

## **THE ATTITUDE ADOPTED TO IDOLATERS WHEN THEY ASK FOR PROTECTION**

If any of the idolaters ask you for protection, give them protection until they have heard the words of Allah. Then convey them to a place where they are safe. That is because they are a people who do not know. (Qur'an, 9:6)

## **TO GUARD ONE'S CHASTITY**

Those who guard their chastity. (Qur'an, 23:5)

Say to the believers that they should lower their eyes and guard their chastity. That is purer for them. Allah is aware of what they do. Say to the believing women that they should lower their eyes and guard their chastity and not display their adornments—except for what normally show—and draw their head-coverings across their breasts. They should only display their adornments to their husbands or their fathers or their husbands' fathers, or their sons or their husbands' sons or their brothers or their brothers' sons or their sisters' sons or their women or those they own as slaves or their male attendants who have no sexual desire or children who still have no awareness of women's private parts. Nor should they stamp their feet so that their hidden ornaments are known. Turn to Allah every one of you, believers, so that hopefully you will have success. (Qur'an, 24:30-31)

## **THAT A BELIEVER CAN ONLY MARRY A BELIEVER**

Corrupt women are for corrupt men and corrupt men are for corrupt women, Good women are for good men and good men are for good women. The latter are innocent of what they say. They will have forgiveness and generous provision. (Qur'an, 24:26)

Do not marry women of the idolaters until they believe. A slavegirl who is one of the believers is better for you than a woman of the idolaters, even though she may attract you. And do not marry men of the idolaters until they believe. A slave who is one of the believers is better for you than a man of the idolaters, even though he may attract you. Such people call you to the Fire whereas Allah calls you, with His permission, to the Garden and forgiveness. He makes His Signs clear to people so that hopefully they will pay heed. (Qur'an, 2:221)

## **NOT TO MARRY AN UNBELIEVER WOMAN**

Do not marry women of the idolaters until they believe. A slavegirl who is one of the believers is better for you than a woman of the idolaters, even though she may attract you. And do not marry men of the idolaters until they believe. A slave who is one of the believers is better for you than a man of the idolaters, even though he may attract you. Such people call you to the Fire whereas Allah calls you, with His permission, to the Garden and forgiveness. He makes His Signs clear to people so that hopefully they will pay heed. (Qur'an, 2:221)

## **THAT SINGLE BELIEVERS SHOULD GUARD THEIR CHASTITY**

Those who cannot find the means to marry should be abstinent until Allah enriches them from His bounty. If any slaves you own want to make a contract to free themselves, write it for them if you know of good in them and give them some of the wealth Allah has given you. Do not force your slavegirls to prostitute themselves if they desire to be virtuous women out of your desire for the goods of this world. If anyone forces them, then after they have been forced, Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 24:33)

## **THAT ONE MAY MARRY THOSE OF THE PEOPLE OF THE BOOK WHO ARE BELIEVERS**

Today all good things have been made lawful for you. And the food of those given the Book is also lawful for you and your food is lawful for them. So are chaste women from among the believers and chaste women of those given the Book before you, once you have given them their dowries in marriage, not in fornication or taking them as lovers. But as for anyone who rejects faith, his actions will come to nothing and in the hereafter he will be among the losers. (Qur'an, 5:5)

## **TO HELP SINGLE BELIEVERS TO MARRY**

Marry of those among you who are unmarried and those of your slaves and slavegirls who are righteous. If they are poor, Allah will enrich them from His bounty. Allah is All-Encompassing, All-Knowing (Qur'an, 24:32)

## **TO MAKE ONE OF THE BELIEVERS AN ARBITRATOR BETWEEN HUSBAND AND WIFE WHO HAVE ARGUED**

If you fear a breach between a couple, send an arbiter from his people and an arbiter from her people. If the couple desire to put things right, Allah will bring about a reconciliation between them. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Aware. (Qur'an, 4:35)

## **NOT TO TAKE ANY OF THE PROPERTY GIVEN TO THE WOMAN IN MARRIAGE AFTER DIVORCE**

If you desire to exchange one wife for another and have given your original wife a large amount, do not take any of it. Would you take it by means of slander and outright crime? How could you take it when you have been intimate with one another and they have made a binding contract with you? (Qur'an, 4:20-21)

## **THE PERIOD (NUMBER OF MONTHS) THAT DIVORCED WOMEN HAVE TO WAIT**

Divorced women should wait by themselves for three menstrual cycles; and it is not lawful for them to conceal what Allah has created in their wombs if they believe in Allah and the Last Day. Their husbands have the right to take them back within that time, if they desire to be reconciled. Women possess rights similar to those held over them to be honoured with fairness; but men have a degree above them. Allah is Almighty, All-Wise. (Qur'an, 2:228)

## **TO PROVIDE THE WOMAN'S MAINTENANCE IN THE EVENT OF DIVORCE**

Divorced women should receive maintenance given with correctness and courtesy: a duty for all who guard against evil. (Qur'an, 2:241)

## **THAT THERE IS NO NEED TO CALCULATE THE TERM IF THE WOMAN IS DIVORCED FROM HER HUSBAND BEFORE HE HAS TOUCHED HER**

You who believe! When you marry believing women and then divorce them before you have touched them, there is no term for you to calculate for them, so give them a gift and let them go with kindness. (Qur'an, 33:49)

## **THE PERIOD THE WOMAN HAS TO WAIT WHEN HER HUSBAND DIES**

Those of you who die leaving wives behind: they should wait by themselves for four months and ten nights. When their term comes to an end, you are not to blame for anything they do with themselves with correctness and courtesy. Allah is aware of what you do. (Qur'an, 2:234)

## **NOT TO APPROACH WOMEN DURING MENSTRUATION**

They will ask you about menstruation. Say, 'It is an impurity, so keep apart from women during menstruation and do not approach them until they have purified themselves. But once they have purified themselves, then go to them in the way that Allah has enjoined on you.' Allah loves those who turn back from wrongdoing and He loves those who purify themselves. (Qur'an, 2:222)

## **THE WAY TO APPROACH WOMEN**

Your women are fertile fields for you, so come to your fertile fields however you like. Send good ahead for yourselves and have fear of Allah. Know that you are going to meet Him. And give good news to the believers. (Qur'an, 2:223)

## **THE PROTECTION OF WOMEN AND THE SIGNIFICANCE GIVEN TO WOMEN**

Men have charge of women because Allah has preferred the one above the other and because they spend their wealth on them. Right-acting women are obedient, safeguarding their husband's interests in his absence as Allah has guarded them. If there are women whose disobedience you fear, you may admonish them, refuse to sleep with them, and then beat them. But if they obey you, do not look for a way to punish them. Allah is All-High, Most Great. (Qur'an, 4:34)

## **NOT TO ACCUSE OTHERS OF FORNICATION WITHOUT BEING CERTAIN**

If any of your women commit fornication, four of you must be witnesses against them. If they bear witness, detain them in their homes until death releases them or Allah ordains another procedure for their case. (Qur'an, 4:15)

Why, when you heard it, did you not, as men and women of the believers, instinctively think good thoughts and say, 'This is obviously a lie'? Why did they not produce four witnesses to it? Since they did not bring four witnesses, in Allah's sight, they are liars. (Qur'an, 24:12-13)

But those who make accusations against chaste women and then do not produce four witnesses: flog them with eighty lashes and never again accept them as witnesses. Such people are deviators. (Qur'an, 24:4)



## **NOT TO INDULGE IN FORNICATION**

And do not go near to fornication. It is an indecent act, an evil way. (Qur'an, 17:32)

Those who do not call on any other god together with Allah and do not kill anyone Allah has made inviolate, except with the right to do so, and do not fornicate; anyone who does that will receive an evil punishment. (Qur'an, 25:68)

## **NOT TO EQUATE ONE'S WIFE WITH ONE'S MOTHER AND THE PENANCE FOR DOING SO**

Those of you who divorce your wives by equating them with your mothers, they are not your mothers. Your mothers are only those who gave birth to you. What you are saying is wrong and a slanderous lie. But Allah is Ever-Pardoning, Ever-Forgiving. (Qur'an, 58:2)

Allah has not allotted to any man two hearts within his breast, nor has He made those of your wives you equate with your mothers your actual mothers, nor has He made your adopted sons your actual sons. These are just words coming out of your mouths. But Allah speaks the truth and He guides to the Way. (Qur'an, 33:4)

Those who divorce their wives by equating them with their mothers, and then wish to go back on what they said, must set free a slave before the two of them may touch one another. This is what you are enjoined to do. Allah is aware of what you do. Anyone who cannot find the means must fast for two consecutive months before the two of them may touch one another again. And anyone who is unable to do that must feed sixty poor people. That is to affirm your faith in Allah and His Messenger. These are Allah's limits. The unbelievers will have a painful punishment. (Qur'an, 58:3-4)

## **THE WAY WOMEN MUST DRESS**

Say to the believing women that they should lower their eyes and guard their chastity and not display their adornments—except for what normally shows—and draw their head-coverings across their breasts. They should only display their adornments to their husbands or their fathers or their husbands' fathers, or their sons or their husbands' sons or their brothers or their brothers' sons or their sisters' sons or their women or those they own as slaves or their male attendants who have no sexual desire or children who still have no awareness of women's private parts. Nor should they stamp their feet so that their hidden ornaments are known. Turn to Allah every one of you, believers, so that hopefully you will have success. (Qur'an, 24:31)

Remain in your houses and do not display your beauty as it was previously displayed in the Time of Ignorance. Perform prayer and give alms and obey Allah and His Messenger. Allah desires to remove all impurity from you, People of the House, and to purify you completely. (Qur'an, 33:33)

O Prophet! Tell your wives and daughters and the women of the believers to draw their outer garments closely round themselves. This makes it more likely that they will be recognised and not be harmed. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 33:59)

## **TO GIVE ORPHANS THEIR PROPERTY**

Give orphans their property, and do not substitute bad things for good. Do not assimilate their property into your own. Doing that is a serious crime. If you are afraid of not behaving justly towards orphans, then marry other permissible women, two, three or four. But if you are afraid of not treating them equally, then only one, or those you own as slaves. That makes it more likely that you will not be unfair. (Qur'an, 4:2-3)

## **TO GIVE RELATIVES, THE VERY POOR AND TRAVELLERS THEIR DUE**

Give your relatives their due, and the very poor and travellers but do not squander what you have. (Qur'an, 17:26)

## **TO URGE AND SUPPORT THE PROTECTION AND FEEDING OF THE POOR**

He used not to believe in Allah the Magnificent, nor did he urge the feeding of the poor. Therefore here today he has no friend (Qur'an, 69:33-35)

They give food, despite their love for it, to the poor and orphans and captives. (Qur'an, 76:8)

'What caused you to enter Saqar?' They will say, 'We were not among those who performed prayer and we did not feed the poor. (Qur'an, 74:42-44)

## **TO RAISE ORPHANS**

... They will ask you about the property of orphans. Say, 'Managing it in their best interests is best.' If you mix your property with theirs, they are your brothers. Allah knows a squanderer from a good manager. If Allah had wanted, He could have been hard on you. Allah is Almighty, All-Wise. (Qur'an, 2:220)

## **TO BE INDULGENT TO PARENTS**

We have instructed man concerning his parents. Bearing him caused his mother great debility and the period of his weaning was two years: 'Give thanks to Me and to your parents. I am your final destination. But if they try to make you associate something with Me about which you have no knowledge, do not obey them. Keep company with them correctly and courteously in this world but follow the Way of him who turns to Me. Then you will return to Me and I will inform you about the things you did.' (Qur'an, 31:14-15)

Remember when We made a covenant with the tribe of Israel: 'Worship none but Allah and be good to your parents and to relatives and orphans and the very poor. And speak good words to people. And perform prayer and give alms.' But then you turned away—except a few of you—you turned aside. (Qur'an, 2:83)

Your Lord has decreed that you should worship none but Him, and that you should show kindness to your parents. Whether one or both of them reach old age with you, do not say 'Ugh!' to them out of irritation and do not be harsh with them but speak to them with gentleness and generosity. Take them under your wing, out of mercy, with due humility and say: 'Lord, show mercy to them as they did in looking after me when I was small.' (Qur'an, 17:23-24)

### **TO TREAT ADOPTED CHILDREN WELL**

Call them after their fathers. That is closer to justice in Allah's sight. And if you do not know who their fathers were then they are your brothers in the religion and people under your patronage. You are not to blame for any honest mistake you make but only for what your hearts premeditate. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful (Qur'an, 33:5)

### **TO BE TOLERANT TOWARDS CAPTIVES**

Therefore when you meet those who do not believe strike their necks. Then when you have decimated them, tie their bonds tightly and set them free or ransom them, until the war is finally over. That is how it is to be. If Allah willed, He could avenge Himself on them. But it is so that He can test some of you by means of others. As for those who fight in the Way of Allah, He will not let their actions go astray. (Qur'an, 47:4)

### **TO FEED CAPTIVES**

They give food, despite their love for it, to the poor and orphans and captives. (Qur'an, 76:8)

## **NOT TO EAT MEAT OVER WHICH THE NAME OF ALLAH HAS NOT BEEN MENTIONED AS IT IS CUT**

Do not eat anything over which the name of Allah has not been mentioned. To do so is sheer deviance. The satans inspire their friends to dispute with you. If you obeyed them you would then be idolaters. (Qur'an, 6:121)

Eat that over which the name of Allah has been mentioned, if you believe in His Signs. (Qur'an, 6:118)

## **TO FEED BOTH THOSE WHO ASK AND THOSE WHO ARE TOO SHY TO ASK**

We have appointed the sacrificial animals for you as one of the sacred rites of Allah. There is good in them for you, so invoke Allah's name over them, as they stand in rows. And then when they collapse on their sides, eat of them and feed both those who ask and those who are too shy to ask. In this way We have subjected them to you so that hopefully you will be thankful. (Qur'an, 22:36)

## **TO MIGRATE IF NECESSARY**

Those who migrate in the Way of Allah will find many places of refuge on the earth and ample sustenance. If anyone leaves his home, migrating to Allah and His Messenger, and death catches up with him, it is Allah Who will reward him. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 4:100)

Those who believe and have migrated and strived with their wealth and themselves in the Way of Allah, and those who have given refuge and help, they are the friends and protectors of one another. But as for those who believe but have not migrated, you are not in any way responsible for their protection until they migrate. But if they ask you for help in respect of the religion, it is your duty to help them, except against people you have a treaty with. Allah sees what you do. (Qur'an, 8:72)

## **TO EAT LAWFUL FOOD**

So eat from what Allah has provided for you, lawful and good, and be thankful for the blessing of Allah if it is Him you worship. (Qur'an, 16:114)

## **NOT TO TAKE THOSE WHO DO NOT MIGRATE AS FRIENDS**

Those who believe and have migrated and strived with their wealth and themselves in the Way of Allah, and those who have given refuge and help, they are the friends and protectors of one another. But as for those who believe but have not migrated, you are not in any way responsible for their protection until they migrate. But if they ask you for help in respect of the religion, it is your duty to help them, except against people you have a treaty with. Allah sees what you do. (Qur'an, 8:72)

## **TO FULFIL PROMISES AND CONTRACTS**

No, the truth is if people honour their contracts and have fear of Him, Allah loves those who guard against evil. (Qur'an, 3:76)

Those who fulfil Allah's contract and do not break their agreement. (Qur'an, 13:20)

Those who honour their trusts and contracts. (Qur'an, 70:32)

## **TO BE TRUE TO ALLAH'S CONTRACT WHEN ONE HAS AGREED TO IT**

But as for those who break Allah's contract after it has been agreed and sever what Allah has commanded to be joined, and cause corruption in the earth, the curse will be upon them. They will have the Evil Abode. (Qur'an, 13:25)

Be true to Allah's contract when you have agreed to it, and do not break your oaths once they are confirmed and you have made Allah your guarantee. Allah knows what you do. (Qur'an, 16:91)

## **TO EAT OF THE GOOD THINGS OF LAWFUL FOOD**

You who believe! Eat of the good things We have provided for you and give thanks to Allah if you worship Him alone. (Qur'an, 2:172)

## **NOT TO SELL ALLAH'S CONTRACT FOR SELF-INTEREST**

Do not sell Allah's contract for a paltry price. What is with Allah is better for you if you only knew. (Qur'an, 16:95)

## **NOT TO SAY ANYTHING THAT ONE WILL NOT DO**

Do you order people to devoutness and forget yourselves, when you recite the Book? Will you not use your intellect? (Qur'an, 2:44)  
You who believe! Why do you say what you do not do? It is deeply abhorrent to Allah that you should say what you do not do. (Qur'an, 61:2-3)

## **TO HONOUR TRUSTS**

Those, who honour their trusts and their contracts. (Qur'an, 23:8)

You who believe! Do not betray Allah and His Messenger, and do not knowingly betray your trusts. (Qur'an, 8:27)

We offered the Trust to the heavens, the earth and the mountains but they refused to take it on and shrank from it. But man took it on. He is indeed wrongdoing and ignorant. (Qur'an, 33:72)

Among the People of the Book there are some who, if you entrust them with a pile of gold, will return it to you. But there are others among them who, if you entrust them with just a single dinar, will not return it to you, unless you stay standing over them. That is because they say, 'We are under no obligation where the gentiles are concerned.' They tell a lie against Allah and they know it. No, the truth is if people honour their contracts and have fear of Him, Allah loves those who guard against evil. (Qur'an, 3:75-76)

## **TO RETURN THE TRUST TO ITS OWNER**

Allah commands you to return to their owners the things you hold on trust and, when you judge between people, to judge with justice. How excellent is what Allah exhorts you to do! Allah is All-Hearing, All-Seeing. (Qur'an, 4:58)

## **TO BEAR TRUE WITNESSES**

You who believe! Be upholders of justice, bearing witness for Allah alone, even against yourselves or your parents and relatives. Whether they are rich or poor, Allah is well able to look after them. Do not follow your own desires and deviate from the truth. If you twist or turn away, Allah is aware of what you do. (Qur'an, 4:135)

## **TO CHANGE ONE WHO HAS NOT BORNE TRUE WITNESS WITH A TRUE ONE**

You who believe! When one of you is near to death and makes a will, two just men from among you should act as witnesses; or, if you are travelling when the misfortune of death occurs, two men who are strangers to you. You should detain them after prayer and, if you are doubtful, they should swear by Allah: 'We will not sell it for any price, even to a near relative, and we will not conceal the testimony of Allah. If we did we would indeed be wrongdoers.' If it then comes to light that the two of them have merited the allegation of wrongdoing, two others who have the most right to do so should take their place and swear by Allah: 'Our testimony is truer than their testimony. We have not committed perjury. If we had we would indeed be wrongdoers.' (Qur'an, 5:106-107)

## **NOT TO LIE**

That is it. If someone honours Allah's sacred things that is better for him in his Lord's sight. All livestock are permitted to you except what has already been recited to you. Have done with the defilement of idols and have done with telling lies. (Qur'an, 22:30)



You who believe! Why do you say what you do not do? It is deeply abhorrent to Allah that you should say what you do not do. (Qur'an, 61:2-3)

## **THAT THE BELIEVERS SHOULD NOT BE DIVIDED, BUT BE UNITED**

Do not be like those who split up and differed after the Clear Signs came to them. They will have a terrible punishment. (Qur'an, 3:105)

Hold fast to the rope of Allah all together, and do not separate. Remember Allah's blessing to you when you were enemies and He joined your hearts together so that you became brothers by His blessing. You were on the very brink of a pit of the Fire and He rescued you from it. In this way Allah makes His Signs clear to you, so that hopefully you will be guided. (Qur'an, 3:103)

O Prophet, strive against the unbelievers and hypocrites and be harsh with them. Their shelter will be Hell. What an evil destination! (Qur'an, 9:73)

## **TO SEE THINGS WITH AN EYE FOR GOODNESS**

Say: 'Nothing can happen to us except what Allah has ordained for us. He is Our Master. It is in Allah that the believers should put their trust.' (Qur'an, 9:51)

## **NOT TO GLOAT OVER THE PLENTY OF BLESSINGS GIVEN**

Qarun was one of the people of Musa but he lorded it over them. We gave him treasures, the keys alone to which were a heavy weight for a party of strong men. When his people said to him, 'Do not gloat. Allah does not love people who gloat.' (Qur'an, 28:76)

Do not be like those who left their homes in arrogance, showing off to people and barring them from the way of Allah—Allah encompasses what they do. (Qur'an, 8:47)

## **NOT TO BE REBELLIOUS**

But then, when He does rescue them, they become rebellious in the earth without any right to do so. Mankind, your rebelliousness is only against yourselves. There is the enjoyment of the life of this world and then you will return to Us and We will inform you about what you did. (Qur'an, 10:23)

## **TO PERFORM GOOD DEEDS**

Allah commands justice and doing good and giving to relatives. And He forbids indecency and doing wrong and tyranny. He warns you so that hopefully you will pay heed. (Qur'an, 16:90)

## **THE DESCRIPTION OF DEVOUTNESS**

It is not devoutness to turn your faces to the East or to the West. Rather, those with true devoutness are those who believe in Allah and the Last Day, the Angels, the Book and the Prophets, and who, despite their love for it, give away their wealth to their relatives and to orphans and the very poor, and to travellers and beggars and to set slaves free, and who perform prayer and give alms; those who honour their contracts when they make them, and are steadfast in poverty and illness and in battle. Those are the people who are true. They are the people who guard against evil. (Qur'an, 2:177)

## **TO ACT RIGHTLY**

Say: 'I am only a human being like yourselves. It is revealed to me that your god is One God. So let him who hopes to meet his Lord act rightly and not associate anyone in the worship of his Lord.' (Qur'an, 18:110)

## **TO RACE EACH OTHER TO DO GOOD**

Each person faces a particular direction so race each other to the good. Wherever you are, Allah will bring you all together. Truly Allah has power over all things. (Qur'an, 2:148)

And We have sent down the Book to you with truth, confirming and conserving the previous Books. So judge between them by what Allah has sent down and do not follow their whims and desires deviating from the Truth that has come to you. We have appointed a law and a practice for every one of you. Had Allah willed, He would have made you a single community, but He wanted to test you regarding what has come to you. So compete with each other in doing good. Every one of you will return to Allah and He will inform you regarding the things about which you differed. (Qur'an, 5:48)

Race each other to forgiveness from your Lord and a Garden as wide as the heavens and the earth, prepared for the people who guard against evil. (Qur'an, 3:133)

## **TO PASS ON TO ANOTHER TASK WHEN ONE IS FINISHED**

So when you have finished, work on. (Qur'an, 94:7)

## **TO TURN AWAY FROM WORTHLESS TALK**

When they hear worthless talk they turn away from it and say, 'We have our actions and you have your actions. Peace be upon you. We do not desire the company of the ignorant.' (Qur'an, 28:55)  
Those who turn away from worthless talk. (Qur'an, 23:3)

## **TO TURN AWAY FROM THE IGNORANT**

The servants of the All-Merciful are those who walk lightly on the earth and, who, when the ignorant speak to them, say, 'Peace'. (Qur'an, 25:63)

When they hear worthless talk they turn away from it and say, 'We have our actions and you have your actions. Peace be upon you. We do not desire the company of the ignorant.' (Qur'an, 28:55)

When you see people engrossed in mockery of Our Signs, turn from them until they start to talk of other things. And if satan should ever cause you to forget, once you remember, do not stay sitting with the wrongdoers. (Qur'an, 6:68)

## **NOT TO TALK OF THE FUTURE WITH CERTAINTY**

Never say about anything, 'I am doing that tomorrow,' without adding 'If Allah wills.' Remember your Lord when you forget, and say, 'Hopefully my Lord will guide me to something closer to right guidance than this.' (Qur'an, 18:23-24)

## **TO BE AWARE THAT ALL POWER BELONGS TO ALLAH**

Why, when you entered your garden, did you not say, "It is as Allah wills, there is no strength but in Allah"? Though you see me with less wealth and children than you possess. (Qur'an, 18:39)

## **NOT TO HAVE AN INSATIABLE LOVE OF WEALTH**

No indeed! You do not honour orphans, nor do you urge the feeding of the poor; you devour inheritance with voracious appetites and you have an insatiable love of wealth. (Qur'an, 89:17-20)

## **NOT TO COMPETE FOR WEALTH AND ABUNDANCE**

Fierce competition for (the wealth and abundance of) this world distracted you, until you went down to the graves. (Qur'an, 102-102)

## **NOT TO EXULT OVER THE THINGS THAT ALLAH GIVES**

Qarun was one of the people of Musa but he lorded it over them. We gave him treasures, the keys alone to which were a heavy weight for a party of strong men. When his people said to him; 'Do not gloat. Allah does not love people who gloat'. (Qur'an, 28:76)

That is so that you will not be grieved about the things that pass you by or exult about the things that come to you. Allah does not love any vain or boastful man. (Qur'an, 57:23)

Do not be like those who left their homes in arrogance, showing off to people and barring them from the way of Allah—Allah encompasses what they do. (Qur'an, 8:47)

## **NOT TO DESPISE PEOPLE**

Do not avert your face from people out of haughtiness and do not strut about arrogantly on the earth. Allah does not love anyone who is vain or boastful. (Qur'an, 31:18)

## **TO BE MODERATE**

Be moderate in your tread and lower your voice. The most hateful of voices is the donkey's bray.' (Qur'an, 31:19)

You who believe! Do not raise your voices above the voice of the Prophet and do not be as loud when speaking to him as you are when speaking to one another, lest your actions should come to nothing without your realising it. (Qur'an, 49:2)

## **NOT TO GIVE BRIBES IN ORDER TO DEVOUR ONE ANOTHER'S PROPERTY BY FALSE MEANS**

Do not devour one another's property by false means nor offer it to the judges as a bribe, trying through crime to knowingly usurp a portion of other people's property. (Qur'an, 2:188)

## **TO WRITE DOWN THE MONEY TAKEN ON AS A DEBT**

You who believe! When you take on a debt for a specified period, write it down. A writer should write it down between you justly. No writer should refuse to write; as Allah has taught him, so he should write. The one incurring the debt should dictate and should have fear of Allah his Lord and not reduce it in any way. If the person incurring the debt is incompetent or weak or unable to dictate, then his guardian should dictate for him justly. Two men among you should act as witnesses. But if there are not two men, then a man and two women with whom you are satisfied as witnesses; then if one of them forgets, the other can remind her. Witnesses should not refuse when they are called upon. Do not think it too trivial to write down, whether small or large, with the date that it falls due. Doing that is more just in Allah's sight and more helpful when bearing witness and more likely to eliminate any doubt—unless it is an immediate transaction hand to hand, taken and given without delay. There is nothing wrong in your not writing that down. Call witnesses when you trade. Neither writer nor witness should be put under pressure. If you do that, it is deviancy on your part. Have fear of Allah and Allah will give you knowledge. Allah has knowledge of all things. (Qur'an, 2:282)

## **TO DEFER OR MAKE A FREE GIFT OF THE DEBT IF THE DEBTOR IS IN DIFFICULT CIRCUMSTANCES**

If someone is in difficult circumstances, there should be a deferral until things are easier. But making a free gift of it would be better for you if you only knew. (Qur'an, 2:280)

## **TO REGARD EVERYTHING SO AS TO DRAW A LESSON FROM IT**

An instruction and a reminder for every penitent human being. (Qur'an, 50:8)

## **TO TAKE WARNING FROM PAST NATIONS**

How many generations before them We destroyed who had greater force than them and scoured many lands! Did they find any way of escape. There is a reminder in that for anyone who has a heart, or who listens well, having seen the evidence. (Qur'an, 50:36-37) There was also a sign for Saba in their dwelling place: two gardens—one to the right and one to the left. 'Eat of your Lord's provision and give thanks to Him: a bountiful land and a forgiving Lord.' But they turned away so We unleashed against them the flood from the great dam and exchanged their two gardens for two others containing bitter-tasting plants and tamarisk and a few lote trees. That is how We repaid them for their ingratitude. Are any but the ungrateful repaid like this? (Qur'an, 34:15-17)

## **TO ENTER HOUSES THROUGH THEIR DOORS**

They will ask you about the crescent moons. Say, 'They are set times for mankind and for the pilgrimage.' It is not devoutness for you to enter houses by the back. Rather devoutness is possessed by those who guard against evil. So come to houses by their doors and have fear of Allah, so that hopefully you will be successful. (Qur'an, 2:189)

## **NOT TO ENTER HOUSES WITHOUT PERMISSION**

And if you find no one at home do not go in until permission has been granted you. And if you are told to go away then go away. That is purer for you. Allah knows what you do. There is nothing wrong in your entering houses where no one lives and where there is some service for you. Allah knows what you divulge and what you conceal. (Qur'an, 24:28-29)

## **TO TAKE WARNING FROM THE FATE OF THE EVILDOERS**

Say: 'Travel about the earth and see the final fate of the evildoers.'  
(Qur'an, 27:69)

## **TO RETURN A GREETING**

When you are greeted with a greeting, return the greeting or improve on it. Allah takes account of everything. (Qur'an, 4:86)

## **TO ENTER HOUSES BY GREETING THEIR INHABITANTS**

You who believe! Do not enter houses other than your own until you have asked permission and greeted their inhabitants. That is better for you, so that hopefully you will pay heed. (Qur'an, 24:27)  
There is no objection to the blind, no objection to the lame, no objection to the sick nor to yourselves if you eat in your own houses or your fathers' houses or your mothers' houses or your brothers' houses or your sisters' houses or the houses of your paternal uncles or paternal aunts or the houses of your maternal uncles or maternal aunts or places to which you own the keys or those of your friends. There is nothing wrong in your eating together or eating separately. And when you enter houses greet one another with a greeting from Allah, blessed and good. In this way Allah makes the Signs clear to you so that hopefully you will use your intellect. (Qur'an, 24:61)

## **TO MAKE ROOM AT GATHERINGS**

You who believe! When you are told: 'Make room in the gathering,' then make room and Allah will make room for you! And when it is said, 'Get up', get up. Allah will raise in rank those of you who believe and those who have been given knowledge. Allah is aware of what you do. (Qur'an, 58:11)



## **TO MAINTAIN THE MOSQUES OF ALLAH AND KEEP THEM CLEAN**

The mosques of Allah should only be maintained by those who believe in Allah and the Last Day and perform prayer and give alms, and fear no one but Allah. They are the ones most likely to be guided. (Qur'an, 9:18)

And when We made the House (Kaaba) a place of return, a sanctuary for mankind: They took the Ibrahim's station as a place of prayer. We contracted with Ibrahim and Isma'il: 'Purify My House for those who circle it, and those who stay there, and those who bow and who prostrate.' (Qur'an, 2:125)

## **TO WEAR FINE CLOTHING IN EVERY MOSQUE**

Children of Adam! Wear fine clothing in every mosque and eat and drink but do not be profligate. He does not love the profligate. (Qur'an, 7:31)

## **NOT TO DRINK WINE AND GAMBLE**

You who believe! Wine and gambling, stone altars and divining arrows are filth from the handiwork of satan. Avoid them completely so that hopefully you will be successful. Satan wants to stir up enmity and hatred between you by means of wine and gambling, and to debar you from remembrance of Allah and from prayer. Will you not then give them up? (Qur'an, 5:90-91)

They will ask you about alcoholic drinks and gambling. Say, 'There is great wrong in both of them and also certain benefits for mankind. But the wrong in them is greater than the benefit.' They will ask you what they should give away. Say, 'Whatever is surplus to your needs.' In this way Allah makes the Signs clear to you, so that hopefully you will reflect. (Qur'an, 2:219)

## **NO ONE CAN TOUCH THE QUR'AN EXCEPT THE PURIFIED**

It truly is a Noble Qur'an, in a well protected Book. No one may touch it except the purified. Revelation sent down from the Lord of all the worlds. (Qur'an, 56:77-80)

## **INHERITANCE LAW**

You receive half of what your wives leave if they are childless. If they have children you receive a quarter of what they leave after any bequest they make or any debts. They receive a quarter of what you leave if you are childless. If you have children they receive an eighth of what you leave after any bequest you make or any debts. If a man or woman has no direct heirs, but has a brother or sister, each of them receives a sixth. If there are more than that they share in a third after any bequest you make or any debts, making sure that no one's rights are prejudiced. This is an instruction from Allah. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Forbearing. (Qur'an, 4:12)

They will ask you for a legal decision. Say: 'Allah gives you a legal decision about people who die without direct heirs: If a man dies childless but has a sister she receives half of what he leaves, and he is her heir if she dies childless. If there are two sisters they receive two-thirds of what he leaves. If there are brothers and sisters the males receive the share of two females. Allah makes things clear to you so you will not go astray. Allah has knowledge of all things.' (Qur'an, 4:176)

## **NOT TO INHERIT BY FORCE**

You who believe! It is not lawful for you to inherit women by force. Nor may you treat them harshly so that you can make off with part of what you have given them, unless they commit an act of flagrant indecency. Live together with them correctly and courteously. If you dislike them, it may well be that you dislike something in which Allah has placed a lot of good. (Qur'an, 4:19)

## THE LAW OF WILLS

Allah instructs you regarding your children: A male receives the same as the share of two females. If there are more than two daughters they receive two-thirds of what you leave. If she is one on her own she receives a half. Each of your parents receives a sixth of what you leave if you have children. If you are childless and your heirs are your parents your mother receives a third. If you have brothers or sisters your mother receives a sixth, after any bequest you make or any debts. With regard to your fathers and your sons, you do not know which of them is going to benefit you more. These are obligatory shares from Allah. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise. You receive half of what your wives leave if they are childless. If they have children you receive a quarter of what they leave after any bequest they make or any debts. They receive a quarter of what you leave if you are childless. If you have children they receive an eighth of what you leave after any bequest you make or any debts. If a man or woman has no direct heirs, but has a brother or sister, each of them receives a sixth. If there are more than that they share in a third after any bequest you make or any debts, making sure that no one's rights are prejudiced. This is an instruction from Allah. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Forbearing. (Qur'an, 4:11-12)

It is prescribed for you, when death approaches one of you and if he has some goods to leave, to make a will in favour of his parents and relatives, correctly and fairly: a duty for all those who guard against evil. Then if anyone alters it after hearing it, the crime is on the part of those who alter it. Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. But if someone fears bias or wrongdoing on the part of the person making the will, and puts things right between the people involved, in that case he has not committed any crime. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur'an, 2:180-182)

## **TO BE A WITNESS WHEN ONE MAKES A WILL**

You who believe! When one of you is near to death and makes a will, two just men from among you should act as witnesses; or, if you are travelling when the misfortune of death occurs, two men who are strangers to you. You should detain them after prayer and, if you are doubtful, they should swear by Allah: 'We will not sell it for any price, even to a near relative, and we will not conceal the testimony of Allah. If we did we would indeed be wrongdoers.' If it then comes to light that the two of them have merited the allegation of wrongdoing, two others who have the most right to do so should take their place and swear by Allah: 'Our testimony is truer than their testimony. We have not committed perjury. If we had we would indeed be wrongdoers.' (Qur'an, 5:106-107)

# THE QUR'AN AND SCIENCE

Say: 'If both men and jinn banded together  
to produce the like of this Qur'an,  
they could never produce anything like it,  
even if they backed each other up.' (Qur'an, 17:88)

Fourteen centuries ago, Allah sent down the Qur'an to mankind as a book of guidance. He called upon people to be guided to the truth by adhering to this book. From the day of its revelation to the day of judgement, this last divine book will remain the sole guide for humanity.

The matchless style of the Qur'an and the superior wisdom in it are definite evidence that it is the word of Allah. In addition, the Qur'an has many miraculous attributes proving that it is a revelation from Allah. One of these attributes is the fact that a number of scientific truths that we have only been able to uncover by the technology of the twentieth century were stated in the Qur'an 1,400 years ago.

Of course the Qur'an is not a book of science. However, many scientific facts that are expressed in an extremely concise and profound manner in its verses have only been discovered with the technology of the twentieth century. These facts could not have been known at the time of the Qur'an's revelation, and this is still more proof that the Qur'an is the word of Allah.

In order to understand the scientific miracle of the Qur'an, we must first take a look at the level of science at the time when this holy book was revealed.

In the seventh century, when the Qur'an was revealed, Arab society had many superstitious and groundless beliefs where scientific issues were concerned. Lacking the technology to examine the universe and nature, these early Arabs believed in legends inherited from past generations. They supposed, for example, that mountains supported the sky above. They believed that the earth was flat and that there were high mountains at its both ends. It was thought that these mountains were pillars that kept the vault of heaven high above.

However all these superstitious beliefs of Arab society were eliminated with the Qur'an. In Sura Sad, verse 2, it was said: "**Allah**

**is He Who raised up the heavens without any support..."** (Qur'an, 38:2). This verse invalidated the belief that the sky remains above because of the mountains. In many other subjects, important facts were revealed at a time when no one could have known them. The Qur'an, which was revealed at a time when people knew very little about astronomy, physics, or biology, contains key facts on a variety of subjects such as the creation of the universe, the creation of the human being, the structure of the atmosphere, and the delicate balances that make life on earth possible.

Now, let us look at some of these scientific miracles revealed in the Qur'an together.

## **THE COMING OF THE UNIVERSE INTO EXISTENCE**

The origin of the universe is described in the Qur'an in the following verse:

**He created the heavens and the earth from nothing. (Qur'an, 6:101)**

This information given in the Qur'an is in full agreement with the findings of contemporary science. The conclusion that astrophysics has reached today is that the entire universe, together with the dimensions of matter and time, came into existence as a result of a great explosion that occurred in no time. This event, known as "The Big Bang" proved that the universe was created from nothingness as the result of the explosion of a single point. Modern scientific circles are in agreement that the Big Bang is the only rational and provable explanation of the beginning of the universe and of how the universe came into being.

Before the Big Bang, there was no such thing as matter. From a condition of non-existence in which neither matter, nor energy, nor even time existed, and which can only be described metaphysically, matter, energy, and time were all created. This fact, only recently discovered by modern physics, was announced to us in the Qur'an 1,400 years ago.

## THE EXPANSION OF THE UNIVERSE

In the Qur'an, which was revealed 14 centuries ago at a time when the science of astronomy was still primitive, the expansion of the universe was described like this:

**And it is We Who have constructed the heaven with might, and verily, it is We Who are steadily expanding it. (Qur'an, 51:47)**

The word "heaven", as stated in this verse, is used in various places in the Qur'an with the meaning of space and universe. Here again, the word is used with this meaning. In other words, in the Qur'an it is revealed that the universe "expands". And this is the very conclusion that science has reached today.

Until the dawn of the twentieth century, the only view prevailing in the world of science was that "the universe has a constant nature and it has existed since infinite time". The research, observations, and calculations carried out by means of modern technology, however, have revealed that the universe in fact had a beginning, and that it constantly "expands".

At the beginning of the twentieth century, the Russian physicist Alexander Friedmann and the Belgian cosmologist Georges Lemaitre theoretically calculated that the universe is **in constant motion and that it is expanding**.

This fact was proved also by observational data in 1929. While observing the sky with a telescope, Edwin Hubble, the American astronomer, discovered that the stars and galaxies were constantly moving away from each other. A universe where everything constantly moves away from everything else implied a constantly expanding universe. The observations carried out in the following years verified that the universe is constantly expanding. This fact was explained in the Qur'an when that was still unknown to anyone. This is because the Qur'an is the word of Allah, the Creator, and the Ruler of the entire universe.



## THE SPLITTING ASUNDER OF 'THE HEAVENS AND THE EARTH'

Another verse about the creation of the heavens is as follows:  
**Do not the Unbelievers see that the heavens and the earth were joined together (as one unit of creation), before We clove them asunder, and We made from water every living thing. Will they not then believe? (Qur'an, 21:30)**

The word *ratq* translated as "**joined together**" means "mixed in each, blended" in Arabic dictionaries. It is used to refer to two different substances that make up a whole. The phrase "**we clove them asunder**" is the verb *fataqa* in Arabic and implies that something comes into being by tearing apart or destroying the structure of *ratq*. The sprouting of a seed from the soil is one of the actions to which this verb is applied.

Let us take a look at the verse again with this knowledge in mind. In the verse, sky and earth are at first subject to the status of *ratq*. They are separated (*fataqa*) with one coming out of the other. Intriguingly, when we remember the first moments of the Big Bang, we see that a single point included all the matter in the universe. In other words, everything, including "the heavens and earth" which were not created yet, were included in this point in a condition of *ratq*. This point exploded violently, causing its matter to *fataqa* and in the process created the structure of the whole universe.

When we compare the expressions in the verse with scientific findings, we see that they are in perfect agreement with each other. Interestingly enough, these findings were not arrived at until the twentieth century.

## ORBITS

While referring to the Sun and the Moon in the Qur'an, it is emphasized that each moves in a definite orbit.

**It is He Who created the night and the day, and the sun and the moon. They swim along, each in an orbit. (Qur'an, 21: 33)**

It is mentioned in another verse, too, that the Sun is not static but moves in a definite orbit:

**And the sun runs to its resting place. That is the decree of the Almighty, the All-Knowing. (Qur'an, 36:38)**

These facts communicated in the Qur'an have been discovered by astronomical observations in our age. According to the calculations of experts on astronomy, the Sun is traveling at the enormous speed of 720,000 kilometers an hour in the direction of the star Vega in a particular orbit called the Solar Apex. This means that the sun travels roughly 17,280,000 kilometers a day. Along with the Sun, and all planets and satellites within the gravitational system of the Sun also travel the same distance. In addition, all the stars in the universe are in a similar planned motion.

That the entire universe is full of paths and orbits such as this one, is written in the Qur'an as follows:

**By the sky full of paths and orbits. (Qur'an, 51:7)**

There are about 200 billion galaxies in the universe, consisting of nearly 200 billion stars in each. Most of these stars have planets, and most of those planets have satellites. All of these heavenly bodies move in very precisely computed orbits. For millions of years, each has been "swimming" along in its own orbit in perfect harmony and order with all the others. Moreover, many comets also move along in the orbits determined for them.

The orbits in the universe do not only belong to celestial bodies. The galaxies also travel at enormous speeds in computed, planned orbits. During these movements, none of these celestial bodies cuts across another's path, or collides with another.

Surely at the time the Qur'an was revealed, mankind did not possess today's telescopes or advanced observation technologies to observe millions of kilometres of space, nor the modern knowledge of physics or astronomy. Therefore, at that time, it was

not possible to determine scientifically that space is "full of paths and orbits" as stated in the verse. However, this was openly declared to us in the Qur'an that was revealed at that time:—because the Qur'an is the word of Allah.

## **THE ROUNDNESS OF THE EARTH**

**He has created the Heavens and the Earth for Truth. He wraps the night up in the day, and wraps the day up in the night. (Qur'an, 39:5)**

In the Qur'an, the words used for describing the universe are quite remarkable. The Arabic word that is translated as "to wrap" in the above verse is "takwir". In English, it means "to make one thing lap over another, folded up as a garment that is laid away". (For instance, in Arabic dictionaries this word is used for the action of wrapping one thing around another, in the way that a turban is put on.)

The information given in the verse about the day and the night wrapping each other up includes accurate information about the shape of the world. This can be true only if the earth is round. This means that in the Qur'an, which was revealed in the seventh century, the roundness of the world was hinted at.

It should be remembered, however, that the understanding of astronomy of the time perceived the world differently. It was then thought that the world was a flat plane and all scientific calculations and explanations were based on this belief. The verses of the Qur'an, however, include information that we have learned only in the past century. Since the Qur'an is Allah's word, the most correct words were used in it when it comes to describing the universe.

## **THE PROTECTED ROOF**

In the Qur'an, Allah calls our attention to a very interesting attribute of the sky:

**We made the sky a preserved and protected roof yet still they turn away from Our Signs... (Qur'an, 21:32)**

This attribute of the sky has been proved by scientific research carried out in the twentieth century.

The atmosphere surrounding the earth serves crucial functions for the continuity of life. While destroying many meteors big and small as they approach the earth, it prevents them from falling to earth and harming living things.

In addition, the atmosphere filters the light rays coming from space that are harmful to living things. Interestingly, the atmosphere lets only harmless and useful rays— visible light, near ultraviolet light, and radio waves pass through. All of this radiation is vital for life. Near ultraviolet rays, which are only partially let in by the atmosphere, are very important for the photosynthesis of plants and for the survival of all living beings. The majority of the intense ultraviolet rays emitted from the sun are filtered out by the ozone layer of the atmosphere and only a limited—and essential—part of the ultraviolet spectrum reaches the Earth.

The protective function of the atmosphere does not end here. The atmosphere also protects the earth from the freezing cold of the space, which is about minus 270°C.

It is not only the atmosphere that protects the Earth from harmful effects. In addition to the atmosphere, the Van Allen Belt, a layer caused by the magnetic field of the Earth, also serves as a shield against the harmful radiation that threatens our planet. This radiation, which is constantly emitted by the Sun and other stars, is deadly to living things. If the Van Allen belt did not exist, the massive outbursts of energy called solar flares that frequently occur in the Sun would destroy all life on Earth.

Dr. Hugh Ross has this to say on the importance of Van Allen Belts to our lives:

In fact, the Earth has the highest density of any of the planets

in our Solar System. This large nickel-iron core is responsible for our large magnetic field. This magnetic field produces the Van-Allen radiation shield, which protects the Earth from radiation bombardment. If this shield were not present, life would not be possible on the Earth. The only other rocky planet to have any magnetic field is Mercury - but its field strength is 100 times less than the Earth's. Even Venus, our sister planet, has no magnetic field. The Van-Allen radiation shield is a design unique to the Earth.<sup>1</sup>

The energy transmitted in just one of these bursts detected in recent years was calculated to be equivalent to 100 billion atomic bombs similar to the one dropped on Hiroshima. Fifty-eight hours after the burst, it was observed that the magnetic needles of compasses displayed unusual movement and 250 kilometers above the earth's atmosphere, the temperature suddenly increased to 2,500°C.

In short, a perfect system is at work high above the Earth. It surrounds our world and protects it against external threats. Scientists only learned about it recently, yet centuries ago, Allah informed us in the Qur'an of the world's atmosphere functioning as a protective shield.

## THE RETURNING SKY

The verse 11 of Sura Tarik in the Qur'an, refers to the "returning" function of the sky.

### **By Heaven with its cyclical systems. (Qur'an, 86:11)**

This word interpreted as "cyclical" in Qur'an translations also has meanings of "sending back" or "returning".

As known, the atmosphere surrounding the Earth consists of many layers. Each layer serves an important purpose for the benefit of life. Research has revealed that these layers have the function of turning the materials or rays they are exposed to back into space or back down to the Earth. Now let us examine with a

few examples of this "recycling" function of the layers encircling the Earth.

The troposphere, 13 to 15 kilometers above the Earth, enables water vapor rising from the surface of the Earth to be condensed and **turn back** as rain.

The ozone layer, at an altitude of 25 kilometers, reflects harmful radiation and ultraviolet light coming from space and **turns both back** into space.

The ionosphere, **reflects** radio waves broadcast from the Earth **back** down to different parts of the world, just like a passive communications satellite, and thus makes wireless communication, radio, and television broadcasting possible over long distances.

The magnetosphere layer **turns** the harmful radioactive particles emitted by the Sun and other stars **back** into space before they reach the Earth.

The fact that this property of the atmosphere's layers, that was only demonstrated in the recent past was announced centuries ago in the Qur'an, once again demonstrates that the Qur'an is the word of Allah.

## THE FUNCTION OF MOUNTAINS

The Qur'an draws attention to a very important geological function of mountains.

**We placed firmly embedded mountains on the earth, so it would not move under them... (Qur'an, 21:31)**

As we have noticed, it is stated in the verse that mountains have the function of preventing shocks in the Earth.

This fact was not known by anyone at the time the Qur'an was revealed. It was in fact brought to light only recently as a result of the findings of modern geology.

According to these findings, mountains emerge as a result of the movements and collisions of massive plates forming the Earth's

crust. When two plates collide, the stronger one slides under the other, the one on the top bends and forms heights and mountains. The layer beneath proceeds under the ground and makes a deep extension downward. That means that mountains have a portion stretching downwards, as large as their visible parts on the Earth.

In a scientific text, the structure of mountains is described as follows:

Where continents are thicker, as in mountain ranges, the crust sinks deeper into the mantle.<sup>2</sup>

In a verse, this role of the mountains is pointed out by a comparison with "pegs":

**Have We not made the earth as a bed and the mountains its pegs? (Qur'an, 78:6-7)**

Mountains, in other words, clench the plates in the Earth's crust together by extending above and beneath the Earth's surface at the conjunction points of these plates. In this way, they fix the Earth's crust, and prevent it from drifting over the magma stratum or among its plates. Briefly, we may liken mountains to nails that keep pieces of wood together.

This fixing function of the mountains is described in scientific literature by the term "isostasy". Isostasy means the following:

Isostasy: general equilibrium in the Earth's crust maintained by a yielding flow of rock material beneath the surface under gravitational stress.<sup>3</sup>

This vital role of mountains, that was discovered by modern geology and seismic research, was revealed in the Qur'an centuries ago as an example of the supreme wisdom in Allah's creation.

**We placed firmly embedded mountains on the earth, so it would not move under them... (Qur'an, 21:31)**

## **THE MOVEMENTS OF THE MOUNTAINS**

In one verse, we are informed that mountains are not motionless as they seem, but are in constant motion.

**You will see the mountains you reckoned to be solid going past like clouds. (Qur'an, 27:88)**

This motion of the mountains is caused by the movement of the Earth's crust that they are located on. The Earth's crust 'floats' over the mantle layer, which is denser. It was at the beginning of the twentieth century when, for the first time in history, a German scientist by the name of Alfred Wegener proposed that the continents of the earth had been attached together when it first formed, but then drifted in different directions, and thus separated as they moved away from each other.

Geologists understood that that Wegener was right only in the 1980s, 50 years after his death. As Wegener pointed out in an article published in 1915, the land masses on the earth were joined together about 500 million years ago. As Wegener pointed out in a 1915 article, the land masses of the earth were joined together some 500 million years ago, and this large mass, called *Pangaea*, was located in the South Pole.

Approximately 180 million years ago, *Pangaea* divided into two parts, which drifted in different directions. One of these giant continents was *Gondwana*, which included Africa, Australia, Antarctica and India. The second one was *Laurasia*, which included Europe, North America and Asia, except for India. Over the next 150 million years following this separation, *Gondwana* and *Laurasia* divided into smaller parts.

These continents that emerged after the split of *Pangaea* have been constantly moving on the Earth's surface at several centimetres per year, in the meantime changing the sea and land ratios of the Earth.

Discovered as a result of the geological research carried out at the beginning of the twentieth century, this movement of the Earth's crust is explained by scientists as follows:

The crust and the uppermost part of the mantle, with a thickness of about 100 kms., are divided into segments called



plates. There are six major plates, and several small ones. According to the theory called plate tectonics, these plates move about on Earth, carrying continents and ocean floor with them. Continental motion has been measured at from 1-5 cm per year. As the plates continue to move about, this will produce a slow change in Earth's geography. Each year, for instance, the Atlantic Ocean becomes slightly wider.<sup>4</sup>

There is a very important point to be stated here: Allah has referred to the motion of mountains as a drifting action in the verse. Today, modern scientists also use the term "**Continental Drift**" for this motion.<sup>5</sup>

Unquestionably, it is one of the miracles of the Qur'an that this scientific fact, which has recently been discovered by science, was announced in the Qur'an.

## THE RELATIVITY OF TIME

Today, the relativity of time is a proven scientific fact. This was revealed by Einstein's theory of relativity at the early years of the twentieth century. Until then, people did not know that time was a relative concept, and that it could change according to the environment. Yet, the great scientist Albert Einstein openly proved this fact with the theory of relativity. He showed that time is dependent on mass and velocity. In the history of humanity, no one had expressed this fact clearly before.

With one exception though; the Qur'an included information about time's being relative! Some verses about the subject read:

**They ask you to hasten the punishment. Allah will not break His promise. A day with your Lord is equivalent to a thousand years in the way you count. (Qur'an, 22:47)**

**He directs the whole affair from heaven to earth. Then it will again ascend to Him on a Day whose length is a thousand years by the way you measure. (Qur'an, 32:5)**

**The angels and the Spirit ascend to Him in a day whose**

**length is fifty thousand years. (Qur'an, 70:4)**

In some verses, it is indicated that people perceive time differently and that sometimes people can perceive a very short period of time as a very lengthy one. The following conversation of people held during their judgement in the Hereafter is a good example of this:

**He will say, 'How many years did you tarry on the earth?'**

**They will say, 'We tarried there for a day or part of a day. Ask those able to count!' He will say, 'You only tarried there for a little while if you did but know! (Qur'an, 23:112-114)**

The fact that the relativity of time is so clearly mentioned in the Qur'an, which started to be revealed in 610, is another evidence that it is a holy book.

## **THE PROPORTION OF RAIN**

One of the items of information given in the Qur'an about rain is that it is sent down to Earth in measured amounts. This is mentioned in Sura Zukhruf as follows;

**It is He Who sends down water in measured amounts from the sky by which We bring a dead land back to life. That is how you too will be raised (from the dead). (Qur'an, 43:11)**

This measured quantity in rain has again been discovered by modern research. It is estimated that in one second, approximately 16 million tons of water evaporates from the Earth. This figure amounts to 513 trillion tons of water in one year. This number is equal to the amount of rain that falls on the Earth in a year. This means that water continuously circulates in a balanced cycle, in a "measure". Life on Earth depends on this water cycle. Even if people used all the available technology in the world, they would not be able to reproduce this cycle artificially.

Even a minor deviation in this equilibrium would very soon give rise to a major ecological imbalance that would bring about the end of life on Earth. Yet, this never happens, and rain keeps

falling every year in exactly the same quantity just as revealed in the Qur'an.

## **THE FORMATION OF RAIN**

How rain forms remained a great mystery for a long time. Only after weather radar was invented was it possible to discover the stages by which rain is formed.

According to this, the formation of rain takes place in three stages. First, the "raw material" of rain rises up into the air with the wind. Later, clouds are formed, and finally raindrops appear.

The Qur'an's account of the formation of rain refers exactly to this process. In one verse, this formation is described in this way:

**It is Allah Who sends the winds which stir up clouds which He spreads about the sky however He wills. He forms them into dark clumps and you see the rain come pouring out from the middle of them. When He makes it fall on those of His servants He wills, they rejoice. (Qur'an, 30:48)**

Now, let us examine these three stages outlined in the verse more technically.

**FIRST STAGE: "It is Allah Who sends the winds..."**

Countless air bubbles formed by the foaming of the oceans continuously burst and cause water particles to be ejected towards the sky. These particles, which are rich in salt, are then carried away by winds and rise upward in the atmosphere. These particles, which are called aerosols, function as water traps, and form cloud drops by collecting around the water vapour themselves, which rises from the seas as tiny droplets.

**SECOND STAGE: "... which stir up clouds which He spreads about the sky however He wills. He forms them into dark clumps..."**

The clouds are formed from water vapour that condenses around the salt crystals or dust particles in the air. Because the water droplets in these clouds are very small (with a diameter

between 0.01 and 0.02 mm), the clouds are suspended in the air, and spread across the sky. Thus, the sky is covered in clouds.

**THIRD STAGE: "...and you see the rain come pouring out from the middle of them"**

The water particles that surround salt crystals and dust particles thicken and form raindrops, so, drops that become heavier than the air leave the clouds and start to fall to the ground as rain.

As we have seen, every stage in the formation of rain is related in the verses of the Qur'an. Furthermore, these stages are explained in exactly the right sequence. Just as with many other natural phenomena on the Earth, Allah gives the most correct explanation of this phenomenon as well, and made it known to people in the Qur'an centuries before it was discovered.

In another verse, the following information is given about the formation of rain:

**Have you not seen how Allah drives along the clouds, then joins them together, then makes them into a stack, and then you see the rain come out of it? And He sends down from the sky mountain masses (of clouds) with cold hail in them, striking with it anyone He wills and averting it from anyone He wills. The brightness of His lightning almost blinds the sight. (Qur'an, 24:43)**

Scientists studying cloud types came across surprising results regarding the formation of rain clouds. Rain clouds are formed and shaped according to definite systems and stages. The formation stages of cumulonimbus, one kind of rain cloud, are these:

**1.STAGE, Being driven along:** Clouds are carried along, that is, they are driven along, by the wind.

**2.STAGE, Joining:** Then, small clouds (cumulus clouds) driven along by the wind join together, forming a larger cloud.<sup>6</sup>

**3.STAGE, Stacking:** When the small clouds join together,

updrafts within the larger cloud increase. The updrafts near the centre of the cloud are stronger than those near the edges. These updrafts cause the cloud body to grow vertically, so the cloud is stacked up. This vertical growth causes the cloud body to stretch into cooler regions of the atmosphere, where drops of water and hail formulate and begin to grow larger and larger. When these drops of water and hail become too heavy for the updrafts to support them, they begin to fall from the cloud as rain, hail, etc.<sup>7</sup>

We must remember that meteorologists have only recently come to know these details of cloud formation, structure and function, by using advanced equipment like planes, satellites, computers etc. It is evident that Allah has given us a piece of information that could not have been known 1,400 years ago.

## THE FECUNDATING WINDS

In one verse of the Qur'an, the "fecundating" characteristic of the winds, and the formation of rain as a result are mentioned.

**And We send the fecundating winds, then cause water to descend from the sky, therewith providing you with water in abundance. (Qur'an, 15:22)**

In this verse, it is pointed out that the first stage in the formation of rain is wind. Until the beginning of the twentieth century, the only relationship between the wind and the rain that was known, was that the wind drove the clouds. However, modern meteorological findings have demonstrated the "fecundating" role of the wind in the formation of rain.

This fecundating function of the wind works in the following way:

On the surface of oceans and seas, countless air bubbles form because of the water's foaming action. The moment these bubbles burst, thousands of tiny particles, with a diameter of just one hundredth of a millimeter, are thrown up into the air. These particles, known as "aerosols", mix with dust carried from the land

by the wind, and are carried to the upper layers of the atmosphere. These particles carried to higher altitudes by winds come into contact with water vapour up there. Water vapour condenses around these particles and turns into water droplets. These water droplets first come together and form clouds, and then fall to the Earth in the form of rain.

As seen, winds "fecundate" the water vapour floating in the air with the particles they carry from the sea, and eventually help the formation of rain clouds.

If winds did not possess this property, water droplets in the upper atmosphere would never form, and there would be no such thing as rain.

The most important point here is that this critical role of the wind in the formation of rain was stated centuries ago in a verse of the Qur'an, at a time when people knew very little about natural phenomena...

## **THE BIRTH OF A HUMAN BEING**

Many diverse subjects are mentioned in the Qur'an in the course of inviting people to believe. Allah shows sometimes the heavens, sometimes animals, and sometimes plants as evidence to man. In many of the verses, people are called upon to turn their attention to their own creation. They are often reminded how man came into the world, which stages he has passed through, and what his essence is:

**It is We Who have created you. Why, then, do you not accept the truth? Have you ever considered that (seed) which you emit? Is it you who create it? Or are We the Creator? (Qur'an, 56:57-59)**

The creation of man, and the miraculous aspect of this, is stressed in many other verses. Some items of information within these verses are so detailed that it is impossible for anyone living in the seventh century to have known them. Some of these are as follows:

1. Man is not created from the entire semen, but only a very small portion of it (sperm).

2. It is the male that determines the sex of the baby.

3. The human embryo adheres to the mother's uterus like a leech.

4. The embryo develops in three dark regions in the uterus.

People living when the Qur'an was revealed, to be sure, knew that the basic substance of birth was related to the semen of the male emitted during sexual intercourse. And the fact that the baby was born after a nine-month period was obviously an observable event not calling for any further investigation. However, the items of information just quoted were far above the level of learning of the people living at that time. These were verified by twentieth century science.

Now, let us go over them one by one.

## **A DROP OF SEMEN**

During sexual intercourse, 250 million sperms are emitted from the male at a time. The sperms undertake an arduous journey in the mother's body until they make it to the ovum. Only a thousand out of 250 million sperms succeed in reaching the ovum. At the end of this five-minute race, the ovum, half the size of a grain of salt, will let only one of the sperms in. That is, the essence of man is not the whole semen, but only a small part of it. This is explained in the Qur'an:

**Does man reckon he will be left uncontrolled (without purpose)? Was he not once a drop of ejected semen? (Qur'an, 75:36-37)**

As we have seen, the Qur'an informs us that man is made not from the entire semen, but only a small part of it. That the particular emphasis in this statement announces a fact only discovered by modern science is evidence that the statement is divine in origin.

## THE MIXTURE IN THE SEMEN

The fluid called semen, which contains the sperms, does not consist of sperms alone. On the contrary, it is made up of a mixture of different fluids. These fluids have different functions, such as containing the sugar necessary for providing energy for the sperms, neutralising the acids at the entrance of the uterus, and creating a slippery environment for the easy movement of the sperms.

Interestingly enough, when semen is mentioned in the Qur'an, this fact, which was discovered by modern science, is also referred to, and semen is defined as a mixed fluid:

**We created man from a mingled drop to test him, and We made him hearing and seeing. (Qur'an, 76:2)**

In another verse, semen is again referred to as a mixture, and it is stressed that man is created from the "extract" of this mixture:

**He Who has created all things in the best possible way. He commenced the creation of man from clay; then He made his progeny from an extract of discarded fluid. (Qur'an, 32:7-8)**

The Arabic word "sulala", translated as "extract", means the essential or best part of something. By either implication, it means "part of a whole". This shows that the Qur'an is the word of a Will that knows the creation of man down to its slightest detail. This Will is Allah, the Creator of man.

## THE SEX OF THE BABY

Until fairly recently, it was thought that a baby's sex was determined by the mother's cells. Or at least, it was believed that the sex was determined by the male and female cells together. But we are given different information in the Qur'an, where it is stated that masculinity or femininity is created out of "a drop of sperm which has been ejected".

**He has created both sexes, male and female from a drop of**



**semen which has been ejected. (Qur'an, 53:45-46)**

The developing disciplines of genetics and molecular biology have scientifically validated the accuracy of this information given by the Qur'an. It is now understood that sex is determined by the sperm cells from the male, and that the female has no role in this process.

Chromosomes are the main elements in determining sex. Two of the 46 chromosomes that determine the structure of a human being are identified as the sex chromosomes. These two chromosomes are called "XY" in males, and "XX" in females, because the shapes of the chromosomes resemble these letters. The Y chromosome carries the genes that code for masculinity, while the X chromosome carries the genes that code for femininity.

The formation of a new human being begins with the cross combination of one of these chromosomes, which exist in males and females in pairs. In females, both components of the sex cell, which divides into two during ovulation, carry X chromosomes. The sex cell of a male, on the other hand, produces two different kinds of sperm, one that contains X chromosomes and the other Y chromosomes. If an X chromosome from the female unites with a sperm that contains an X chromosome, then the baby is female. If it unites with the sperm that contains a Y chromosome, the baby is male.

In other words, a baby's sex is determined by which chromosome from the male unites with the female's ovum.

None of this was known until the discovery of genetics in the twentieth century. Indeed, in many cultures, it was believed that a baby's sex was determined by the female's body. That was why women were blamed when they gave birth to girls.

Thirteen centuries before human genes were discovered, however, the Qur'an revealed information that denies this superstition, and referred to the origin of sex lying not with women, but with the semen coming from men.

## THE EMBRYO CLINGING TO THE UTERUS

If we keep on examining the facts announced to us in the Qur'an about the formation of human beings, we again encounter some very important scientific miracles.

When the sperm of the male unites with the ovum of the female, the essence of the baby to be born is formed. This single cell, known as a "zygote" in biology, will instantly start to reproduce by dividing, and eventually become a "piece of flesh" called an embryo. This of course can only be seen by human beings with the aid of a microscope.

The embryo, however, does not spend its developmental period in a void. It clings to the uterus just like roots that are firmly fixed to the earth by their tendrils. Through this bond, the embryo can obtain the substances essential to its development from the mother's body.<sup>8</sup>

Here, at this point, a very significant miracle of the Qur'an is revealed. While referring to the embryo developing in the mother's womb, Allah uses the word "alaq" in the Qur'an:

**Recite: In the name of your Lord Who created man from alaq.**

**Recite: And your Lord is the Most Generous. (Qur'an, 96: 1-3)**

The meaning of the word "alaq" in Arabic is "a thing that clings to some place". The word is literally used to describe leeches that cling to a body to suck blood.

Certainly, the use of such an appropriate word for the embryo developing in the mother's womb, proves once again that the Qur'an is a revelation from Allah, the Lord of all the Worlds.

## THE WRAPPING OF MUSCLES OVER THE BONES

Another important aspect of the information given in the verses of the Qur'an is the developmental stages of a human being in the

mother's womb. It is stated in the verses that in the mother's womb, the bones develop first, and then the muscles form which wrap around them.

**(We) then formed the drop into an alaq (embryo) and formed the embryo into a lump and formed the lump into bones and clothed the bones in flesh; and then brought him into being as another creature. Blessed be Allah, the Best of Creators! (Qur'an, 23:14)**

Embryology is the branch of science that studies the development of the embryo in the mother's womb. Until very recently, embryologists assumed that the bones and muscles in an embryo developed at the same time. For this reason, for a long time, some people claimed that these verses conflicted with science. Yet, advanced microscopic research conducted by virtue of new technological developments has revealed that the revelation of the Qur'an is word for word correct.

These observations at the microscopic level showed that the development inside the mother's womb takes place in just the way it is described in the verses. First, the cartilage tissue of the embryo ossifies. Then muscular cells that are selected from amongst the tissue around the bones come together and wrap around the bones.

This event is described in a scientific publication titled *Developing Human* in the following words:

During the seventh week, the skeleton begins to spread throughout the body and the bones take their familiar shapes. At the end of the seventh week and during the eighth week the muscles take their positions around the bone forms.<sup>9</sup>

In short, man's developmental stages as described in the Qur'an are in perfect harmony with the findings of modern embryology.

The bones of the baby completing its development in the mother's womb are clothed with flesh during one particular stage.

## THREE STAGES OF THE BABY IN THE WOMB

In the Qur'an, it is related that man is created in a three-stage process in the mother's womb.

**... He creates you stage by stage in your mothers' wombs in a threefold darkness. That is Allah, your Lord. Sovereignty is His. There is no god but Him. So what has made you deviate? (Qur'an, 39:6)**

As will be understood, it is pointed out in this verse that a human being is created in the mother's womb in three distinct stages. Indeed, modern biology has revealed that the baby's embryological development takes place in three distinct regions in the mother's womb. Today, in all the embryology textbooks studied in faculties of medicine, this subject is taken as an element of basic knowledge. For instance in *Basic Human Embryology*, a fundamental reference text in the field of embryology, this fact is stated as follows: "*The life in the uterus has three stages: pre-embryonic; first two and a half weeks, embryonic; until the end of the eight week, and fetal; from the eight week to labor.*"<sup>10</sup>

These phases refer to the different developmental stages of a baby. In brief, the main characteristics of these developmental stages are as follows:

### - Pre-embryonic stage

In this first phase, the zygote grows by division, and when it becomes a cell cluster, it buries itself in the wall of the uterus. While they continue growing, the cells organise themselves in three layers.

### - Embryonic Stage

The second phase lasts for five and a half weeks, during which the baby is called an "embryo". In this stage, the basic organs and systems of the body start to appear from the cell layers.

### - Fetal stage

From this stage on, the embryo is called a "foetus". This phase begins at the eighth week of gestation and lasts until the moment

of birth. The distinctive characteristic of this stage is that the foetus looks just like a human being, with its face, hands and feet. Although it is only 3 cm. long initially, all of its organs have become apparent. This phase lasts for about 30 weeks, and development continues until the week of delivery.

Information on the development in the mother's womb became available only after observations with modern devices. Yet, just like many other scientific facts, these pieces of information are imparted in the verses of the Qur'an in a miraculous way. The fact that such detailed and accurate information was given in the Qur'an at a time when people had scarce information on medical matters is clear evidence that the Qur'an is not the word of man, but the word of Allah.

## **THE IDENTITY IN THE FINGERPRINT**

While it is stated in the Qur'an that it is easy for Allah to bring man back to life after death, peoples' fingerprints are particularly emphasized:

**Yes, We are able to put together in perfect order the very tips of his fingers. (Qur'an, 75:3-4)**

The emphasis on fingerprints has a very special meaning. This is because everyone's fingerprint is unique to himself. Every person who is alive or who has ever lived in this world has a set of unique fingerprints.

That is why fingerprints are accepted as a very important proof of identity, exclusive to their owner, and are used for this purpose around the world.

But what is important is that this feature of fingerprints was only discovered in the late nineteenth century. Before then, people regarded fingerprints as ordinary curves without any specific importance or meaning. However in the Qur'an, Allah points to the fingertips, which did not attract anyone's attention at that time, and calls our attention to their importance—an importance that was only finally understood in our day.

## THE INFORMATION GIVEN ABOUT THE FUTURE IN THE QUR'AN

Another miraculous aspect of the Qur'an is that it revealed beforehand a number important events that would occur in the future. Verse 27 of Surat al-Fath, for example, gave the believers the glad tidings that they would conquer Mecca, which was then under pagan occupation:

**"Allah has confirmed His Messenger's vision with truth: 'You will enter the Masjid al-Haram in safety, Allah willing, shaving your heads and cutting your hair without any fear.' He knew what you did not know and ordained, in place of this, an imminent victory. (Qur'an, 48:27)**

On close consideration, the verse can be seen to announce yet another victory that will take place before the victory of Mecca. Indeed, as stated in the verse, the believers first conquered the Khyber Fortress, which was under the control of the Jews, and then entered Mecca.

The announcement of the events that will take place in the future is only one of the pieces of wisdom in the Qur'an. This is also evidence to the fact that the Qur'an is the word of Allah, Who has infinite knowledge. The defeat of Byzantium is one of the pieces of news given about the future, accompanied by other information that could not have been known by the people of that time. The most interesting point about this historical event, which will be examined in detail in the following pages, is that the Romans were defeated in the lowest region in the world. This is interesting because "the lowest point" is particularly stressed in the relevant verse. With the technology of that time, it was obviously impossible to make such a measurement and to determine the lowest point in the world. This is a revelation to people from Allah, the All-Knowing.

## THE VICTORY OF BYZANTIUM

Another astonishing piece of revelation that the Qur'an gives about the future is to be found in the first verses of Surat ar-Rum, which refers to the Byzantine Empire, the eastern part of the later Roman Empire. In these verses, it is stated that the Byzantine Empire had met with a great defeat, but that it would soon gain victory.

**Elif, Lam, Mim. The Romans have been defeated in the lowest land, but after their defeat they will themselves be victorious in a few years' time. The affair is Allah's from beginning to end. (Qur'an, 30:1-4)**

These verses were revealed around 620 AD, almost seven years after the severe defeat of Christian Byzantium at the hands of the idolater Persians. Yet it was related in the verses that Byzantium would shortly be victorious. In fact, Byzantium had then suffered such heavy losses that it seemed impossible for it even to survive, let alone be victorious again. Not only the Persians, but also Avars, Slavs and Lombards posed serious threats to the Byzantine Empire. The Avars had reached as far as the walls of Constantinople. The Byzantine Emperor Heraclius had ordered the gold and silver in churches to be melted and turned into money in order to meet the expenses of the army. When these proved insufficient, even bronze statues were melted down to be turned into money. Many governors had revolted against Emperor Heraclius, and the empire was on the point of collapse. Mesopotamia, Cilicia, Syria, Palestine, Egypt and Armenia, which had earlier belonged to Byzantium, were invaded by the idolater Persians.<sup>11</sup>

In short, everyone was expecting the Byzantine Empire to be destroyed. But right at that moment, the first verses of Surat ar-Rum were revealed, announcing that Byzantium would triumph in a few years' time. This victory seemed so impossible that Arab polytheists had gone so far as to make fun of these verses. They thought that the victory announced in the Qur'an would never come true.

Around seven years after the revelation of the first verses of Surat ar-Rum, in December 627 AD, a decisive battle between Byzantium and the Persian Empire was fought at Nineveh. And this time the Byzantine army unexpectedly defeated the Persians. A few months later, the Persians had to make an agreement with Byzantium, which obliged them to return the territories they had taken from it.<sup>12</sup>

At the end, "the victory of the Romans," Allah proclaimed in the Qur'an, miraculously came true.

Another miracle revealed in these verses is the announcement of a geographical fact that could not have been known by anyone at that time.

In the third verse of Sura Rum, we are informed that the Romans had been defeated in the lowest region of the Earth. This expression, "Adna al Ard" in Arabic, is interpreted as "a nearby place" in many translations. Yet this is not the literal meaning of the original statement, but rather a figurative interpretation of it. The word "Adna" in Arabic is derived from the word "deni", which means "low" and "ard", which means "world". Therefore the expression "Adna al Ard" means "the lowest place on the Earth".

Most interestingly, the crucial stages of the war fought between the Byzantine Empire and the Persians, when the Byzantines were defeated and lost Jerusalem, had really taken place at the lowest point on earth. This specified region is the Dead Sea basin, which is situated at the intersection point of the lands belonging to Syria, Palestine, and Jordan. The "Dead Sea", lying 395 meters below sea level, really is the lowest region on Earth.

This means that the Byzantines were defeated at the lowest part of the world, just as stated in the verse.

The most interesting point lies in the fact that the altitude of the Dead Sea could only be measured with modern measurement techniques. Before that, it was impossible for anyone to know that it was the lowest region on the surface of the Earth. Yet, this region was stated to be the lowest point on the Earth in the Qur'an. Hence, this provides further evidence that the Qur'an is divine revelation.



# THE HISTORICAL MIRACLES OF THE QUR'AN

## **The Word "Haman" In The Qur'an**

The information given in the Qur'an about ancient Egypt reveals many historical facts that had remained undisclosed until recent times. These facts also indicate to us that every word in the Qur'an has been revealed by sure wisdom.

Haman is a character whose name is mentioned in the Qur'an, along with the Pharaoh. He is recorded in six different places of the Qur'an as one of the closest men to the Pharaoh.

Surprisingly the name of Haman is never mentioned in those sections of the Torah pertaining to the life of Musa. However, the mention of Haman can be found in the last chapters of the Old Testament as the helper of a Babylonian king who inflicted many cruelties on the Israelites approximately 1,100 years after Musa.

Some non-Muslims, who claim that the Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him) wrote the Qur'an by copying from the Torah and the Bible, also assert that during the process, he transferred some of the subjects related in these books into the Qur'an incorrectly.

The absurdity of these claims was demonstrated only after the Egyptian hieroglyphic alphabet had been deciphered, approximately 200 years ago, and the name "Haman" discovered in the ancient scripts.

Before these discoveries, the writings and inscriptions of ancient Egypt could not be understood. The language of ancient Egypt was hieroglyphic, which survived through the ages. However, with the spread of Christianity and other cultural influences in the 2nd and 3rd centuries AD, Egypt forsook its ancient beliefs as well as hieroglyphic writing. The last known example of the use of hieroglyphic writing was an inscription dated 394 AD. Then that language was forgotten, leaving nobody

who could read and understand it. And that was the situation until some 200 years ago...

The mystery of ancient Egyptian hieroglyphics was solved in 1799 by the discovery of a tablet called the "Rosetta Stone" dating back to 196 B.C. The importance of this inscription was that it was written in three different forms of writing: Hieroglyphics, demotic (a simplified form of ancient Egyptian hieratic writing) and Greek. With the help of the Greek script, the ancient Egyptian writings were decoded. The translation of the inscription was completed by a Frenchman named Jean-François Champollion. Hence a forgotten language and the events related in it were brought to light. In this way, a great deal of knowledge about the civilization, religion and social life of ancient Egypt became available.

Through the decoding of hieroglyph, an important piece of knowledge was revealed: the name "Haman" was indeed mentioned in Egyptian inscriptions. This name was referred to in a monument in the Hof Museum in Vienna.<sup>13</sup>

In the dictionary of People in the New Kingdom, that was prepared based on the entire collection of inscriptions, Haman is said to be "the head of stone quarry workers".<sup>14</sup>

The result revealed a very important truth. Unlike the false assertion of the opponents of the Qur'an, Haman was a person who lived in Egypt at the time of Musa, who had been close to the Pharaoh, and had been involved in construction work, just as imparted in the Qur'an.

Furthermore, the verse in the Qur'an describing the event where the Pharaoh asked Haman to build a tower is in perfect agreement with this archaeological finding:

**Pharaoh said, 'Council, I do not know of any other god for you apart from Me. Haman, kindle a fire for me over the clay and build me a lofty tower so that perhaps I may be able to climb up to Musa's God! I consider him a blatant liar.' (Qur'an, 28:38)**

In conclusion, the existence of the name Haman in the ancient Egyptian inscriptions not only rendered the fabricated claims of the opponents of the Qur'an worthless, but also confirmed one more time the fact that the Qur'an comes from Allah. In a miraculous way, the Qur'an conveys to us historical information that could not have been possessed or understood at the time of the Prophet.

### **Titles of Egyptian Rulers in the Qur'an**

Musa was not the only prophet who lived in the lands of Egypt in the history of ancient Egypt. The Prophet Yusuf had lived in Egypt long before the time of Musa.

We encounter a certain parallel while reading about the stories of Musa and Yusuf. While addressing the Egyptian ruler at the time of Yusuf, the word "master" (the King) is used in the Qur'an:

**"The King (master) said, 'Bring him (Yusuf) to me straight away! So I may draw him very close to me.' When he had spoken with him, he declared, 'Today you are trusted, established in our sight.', (Qur'an, 12:54)**

In contrast, the ruler at Musa's time is referred to as the "Pharaoh":

**We gave Musa nine Clear Signs. Ask the tribe of Israel about when he came to them and Pharaoh said to him, 'Musa, I think you are bewitched.' (Qur'an, 17:101)**

Historical records available today show us the reason for the different nomenclature of these rulers. The word "pharaoh" was originally the name given to the royal palace in ancient Egypt. The rulers of the old dynasty did not use the title. The use of the word pharaoh as the title of the ruler did not start until the "New Kingdom" era of Egyptian history. This period started with the eighteenth dynasty (1539-1292 BC), and by the twentieth dynasty (945-730 BC) the word "pharaoh" was adopted as title of respect.

Therefore the miraculous nature of the Qur'an is manifested here once again: Yusuf lived at the time of the Old Kingdom, and hence the word "master" was used for the Egyptian ruler rather than "pharaoh". On the contrary, since Musa lived at the time of the New Kingdom, the ruler of Egypt is addressed as "pharaoh".

There is no doubt that one has to have a knowledge of the history of Egypt in order to make such a distinction. However, the history of Ancient Egypt was completely forgotten by the 4th century, as hieroglyphics could no longer be understood, and was not rediscovered until the nineteenth century. Therefore, there was no in-depth knowledge of Egyptian history available when the Qur'an was revealed. This fact is yet another one of countless pieces of evidence proving that the Qur'an is the word of Allah.

#### THE QUR'AN IS THE WORD OF ALLAH

All that we have seen so far shows us one clear fact: the Qur'an is such a book that all the news related in it has proved to be true. Facts about scientific subjects and the news given about the future, facts that no one could have known at the time, were announced in its verses. It is impossible for this information to have been known with the level of knowledge and technology of the day. It is clear that this provides clear evidence that the Qur'an is not the word of man. The Qur'an is the word of the Almighty Allah, the Originator of everything and the One Who encompasses everything with His knowledge. In one verse, Allah says on the Qur'an **"If it had been from other than Allah, they would have found many inconsistencies in it."** (Qur'an, 4:82) Not only are there no inconsistencies in the Qur'an, but every piece of information it contains reveals the miracle of this divine book more and more each day.

What falls to man is to hold fast to this divine book Allah revealed, and receive it as his one and only guide. In one of the

verses, Allah calls out to us:

**"And this is a Book We have sent down and blessed, so follow it and have fear of Allah so that hopefully you will gain mercy.,, (Qur'an, 6:155)**

In His other verses, Allah remarks:

**"Say: 'It is the truth from your Lord. Let anyone who wishes to, believe, and let anyone who wishes to, disbelieve.' (Qur'an, 18:29)**

**"No indeed! Truly it (the Qur'an) is a reminder, and whoever wills pays heed to it.,, (Qur'an, 80:11-12)**

(For further information, please see *The Miracles of the Qur'an* by Harun Yahya, Al-Attique Publishers, October 2001)

## WORD REPETITIONS IN THE QUR'AN

Apart from the miraculous characteristics of the Qur'an which we have looked into so far, it also contains a "mathematical miracle". One example of this is the number of repetitions of certain words in the Qur'an. Some related words are surprisingly repeated the same number of times. Below is a list of such words and the number of repetitions in the Qur'an.

- The statement of "seven heavens" is repeated seven times. "The creation of the heavens (khalq as-samawat)" is also repeated seven times.

- "Day (yawm)" is repeated 365 times in singular form, while its plural and dual forms "days (ayyam and yawmayn)" together are repeated 30 times. The number of repetitions of the word "month" (shahar) is 12.

- "Treachery" (khiyanah) is repeated 16 times, while the number of repetitions of the word "foul" (khabith) is 16.

- The number of repetitions of the words "plant" and "tree" is the same: 26

- The word "payment or reward" is repeated 117 times, while the expression "forgiveness" (mughfirah), which is one of the basic principles of the Qur'an, is repeated exactly twice that amount, 234 times.

- When we count the word "Say", we find it appears 332 times. We arrive at the same figure when we count the word "they said".

- The number of times the words, "world" (dunya) and "hereafter" (akhirah) are repeated is also the same: 115

- The word "satan" (shaitan) is used 88 times, as is the word "angels" (malaika).

- The words "paradise" and "hell" are each repeated 77 times.

- The word "zakah" is repeated 32 times, and the number of repetitions of the word "blessing" (barakah) is also 32.

- The expression "the righteous" (al-abraar) is used 6 times, but "the wicked" (al-fujjaar) is used half as much, i.e., 3 times.

- The number of times the words "Summer-hot" and "winter-cold" are repeated is the same: 5.

• The words "wine" (khamr) and "intoxication" (saqara) are repeated the same number of times: 6

• "Wealth" is repeated 26 times, but "poverty", on the other hand, half as much, that is, 13 times.

• The words "tongue" and "sermon" are both repeated 25 times.

• The words "benefit" and "corrupt" both appear 50 times.

• "Reward" (ajr) and "action" (fail) are both repeated 108 times.

• The words "disaster" (al-musibah) and "thanks" (al-shukr) appear the same number of times in the Qur'an: 75.

• "Love" (al-mahabbah) and "obedience" (al-ta'ah) also appear the same number of times: 83.

• The word "facility, relief" (al-yisr) appears exactly three times more often than the word "difficulty" (al-'usr).

• "Hardship" (al-shiddah) and "patience" (al-sabr) both appear 115 times.

• The words "man" and "woman" are also employed equally: 23 times.

• "Sun" (shams) and "light" (nur) both appear 33 times in the Qur'an.

• "Human being" is used 65 times: the sum of the number of references to the stages of man's creation is the same: i.e.

|                                       |    |
|---------------------------------------|----|
| Soil (turab)                          | 17 |
| Drop of Sperm (nutfah)                | 12 |
| Embryo ('alaq)                        | 6  |
| A half formed lump of flesh (mudghah) | 3  |
| Bone ('idham)                         | 15 |
| Flesh (lahm)                          | 12 |
| TOTAL                                 | 65 |

• The word "salawat" appear five times in the Qur'an, and Allah has commanded man to perform the salat five times a day.

• The word "land" appears 13 times in the Qur'an, and the word "sea" 32 times, giving a total of 45 references. If we divide that number by that of the number of references to the land we arrive at the figure 28.888889%. The number of total references to land and sea, 45, divided by the number of references to the sea in the Qur'an, 32, is 71.111111%. These figures represent the exact proportions of land and sea on the earth today.

# THE DECEPTION OF EVOLUTION

In the present day, there are people who live in a manner far removed from Allah, and who even reject faith and deny the existence of Allah for their own ends. On account of their blindness and mindless fearlessness, they try to influence others and turn them away from Allah. They have put forward a whole range of inconsistent ideas and twisted ideologies by which to do this. One of these is the theory of evolution.

## The Ideological Collapse Of Darwinism

The aspect of Darwinism that stops it from being a claim of interest only to the scientific world and makes it of great importance to society as a whole is its ideological dimension. The answer it gives to the question of how living things, including mankind, came into existence makes Darwinism the basis of a number of philosophies, worldviews and political ideologies.

Here, we shall consider the relationship between Darwinism and materialist philosophy. Materialist philosophy, or "materialism," is a system of thought going as far back as ancient Greece. Materialism rests on the assumption that matter is the only thing that exists. According to materialist philosophy, matter has always existed, and will continue to do so for all time. Again according to this philosophy, nothing exists beyond matter.

Naturally, materialism is also reflected in the political arena, with communism indisputably taking pride of place in this regard. Karl Marx (1818-83) and Friedrich Engels (1820-95), regarded as the founders of communism, were also the founders of dialectical materialism. In any case, communism is nothing more than materialist philosophy adapted to the social sciences by Marx and Engels.

Communism is today regarded as an ideology consigned to the wastes of history, whereas the fact is that it is still exceedingly influential. The destructive effects of this ideology can still be felt in many countries.

This is where Darwinism assumes great importance. Since Darwinism, or the theory of evolution, maintains that living things were not created but came into being by chance, it has received a wide acceptance among materialist ideologies, and has been adopted as the "basic foundation" of communism in particular. All the main communist ideologues have accepted the theory word for word, and have based their ideologies upon it.

In a letter to Friedrich Engels in 1860, for instance, Karl Marx said of Darwin's book that "This is the book which contains the basis in natural history for our view."<sup>15</sup> In another letter the following year, this time to Ferdinand



Lassalle (1825-64), Marx said: "Darwin's book is very important and serves me as a basis in natural science for the class struggle in history."<sup>16</sup> Similarly Mao Tse Tung, the founder of Chinese communism, openly stated that "The foundations of Chinese socialism rest on Darwin and the theory of evolution."<sup>17</sup>

Thus the intellectual struggle against communism must be aimed at materialist philosophy and, therefore, the theory of evolution. It is also clear that the wide acceptance of the theory of evolution in society will further nourish materialism as well as communism.

## **The Scientific Collapse of Darwinism**

Although this doctrine goes back as far as ancient Greece, the theory of evolution was advanced extensively in the nineteenth century. The most important development that made it the top topic of the world of science was Charles Darwin's *The Origin of Species*, published in 1859. In this book, he denied that Allah created different living species on Earth separately, for he claimed that all living beings had a common ancestor and had diversified over time through small changes. Darwin's theory was not based on any concrete scientific finding; as he also accepted, it was just an "assumption." Moreover, as Darwin confessed in the long chapter of his book titled "Difficulties of the Theory," the theory failed in the face of many critical questions.

Darwin invested all of his hopes in new scientific discoveries, which he expected to solve these difficulties. However, contrary to his expectations, scientific findings expanded the dimensions of these difficulties. The defeat of Darwinism in the face of science can be reviewed under three basic topics:

- 1) The theory cannot explain how life originated on Earth.
- 2) No scientific finding shows that the "evolutionary mechanisms" proposed by the theory have any evolutionary power at all.
- 3) The fossil record proves the exact opposite of what the theory suggests.

In this section, we will examine these three basic points in general outlines:

### **The First Insurmountable Step: The Origin of Life**

The theory of evolution posits that all living species evolved from a single living cell that emerged on the primitive Earth 3.8 billion years ago. How a single cell could generate millions of complex living species and, if such an evolution really occurred, why traces of it cannot be observed in the fossil record are some of the questions that the theory cannot answer. However, first and foremost, we need to ask: How did this "first cell" originate?

Since the theory of evolution denies creation and any kind of supernatural intervention, it maintains that the "first cell" originated coincidentally within

the laws of nature, without any design, plan or arrangement. According to the theory, inanimate matter must have produced a living cell as a result of coincidences. Such a claim, however, is inconsistent with the most unassailable rules of biology.

### **"Life Comes from Life"**

In his book, Darwin never referred to the origin of life. The primitive understanding of science in his time rested on the assumption that living beings had a very simple structure. Since medieval times, spontaneous generation, which asserts that non-living materials came together to form living organisms, had been widely accepted. It was commonly believed that insects came into being from food leftovers, and mice from wheat. Interesting experiments were conducted to prove this theory. Some wheat was placed on a dirty piece of cloth, and it was believed that mice would originate from it after a while.

Similarly, maggots developing in rotting meat was assumed to be evidence of spontaneous generation. However, it was later understood that worms did not appear on meat spontaneously, but were carried there by flies in the form of larvae, invisible to the naked eye.

Even when Darwin wrote *The Origin of Species*, the belief that bacteria could come into existence from non-living matter was widely accepted in the world of science.

However, five years after the publication of Darwin's book, Louis Pasteur announced his results after long studies and experiments, that disproved spontaneous generation, a cornerstone of Darwin's theory. In his triumphal lecture at the Sorbonne in 1864, Pasteur said: "*Never will the doctrine of spontaneous generation recover from the mortal blow struck by this simple experiment.*"<sup>18</sup>

For a long time, advocates of the theory of evolution resisted these findings. However, as the development of science unraveled the complex structure of the cell of a living being, the idea that life could come into being coincidentally faced an even greater impasse.

### **Inconclusive Efforts in the Twentieth Century**

The first evolutionist who took up the subject of the origin of life in the twentieth century was the renowned Russian biologist Alexander Oparin. With various theses he advanced in the 1930s, he tried to prove that a living cell could originate by coincidence. These studies, however, were doomed to failure, and Oparin had to make the following confession:

Unfortunately, however, the problem of the origin of the cell is perhaps the most obscure point in the whole study of the evolution of organisms.<sup>19</sup>

Evolutionist followers of Oparin tried to carry out experiments to solve this problem. The best known experiment was carried out by the American chemist Stanley Miller in 1953. Combining the gases he alleged to have existed in the primordial Earth's atmosphere in an experiment set-up, and adding energy to the mixture, Miller synthesized several organic molecules (amino acids) present in the structure of proteins.

Barely a few years had passed before it was revealed that this experiment, which was then presented as an important step in the name of evolution, was invalid, for the atmosphere used in the experiment was very different from the real Earth conditions.<sup>20</sup>

After a long silence, Miller confessed that the atmosphere medium he used was unrealistic.<sup>21</sup>

All the evolutionists' efforts throughout the twentieth century to explain the origin of life ended in failure. The geochemist Jeffrey Bada, from the San Diego Scripps Institute accepts this fact in an article published in *Earth* magazine in 1998:

Today as we leave the twentieth century, we still face the biggest unsolved problem that we had when we entered the twentieth century: How did life originate on Earth?<sup>22</sup>

## **The Complex Structure of Life**

The primary reason why the theory of evolution ended up in such a great impasse regarding the origin of life is that even those living organisms deemed to be the simplest have incredibly complex structures. The cell of a living thing is more complex than all of our man-made technological products. Today, even in the most developed laboratories of the world, a living cell cannot be produced by bringing organic chemicals together.

The conditions required for the formation of a cell are too great in quantity to be explained away by coincidences. The probability of proteins, the building blocks of a cell, being synthesized coincidentally, is 1 in  $10^{950}$  for an average protein made up of 500 amino acids. In mathematics, a probability smaller than 1 over  $10^{50}$  is considered to be impossible in practical terms.

The DNA molecule, which is located in the nucleus of a cell and which stores genetic information, is an incredible databank. If the information coded in DNA were written down, it would make a giant library consisting of an estimated 900 volumes of encyclopedias consisting of 500 pages each.

A very interesting dilemma emerges at this point: DNA can replicate itself

only with the help of some specialized proteins (enzymes). However, the synthesis of these enzymes can be realized only by the information coded in DNA. As they both depend on each other, they have to exist at the same time for replication. This brings the scenario that life originated by itself to a deadlock. Prof. Leslie Orgel, an evolutionist of repute from the University of San Diego, California, confesses this fact in the September 1994 issue of the *Scientific American* magazine:

It is extremely improbable that proteins and nucleic acids, both of which are structurally complex, arose spontaneously in the same place at the same time. Yet it also seems impossible to have one without the other. And so, at first glance, one might have to conclude that life could never, in fact, have originated by chemical means.<sup>23</sup>

No doubt, if it is impossible for life to have originated from natural causes, then it has to be accepted that life was "created" in a supernatural way. This fact explicitly invalidates the theory of evolution, whose main purpose is to deny creation.

### **Imaginary Mechanisms of Evolution**

The second important point that negates Darwin's theory is that both concepts put forward by the theory as "evolutionary mechanisms" were understood to have, in reality, no evolutionary power.

Darwin based his evolution allegation entirely on the mechanism of "natural selection." The importance he placed on this mechanism was evident in the name of his book: *The Origin of Species, By Means of Natural Selection...*

Natural selection holds that those living things that are stronger and more suited to the natural conditions of their habitats will survive in the struggle for life. For example, in a deer herd under the threat of attack by wild animals, those that can run faster will survive. Therefore, the deer herd will be comprised of faster and stronger individuals. However, unquestionably, this mechanism will not cause deer to evolve and transform themselves into another living species, for instance, horses.

Therefore, the mechanism of natural selection has no evolutionary power. Darwin was also aware of this fact and had to state this in his book *The Origin of Species*:

Natural selection can do nothing until favourable individual differences or variations occur.<sup>24</sup>

### **Lamarck's Impact**

So, how could these "favorable variations" occur? Darwin tried to answer

this question from the standpoint of the primitive understanding of science at that time. According to the French biologist Chevalier de Lamarck (1744-1829), who lived before Darwin, living creatures passed on the traits they acquired during their lifetime to the next generation. He asserted that these traits, which accumulated from one generation to another, caused new species to be formed. For instance, he claimed that giraffes evolved from antelopes; as they struggled to eat the leaves of high trees, their necks were extended from generation to generation.

Darwin also gave similar examples. In his book **The Origin of Species**, for instance, he said that some bears going into water to find food transformed themselves into whales over time.<sup>25</sup>

However, the laws of inheritance discovered by Gregor Mendel (1822-84) and verified by the science of genetics, which flourished in the twentieth century, utterly demolished the legend that acquired traits were passed on to subsequent generations. Thus, natural selection fell out of favor as an evolutionary mechanism.

### **Neo-Darwinism and Mutations**

In order to find a solution, Darwinists advanced the "Modern Synthetic Theory," or as it is more commonly known, Neo-Darwinism, at the end of the 1930's. Neo-Darwinism added mutations, which are distortions formed in the genes of living beings due to such external factors as radiation or replication errors, as the "cause of favorable variations" in addition to natural mutation.

Today, the model that stands for evolution in the world is Neo-Darwinism. The theory maintains that millions of living beings formed as a result of a process whereby numerous complex organs of these organisms (e.g., ears, eyes, lungs, and wings) underwent "mutations," that is, genetic disorders. Yet, there is an outright scientific fact that totally undermines this theory: Mutations do not cause living beings to develop; on the contrary, they are always harmful.

The reason for this is very simple: DNA has a very complex structure, and random effects can only harm it. The American geneticist B. G. Ranganathan explains this as follows:

First, genuine mutations are very rare in nature. Secondly, most mutations are harmful since they are random, rather than orderly changes in the structure of genes; any random change in a highly ordered system will be for the worse, not for the better. For example, if an earthquake were to shake a highly ordered structure such as a building, there would be a random change in the framework of the building which, in all probability, would not be an improvement.<sup>26</sup>

Not surprisingly, no mutation example, which is useful, that is, which is observed to develop the genetic code, has been observed so far. All mutations have proved to be harmful. It was understood that mutation, which is presented as an "evolutionary mechanism," is actually a genetic occurrence that harms living things, and leaves them disabled. (The most common effect of mutation on human beings is cancer.) Of course, a destructive mechanism cannot be an "evolutionary mechanism." Natural selection, on the other hand, "can do nothing by itself," as Darwin also accepted. This fact shows us that there is no "evolutionary mechanism" in nature. Since no evolutionary mechanism exists, no such any imaginary process called "evolution" could have taken place.

### **The Fossil Record: No Sign of Intermediate Forms**

The clearest evidence that the scenario suggested by the theory of evolution did not take place is the fossil record.

According to this theory, every living species has sprung from a predecessor. A previously existing species turned into something else over time and all species have come into being in this way. In other words, this transformation proceeds gradually over millions of years.

Had this been the case, numerous intermediary species should have existed and lived within this long transformation period.

For instance, some half-fish/half-reptiles should have lived in the past which had acquired some reptilian traits in addition to the fish traits they already had. Or there should have existed some reptile-birds, which acquired some bird traits in addition to the reptilian traits they already had. Since these would be in a transitional phase, they should be disabled, defective, crippled living beings. Evolutionists refer to these imaginary creatures, which they believe to have lived in the past, as "**transitional forms.**"

If such animals ever really existed, there should be millions and even billions of them in number and variety. More importantly, the remains of these strange creatures should be present in the fossil record. In *The Origin of Species*, Darwin explained:

If my theory be true, numberless intermediate varieties, linking most closely all of the species of the same group together must assuredly have existed.... Consequently, evidence of their former existence could be found only amongst fossil remains.<sup>27</sup>

### **Darwin's Hopes Shattered**

However, although evolutionists have been making strenuous efforts to find fossils since the middle of the nineteenth century all over the world, no

transitional forms have yet been uncovered. All of the fossils, contrary to the evolutionists' expectations, show that life appeared on Earth all of a sudden and fully-formed.

One famous British paleontologist, Derek V. Ager, admits this fact, even though he is an evolutionist:

The point emerges that if we examine the fossil record in detail, whether at the level of orders or of species, we find – over and over again – not gradual evolution, but the sudden explosion of one group at the expense of another.<sup>28</sup>

This means that in the fossil record, all living species suddenly emerge as fully formed, without any intermediate forms in between. This is just the opposite of Darwin's assumptions. Also, this is very strong evidence that all living things are created. The only explanation of a living species emerging suddenly and complete in every detail without any evolutionary ancestor is that it was created. This fact is admitted also by the widely known evolutionist biologist Douglas Futuyma:

Creation and evolution, between them, exhaust the possible explanations for the origin of living things. Organisms either appeared on the earth fully developed or they did not. If they did not, they must have developed from pre-existing species by some process of modification. If they did appear in a fully developed state, they must indeed have been created by some omnipotent intelligence.<sup>29</sup>

Fossils show that living beings emerged fully developed and in a perfect state on the earth. That means that **"the origin of species," contrary to Darwin's supposition, is not evolution, but creation.**

## The Tale of Human Evolution

The subject most often brought up by advocates of the theory of evolution is the subject of the origin of man. The Darwinist claim holds that modern man evolved from ape-like creatures. During this alleged evolutionary process, which is supposed to have started 4-5 million years ago, some "transitional forms" between modern man and his ancestors are supposed to have existed. According to this completely imaginary scenario, four basic "categories" are listed:

1. *Australopithecus*
2. *Homo habilis*
3. *Homo erectus*
4. *Homo sapiens*

Evolutionists call man's so-called first ape-like ancestors *Australopithecus*,

which means "South African ape." These living beings are actually nothing but an old ape species that has become extinct. Extensive research done on various *Australopithecus* specimens by two world famous anatomists from England and the USA, namely, Lord Solly Zuckerman and Prof. Charles Oxnard, shows that these apes belonged to an ordinary ape species that became extinct and bore no resemblance to humans.<sup>30</sup>

Evolutionists classify the next stage of human evolution as "*homo*," that is "man." According to their claim, the living beings in the *Homo* series are more developed than *Australopithecus*. Evolutionists devise a fanciful evolution scheme by arranging different fossils of these creatures in a particular order. This scheme is imaginary because it has never been proved that there is an evolutionary relation between these different classes. Ernst Mayr, one of the twentieth century's most important evolutionists, contends in his book *One Long Argument* that "particularly historical [puzzles] such as the origin of life or of *Homo sapiens*, are extremely difficult and may even resist a final, satisfying explanation."<sup>31</sup>

By outlining the link chain as *Australopithecus* > *Homo habilis* > *Homo erectus* > *Homo sapiens*, evolutionists imply that each of these species is one another's ancestor. However, recent findings of paleoanthropologists have revealed that *Australopithecus*, *Homo habilis*, and *Homo erectus* lived at different parts of the world at the same time.<sup>32</sup>

Moreover, a certain segment of humans classified as *Homo erectus* have lived up until very modern times. *Homo sapiens neanderthalensis* and *Homo sapiens sapiens* (modern man) co-existed in the same region.<sup>33</sup>

This situation apparently indicates the invalidity of the claim that they are ancestors of one another. A paleontologist from Harvard University, Stephen Jay Gould, explains this deadlock of the theory of evolution, although he is an evolutionist himself:

What has become of our ladder if there are three coexisting lineages of hominids (*A. africanus*, the robust australopithecines, and *H. habilis*), none clearly derived from another? Moreover, none of the three display any evolutionary trends during their tenure on earth.<sup>34</sup>

Put briefly, the scenario of human evolution, which is "upheld" with the help of various drawings of some "half ape, half human" creatures appearing in the media and course books, that is, frankly, by means of propaganda, is nothing but a tale with no scientific foundation.

Lord Solly Zuckerman, one of the most famous and respected scientists in the U.K., who carried out research on this subject for years and studied *Australopithecus* fossils for 15 years, finally concluded, despite being an



evolutionist himself, that there is, in fact, no such family tree branching out from ape-like creatures to man.

Zuckerman also made an interesting "spectrum of science" ranging from those he considered scientific to those he considered unscientific. According to Zuckerman's spectrum, the most "scientific"—that is, depending on concrete data—fields of science are chemistry and physics. After them come the biological sciences and then the social sciences. At the far end of the spectrum, which is the part considered to be most "unscientific," are "extra-sensory perception"—concepts such as telepathy and sixth sense—and finally "human evolution." Zuckerman explains his reasoning:

We then move right off the register of objective truth into those fields of presumed biological science, like extrasensory perception or the interpretation of man's fossil history, where to the faithful [evolutionist] anything is possible – and where the ardent believer [in evolution] is sometimes able to believe several contradictory things at the same time.<sup>35</sup>

The tale of human evolution boils down to nothing but the prejudiced interpretations of some fossils unearthed by certain people, who blindly adhere to their theory.

## **Technology in the Eye and the Ear**

Another subject that remains unanswered by evolutionary theory is the excellent quality of perception in the eye and the ear.

Before passing on to the subject of the eye, let us briefly answer the question of how we see. Light rays coming from an object fall oppositely on the eye's retina. Here, these light rays are transmitted into electric signals by cells and reach a tiny spot at the back of the brain, the "center of vision." These electric signals are perceived in this center as an image after a series of processes. With this technical background, let us do some thinking.

The brain is insulated from light. That means that its inside is completely dark, and that no light reaches the place where it is located. Thus, the "center of vision" is never touched by light and may even be the darkest place you have ever known. However, you observe a luminous, bright world in this pitch darkness.

The image formed in the eye is so sharp and distinct that even the technology of the twentieth century has not been able to attain it. For instance, look at the book you are reading, your hands with which you are holding it, and then lift your head and look around you. Have you ever seen such a sharp and distinct image as this one at any other place? Even the most developed television screen produced by the greatest television producer in the world cannot provide such a sharp image for you. This is a three-dimensional, colored,

and extremely sharp image. For more than 100 years, thousands of engineers have been trying to achieve this sharpness. Factories, huge premises were established, much research has been done, plans and designs have been made for this purpose. Again, look at a TV screen and the book you hold in your hands. You will see that there is a big difference in sharpness and distinction. Moreover, the TV screen shows you a two-dimensional image, whereas with your eyes, you watch a three-dimensional perspective with depth.

For many years, tens of thousands of engineers have tried to make a three-dimensional TV and achieve the vision quality of the eye. Yes, they have made a three-dimensional television system, but it is not possible to watch it without putting on special 3-D glasses; moreover, it is only an artificial three-dimension. The background is more blurred, the foreground appears like a paper setting. Never has it been possible to produce a sharp and distinct vision like that of the eye. In both the camera and the television, there is a loss of image quality.

Evolutionists claim that the mechanism producing this sharp and distinct image has been formed by chance. Now, if somebody told you that the television in your room was formed as a result of chance, that all of its atoms just happened to come together and make up this device that produces an image, what would you think? How can atoms do what thousands of people cannot?

If a device producing a more primitive image than the eye could not have been formed by chance, then it is very evident that the eye and the image seen by the eye could not have been formed by chance. The same situation applies to the ear. The outer ear picks up the available sounds by the auricle and directs them to the middle ear, the middle ear transmits the sound vibrations by intensifying them, and the inner ear sends these vibrations to the brain by translating them into electric signals. Just as with the eye, the act of hearing finalizes in the center of hearing in the brain.

The situation in the eye is also true for the ear. That is, the brain is insulated from sound just as it is from light. It does not let any sound in. Therefore, no matter how noisy is the outside, the inside of the brain is completely silent. Nevertheless, the sharpest sounds are perceived in the brain. In your completely silent brain, you listen to symphonies, and hear all of the noises in a crowded place. However, were the sound level in your brain was measured by a precise device at that moment, complete silence would be found to be prevailing there.

As is the case with imagery, decades of effort have been spent in trying to generate and reproduce sound that is faithful to the original. The results of these efforts are sound recorders, high-fidelity systems, and systems for sensing

sound. Despite all of this technology and the thousands of engineers and experts who have been working on this endeavor, no sound has yet been obtained that has the same sharpness and clarity as the sound perceived by the ear. Think of the highest-quality hi-fi systems produced by the largest company in the music industry. Even in these devices, when sound is recorded some of it is lost; or when you turn on a hi-fi you always hear a hissing sound before the music starts. However, the sounds that are the products of the human body's technology are extremely sharp and clear. A human ear never perceives a sound accompanied by a hissing sound or with atmospheric sounds as does a hi-fi; rather, it perceives sound exactly as it is, sharp and clear. This is the way it has been since the creation of man.

So far, no man-made visual or recording apparatus has been as sensitive and successful in perceiving sensory data as are the eye and the ear. However, as far as seeing and hearing are concerned, a far greater truth lies beyond all this.

### **To Whom Does the Consciousness That Sees and Hears within the Brain Belong?**

Who watches an alluring world in the brain, listens to symphonies and the twittering of birds, and smells the rose?

The stimulations coming from a person's eyes, ears, and nose travel to the brain as electro-chemical nerve impulses. In biology, physiology, and biochemistry books, you can find many details about how this image forms in the brain. However, you will never come across the most important fact: Who perceives these electro-chemical nerve impulses as images, sounds, odors, and sensory events in the brain? There is a consciousness in the brain that perceives all this without feeling any need for an eye, an ear, and a nose. To whom does this consciousness belong? Of course it does not belong to the nerves, the fat layer, and neurons comprising the brain. This is why Darwinist-materialists, who believe that everything is comprised of matter, cannot answer these questions.

For this consciousness is the spirit created by God, which needs neither the eye to watch the images nor the ear to hear the sounds. Furthermore, it does not need the brain to think.

Everyone who reads this explicit and scientific fact should ponder on Almighty God, and fear and seek refuge in Him, for He squeezes the entire universe in a pitch-dark place of a few cubic centimeters in a three-dimensional, colored, shadowy, and luminous form.

## **A Materialist Faith**

The information we have presented so far shows us that the theory of evolution is incompatible with scientific findings. The theory's claim regarding the origin of life is inconsistent with science, the evolutionary mechanisms it proposes have no evolutionary power, and fossils demonstrate that the required intermediate forms have never existed. So, it certainly follows that the theory of evolution should be pushed aside as an unscientific idea. This is how many ideas, such as the Earth-centered universe model, have been taken out of the agenda of science throughout history.

However, the theory of evolution is kept on the agenda of science. Some people even try to represent criticisms directed against it as an "attack on science." Why?

The reason is that this theory is an indispensable dogmatic belief for some circles. These circles are blindly devoted to materialist philosophy and adopt Darwinism because it is the only materialist explanation that can be put forward to explain the workings of nature.

Interestingly enough, they also confess this fact from time to time. A well-known geneticist and an outspoken evolutionist, Richard C. Lewontin from Harvard University, confesses that he is "first and foremost a materialist and then a scientist":

It is not that the methods and institutions of science somehow compel us accept a material explanation of the phenomenal world, but, on the contrary, that we are forced by our a priori adherence to material causes to create an apparatus of investigation and a set of concepts that produce material explanations, no matter how counter-intuitive, no matter how mystifying to the uninitiated. Moreover, that materialism is absolute, so we cannot allow a Divine Foot in the door.<sup>36</sup>

These are explicit statements that Darwinism is a dogma kept alive just for the sake of adherence to materialism. This dogma maintains that there is no being save matter. Therefore, it argues that inanimate, unconscious matter created life. It insists that millions of different living species (e.g., birds, fish, giraffes, tigers, insects, trees, flowers, whales, and human beings) originated as a result of the interactions between matter such as pouring rain, lightning flashes, and so on, out of inanimate matter. This is a precept contrary both to reason and science. Yet Darwinists continue to defend it just so as "not to allow a Divine Foot in the door."

Anyone who does not look at the origin of living beings with a materialist prejudice will see this evident truth: All living beings are works of a Creator, Who is All-Powerful, All-Wise, and All-Knowing. This Creator is God, Who

created the whole universe from non-existence, designed it in the most perfect form, and fashioned all living beings.

### **The Theory of Evolution is the Most Potent Spell in the World**

Anyone free of prejudice and the influence of any particular ideology, who uses only his or her reason and logic, will clearly understand that belief in the theory of evolution, which brings to mind the superstitions of societies with no knowledge of science or civilization, is quite impossible.

As explained above, those who believe in the theory of evolution think that a few atoms and molecules thrown into a huge vat could produce thinking, reasoning professors and university students; such scientists as Einstein and Galileo; such artists as Humphrey Bogart, Frank Sinatra and Luciano Pavarotti; as well as antelopes, lemon trees, and carnations. Moreover, as the scientists and professors who believe in this nonsense are educated people, it is quite justifiable to speak of this theory as "the most potent spell in history." Never before has any other belief or idea so taken away peoples' powers of reason, refused to allow them to think intelligently and logically and hidden the truth from them as if they had been blindfolded. This is an even worse and unbelievable blindness than the Egyptians worshipping the Sun God Ra, totem worship in some parts of Africa, the people of Saba worshipping the Sun, the tribe of Prophet Abraham (peace be upon him) worshipping idols they had made with their own hands, or the people of the Prophet Moses (peace be upon him) worshipping the Golden Calf.

In fact, Allah has pointed to this lack of reason in the Qur'an. In many verse, He reveals in many verses that some peoples' minds will be closed and that they will be powerless to see the truth. Some of these verses are as follows:

**As for those who do not believe, it makes no difference to them whether you warn them or do not warn them, they will not believe. Allah has sealed up their hearts and hearing and over their eyes is a blindfold. They will have a terrible punishment. (Qur'an, 2: 6-7)**

**... They have hearts with which they do not understand. They have eyes with which they do not see. They have ears with which they do not hear. Such people are like cattle. No, they are even further astray! They are the unaware. (Qur'an, 7: 179)**

**Even if We opened up to them a door into heaven, and they spent the day ascending through it, they would only say: "Our eyesight is befuddled! Or rather we have been put under a spell!" (Qur'an, 15: 14-15)**

Words cannot express just how astonishing it is that this spell should hold such a wide community in thrall, keep people from the truth, and not be broken for 150 years. It is understandable that one or a few people might believe in

impossible scenarios and claims full of stupidity and illogicality. However, "magic" is the only possible explanation for people from all over the world believing that unconscious and lifeless atoms suddenly decided to come together and form a universe that functions with a flawless system of organization, discipline, reason, and consciousness; a planet named Earth with all of its features so perfectly suited to life; and living things full of countless complex systems.

In fact, the Qur'an relates the incident of Prophet Moses and Pharaoh to show that some people who support atheistic philosophies actually influence others by magic. When Pharaoh was told about the true religion, he told Prophet Moses to meet with his own magicians. When Moses did so, he told them to demonstrate their abilities first. The verses continue:

He said: "You throw." And when they threw, they cast a spell on the people's eyes and caused them to feel great fear of them. They produced an extremely powerful magic. (Qur'an, 7: 116)

As we have seen, Pharaoh's magicians were able to deceive everyone, apart from Moses and those who believed in him. However, his evidence broke the spell, or "swallowed up what they had forged," as the verse puts it.

We revealed to Moses, "Throw down your staff." And it immediately swallowed up what they had forged. So the Truth took place and what they did was shown to be false. (Qur'an, 7: 117-119)

As we can see, when people realized that a spell had been cast upon them and that what they saw was just an illusion, Pharaoh's magicians lost all credibility. In the present day too, unless those who, under the influence of a similar spell, believe in these ridiculous claims under their scientific disguise and spend their lives defending them, abandon their superstitious beliefs, they also will be humiliated when the full truth emerges and the spell is broken. In fact, Malcolm Muggeridge, an atheist philosopher and supporter of evolution, admitted he was worried by just that prospect:

I myself am convinced that the theory of evolution, especially the extent to which it's been applied, will be one of the great jokes in the history books in the future. Posterity will marvel that so very flimsy and dubious an hypothesis could be accepted with the incredible credulity that it has.<sup>37</sup>

That future is not far off: On the contrary, people will soon see that "chance" is not a deity, and will look back on the theory of evolution as the worst deceit and the most terrible spell in the world. That spell is already rapidly beginning to be lifted from the shoulders of people all over the world. Many people who see its true face are wondering with amazement how they could ever have been taken in by it.

## NOTES

- 1 <http://www.jps.net/bygrace/index.html> Taken from *Big Bang Refined by Fire* by Dr. Hugh Ross, 1998. Reasons To Believe, Pasadena, CA.
- 2 Carolyn Sheets, Robert Gardner, Samuel F. Howe, *General Science*, Allyn and Bacon Inc. Newton, Massachusetts, 1985, p. 305.
- 3 <http://southport.jpl.nasa.gov/scienceapps/dixon/report6.html>
- 4 Carolyn Sheets, Robert Gardner, Samuel F. Howe; *General Science*, Allyn and Bacon Inc. Newton, Massachusetts, 1985, p. 305.
- 5 National Geographic Society, *Powers of Nature*, Washington D.C., 1978, p.12-13.
- 6 Anthes, Richard A., John J. Cahir, Alistair B. Fraser, and Hans A. Panofsky, 1981, *The Atmosphere*, 3. edition, Columbus, Charles E. Merrill Publishing Company, p. 268-269; Millers, Albert; and Jack C. Thompson, 1975, *Elements of Meteorology*, 2. edition, Columbus, Charles E. Merrill Publishing Company, p. 141.
- 7 Anthes, Richard A.; John J. Cahir; Alistair B. Fraser; and Hans A. Panofsky, 1981, *The Atmosphere*, p. 269; Millers, Albert; and Jack C. Thompson, 1975, *Elements of Meteorology*, p. 141-142.
- 8 Moore, Keith L., E. Marshall Johnson, T. V. N. Persaud, Gerald C. Goeringer, Abdul-Majeed A. Zindani, and Mustafa A. Ahmed, 1992, *Human Development as Described in the Qur'an and Sunnah, Makkah, Commission on Scientific Signs of the Qur'an and Sunnah*, p. 36.
- 10 Williams P., *Basic Human Embryology*, 3. edition, 1984, p. 64.
- 11 Warren Treadgold, *A History of the Byzantine State and Society*, Stanford University Press, 1997, p. 287-299.
- 12 Warren Treadgold, *A History of the Byzantine State and Society*, Stanford University Press, 1997, p. 287-299.
- 13 Walter Wreszinski, *Aegyptische Inschriften aus dem K.K. Hof Museum in Wien*, 1906, J. C. Hinrichs' sche Buchhandlung.
- 14 Hermann Ranke, *Die Ägyptischen Personennamen, Verzeichnis der Namen*, Verlag Von J. J. Augustin in Glückstadt, Band I, 1935, Band II, 1952.
18. Conway Zirkle, *Evolution, Marxian Biology and the Social Scene*, Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1959, pp.85-87
19. Conway Zirkle, *Evolution, Marxian Biology and the Social Scene*, Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1959, pp.85-87
20. K. Mehnert, *Kampf um Mao's Erbe*, Deutsche Verlags-Anstalt, 1977
21. Sidney Fox, Klaus Dose, *Molecular Evolution and The*

- Origin of Life*, W.H. Freeman and Company, San Francisco, 1972, p. 4.
22. Alexander I. Oparin, *Origin of Life*, Dover Publications, New York, 1936, 1953 (reprint), p. 196.
23. "New Evidence on Evolution of Early Atmosphere and Life", *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, vol 63, November 1982, p. 1328-1330.
24. Stanley Miller, *Molecular Evolution of Life: Current Status of the Prebiotic Synthesis of Small Molecules*, 1986, p. 7.
25. Jeffrey Bada, *Earth*, February 1998, p. 40
26. Leslie E. Orgel, "The Origin of Life on Earth", *Scientific American*, vol. 271, October 1994, p. 78.
27. Charles Darwin, *The Origin of Species by Means of Natural Selection*, The Modern Library, New York, p. 127.
28. Charles Darwin, *The Origin of Species: A Facsimile of the First Edition*, Harvard University Press, 1964, p. 184.
29. B. G. Ranganathan, *Origins?*, Pennsylvania: The Banner Of Truth Trust, 1988, p. 7.
30. Charles Darwin, *The Origin of Species: A Facsimile of the First Edition*, Harvard University Press, 1964, p. 179.
31. Derek A. Ager, "The Nature of the Fossil Record", *Proceedings of the British Geological Association*, vol 87, 1976, p. 133.
32. Douglas J. Futuyma, *Science on Trial*, Pantheon Books, New York, 1983, p. 197.
33. Solly Zuckerman, *Beyond The Ivory Tower*, Toplinger Publications, New York, 1970, pp. 75-94; Charles E. Oxnard, "The Place of Australopithecines in Human Evolution: Grounds for Doubt", *Nature*, vol 258, p. 389.
34. "Could science be brought to an end by scientists' belief that they have final answers or by society's reluctance to pay the bills?" *Scientific American*, December 1992, p. 20.
35. Alan Walker, *Science*, vol. 207, 7 March 1980, p. 1103; A. J. Kelso, *Physical Anthropology*, 1st ed., J. B. Lipincott Co., New York, 1970, p. 221; M. D. Leakey, *Olduvai Gorge*, vol. 3, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1971, p. 272.
36. Jeffrey Kluger, "Not So Extinct After All: The Primitive Homo Erectus May Have Survived Long Enough To Coexist With Modern Humans," *Time*, 23 December 1996.
37. S. J. Gould, *Natural History*, vol. 85, 1976, p. 30.
38. Solly Zuckerman, *Beyond The Ivory Tower*, p. 19.
39. Richard Lewontin, "The Demon-Haunted World," *The New York Review of Books*, January 9, 1997, p. 28.
40. Malcolm Muggeridge, *The End of Christendom*, Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1980, p. 43.

***They said, "Glory be to You! We have no knowledge except what You have taught us. You are the All-Knowing, the All-Wise."***  
***(Qur'an, 2:32)***